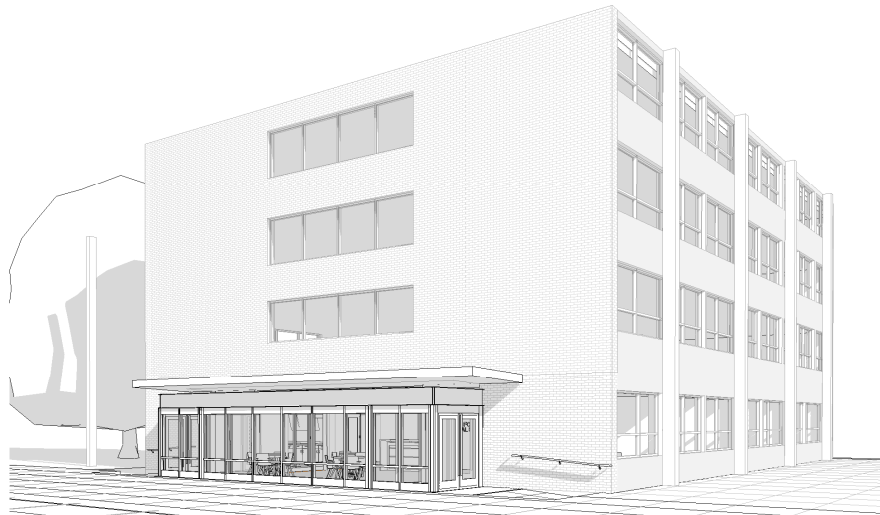


PROJECT MANUAL FOR:

Reid Hall – Center for Research on Rural Education Renovation

**MONTANA STATE UNIVERSITY
BOZEMAN, MONTANA**

March 10, 2026



PPA No. 25-1217



**MONTANA
STATE UNIVERSITY**

UNIVERSITY FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
BOZEMAN, MONTANA

PHONE: (406) 994-5413 FAX: (406) 994-5665



TABLE OF CONTENTS

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

Permit Notice	
Invitation To Bid	
Instructions to Bidders	
Bid Proposal, Form 098	

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Included in this Project Manual:

State of Montana General Conditions

MSU Supplemental Conditions

The following documents to be used for construction are not included in the printed project manual.

These MSU Forms can be downloaded from our website:

<http://www.montana.edu/pdc/docs/index.html> – or will be provided upon request.

Substitution Request, Form 99	Certificate of Substantial Completion, Form 107
Schedule of Values for Payment, Form 100	Construction Change Directive, Form 109
Periodic Estimate for Partial Payment, Form 101	Request for Information, Form 111
Acknowledgement of Subcontractors, Form 102	Performance Bond, Form 112
Consent of Surety to Final Payment, Form 103	Labor and Material Payment Bond, Form 113
Contract Change Order, Form 104	Certificate of Final Acceptance, Form 118
Contractor's Affidavit, Form 106	Buy Safe Montana Form

Prevailing Wage Rates

2025 Montana Prevailing Wage Rates

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL

Limited Asbestos and Lead-based Paint Inspection Report

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000	SUMMARY
01 2000	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 2300	ALTERNATES
01 2500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 3000	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 4000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 5000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 6000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 6116	VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS
01 7000	EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS
01 7419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 7800	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 7900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
01 9113	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4100 DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 3000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 1200 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

05 3100 STEEL DECKING

05 5000 METAL FABRICATIONS

05 5213 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1053 MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 4100 ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 1113 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

07 2100 THERMAL INSULATION

07 2119 FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

07 2600 VAPOR RETARDERS

07 5400 THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

07 6200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

07 9200 JOINT SEALANTS

07 9513 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 4313 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

08 7100 DOOR HARDWARE

08 8000 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 0561 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

09 2116 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

09 2216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

09 5100 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

09 5426 SUSPENDED WOOD CEILINGS

09 6500 RESILIENT FLOORING

09 6813 TILE CARPETING

09 9123 INTERIOR PAINTING

09 9600 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 1100 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

10 1423 PANEL SIGNAGE

10 4400 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 11 – FURNISHINGS

11 5213 PROJECTOR SCREENS

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 3600 COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 1000 WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

21 1313 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 0000 PLUMBING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

22 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

22 0523.12 BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

22 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

22 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

22 0719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

22 1116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

22 1119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

22 1316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

22 1319 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 0000 MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

23 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

23 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

23 0548 SEISMIC FOR HVAC

23 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

23 0593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

23 0713 DUCT INSULATION

23 3113 METAL DUCTS

23 3300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

23 3600 AIR TERMINAL UNITS

23 3713 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

23 8126 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 0000 ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

26 0519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

26 0526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0544 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

26 0548.16 SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0923 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

26 2416 PANELBOARDS

26 2726 WIRING DEVICES

26 2813	FUSES
26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
26 2913	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
26 5119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 5213	EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 0528	PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 3111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 3300	SITE FURNISHINGS

CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS

G000	COVER SHEET
G003	ADA STANDARDS – IIC A117.1 2017
G050	SITE PLAN – MAIN LINE
G400	ALTERNATE PRICING
G901	3D VIEW AND CODE REVIEW
S1.0	STANDARDS
S1.1	GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES
S2.0	PLAN VIEWS
S3.0	STANDARD CONCRETE DETAILS
S3.1	FOUNDATION DETAILS
S5.0	STANDARD STEEL DETAILS
S5.1	STEEL DETAILS
A010	PHASING PLAN
A011	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLANS
A021	DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A051	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN
A101	OVERALL FLOOR PLANS
A121	REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
A131	FINISH FLOOR PLAN
A132	FURNITURE PLAN
A201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A311	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A401	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & DETAILS
A531	CASEWORK DETAILS
A601	DOOR & WINDOW SCHEDULE
A602	DOOR & WINDOW DETAILS
M0.0	MECHANICAL COVER SHEET
M0.1	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M1.0	BASEMENT MECHANICAL DEMO PLANS
M1.1	LEVEL 1 MECHANICAL DEMO PLANS
M2.0	BASEMENT MECHANICAL REMODEL PLANS
M2.1	LEVEL 1 MECHANICAL REMODEL PLANS

M4.0	MECHANICAL DETAILS
P0.0	PLUMBING COVER SHEET
P2.0	BASEMENT PLUMBING REMODEL PLAN
P2.1	LEVEL 1 PLUMBING REMODEL PLAN
FX1.0	FIRE SUPPRESSION PLAN
E0.0	ELECTRICAL COVER SHEET
E1.0	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
E2.0	POWER & SPECIAL SYSTEMS REMODEL PLAN
E3.0	LIGHTING REMODEL PLAN
E4.0	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E5.0	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES



UNIVERSITY FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

Sixth Avenue and Grant Street • P.O. Box 172760 • Bozeman, Montana
59717-2760 Phone: (406) 994-5413 • Fax: (406) 994-5665

PERMIT NOTICE

(Form Revision Date: January 2026)

The permit application for this project has been submitted to the Montana Department of Labor & Industry (DOLI) for review via the portal:

<https://bsd.dli.mt.gov/building-codes-permits/permit-applications/building-permits/>

The owner shall pay for plan review fees and building permit fees required for this project.

The building permit must be appropriately displayed at the project site before construction may begin.

Electrical and Plumbing contractors will need to secure their specific permits. Information can be found here:

<https://bsd.dli.mt.gov/building-codes-permits/>

INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bids will be received until **2:00 PM on March 31, 2026**, and will be publicly opened and read aloud in the offices of **MSU University Facilities Management, Plew Building, 516 W. Grant St., Bozeman, Montana**, for: **Reid Hall – Center for Research on Rural Education Renovation, PPA No. 25-1217.**

Bids shall be submitted on the form provided within the Contract Documents. Contract documents may be obtained at the offices of:

**Montana State University
UNIVERSITY FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
Plew Building, 516 W. Grant St.
PO Box 172760
Bozeman, Montana 59717-2760**

On the web at:
<http://www.montana.edu/pdc/bids.html>

A PRE-BID WALK-THROUGH IS SCHEDULED FOR WEDNESDAY, MARCH 18, 2026 AT 10:00 AM PARTICIPANTS SHOULD MEET IN THE MAIN NORTH LOBBY OF REID HALL. ATTENDANCE IS STRONGLY RECOMMENDED. QUESTIONS RECEIVED AFTER MARCH 23, 2026, WILL BE RESPONDED TO AT THE OWNER'S DISCRETION. Bidders should thoroughly review the contract documents before the pre-bid conference.

Bids equal to or greater than \$150,000 must be accompanied by a bid security meeting the requirements of the State of Montana in the amount of 10% of the total bid. After award, the successful bidder must furnish an approved Performance Security and a Labor & Material Payment Security each in the amount of 100% of the contract for contracts equal to or greater than \$150,000.

No bidder may withdraw his bid for at least thirty (30) calendar days after the scheduled time for receipt of bids except as noted in the Instructions to Bidders.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any and all irregularities or informalities and the right to determine what constitutes any and all irregularities or informalities.

Time of Completion

Bidder agrees to commence work after receipt of the Contract for Construction, on the specified date of commencement on **May 11, 2026** and to substantially complete the project by **October 30, 2026**.

The State of Montana makes reasonable accommodations for any known disability that may interfere with an applicant's ability to compete in the bidding and/or selection process. In order for the state to make such accommodations, applicants must make known any needed accommodation to the individual project managers or agency contacts listed in the contract documents.

State of Montana - Montana State University

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. Table of Contents

Provided in the Printed Project Manual:

Invitation to Bid
Instruction to Bidders
Bid Proposal, Form 098
Sample Standard Form of Contract
State of Montana General Conditions
MSU Supplementary Conditions
Specifications
Drawings

Periodic Estimate for Partial Payment, Form 101
Acknowledgement of Subcontractors, Form 102
Consent of Surety to Final Payment, Form 103
Contract Change Order, Form 104
Contractor's Affidavit, Form 106
Certificate of Substantial Completion, Form 107
Construction Change Directive, Form 109
Request for Information, Form 111
Performance Bond, Form 112
Labor and Material Payment Bond, Form 113
Certificate of Final Acceptance, Form 118
Buy-Safe Montana Form

These additional forms can be found on our website or will be provided upon request:

<http://www.montana.edu/pdc/docs/index.html>

Substitution Request, Form 99
Schedule of Values, Form 100

For most current Montana Prevailing Wage Rates applicable to this project download from this site: <http://erd.dli.mt.gov/labor-standards/state-prevailing-wage-rates>

2. Viewing of Contract Documents

2.1. The Contract Documents may be viewed at the following locations:

Builders Exchange of Billings
2050 Broadwater STE A
Billings MT 59102
406/652-1311
bbx@billingsplanroom.com

Bozeman Builders Exchange
1105 Reeves RD W STE 800
Bozeman MT 59718
406/586-7653
exchange@bozemanplanroom.com

Butte Builders Exchange
4801 Hope Road
Butte MT 59701
406/782-5433
butteplans@gmail.com

NW MT - Flathead Builders
Exchange
2303 Hwy 2 E
Kalispell, MT 59901
406/755-5888
planex@kalcop.com

Great Falls Builders Exchange
202 2ND Avenue S
Great Falls MT 59401
406/453-2513
gfbe@greatfallsplans.com

Helena Plans Exchange
1530 Cedar Street Suite C
Helena MT 59601
406/457-2679
helenaplanex@helenacopycenter.com

Missoula Plans Exchange
201 N Russell ST
Missoula MT 59801
406/549-5002
mpe@vemcoinc.com

3. Borrowing of Documents: Up to two hard copy sets may be obtained for General Contractors. Additionally, Contract Documents will be available electronically. If shipping of hard copies is required, it will be at the contractor's expense.

3.1. Contract Documents may be obtained at the office of:

**MONTANA STATE UNIVERSITY
UNIVERSITY FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
PLEW BUILDING 1st FLOOR
516 W. GRANT ST.
BOZEMAN, MONTANA 59717-2760
406/994-5413**

3.2. All borrowed Contract Documents shall be returned to University Facilities Management within ten (10) calendar days after the bid opening for the deposit refund (if deposit was required). However, if the Contract Documents are not in a condition where they can be reused by the

Owner to construct the project, the Owner may at its sole discretion may retain the deposit or levy costs to contractor in order to reproduce a replacement set.

4. Visits to Site

- 4.1. Prospective bidders are requested to contact the following for inspection of the site:

**Dena Knutson, Project Manager
Montana State University
University Facilities Management
516 W. Grant St., PO Box 172760
Bozeman, Montana 59717-2760
Ph: 406/994-5265; Fax: 406/994-5265**

- 4.2. Failure to visit site will not relieve the Contractor of the conditions of the contract.

5. Requests for Substitution

- 5.1 Any requests for product substitutions must be submitted on the "Substitution Request" Form 099, to the Architect/Engineer at least ten (10) days prior to the date of the bid opening for consideration by the Architect/Engineer. Any request for substitution made after this time restriction, including those made after award during project construction may be rejected without consideration by either the Architect/Engineer or the Owner.

6. Bids/Proposals

- 6.1. The bidder shall submit his bid on the Bid Proposal Form furnished with the Contract Documents.
- 6.2. DO NOT send the Contract Documents with the Proposal. The Contract Documents shall be returned as noted in Article 3.2 of the Instructions to Bidders.
- 6.3. If the project is funded by any portion of federal funds, the following may apply: on Federally-funded projects, a "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion" form must be submitted with the bid proposal. If the debarment form is not included within the Construction Documents, federal funds (if included) do not require the form or are not included in the project and the debarment form is not required.
- 6.4. Proposals shall be in a sealed envelope and addressed to:
**STATE OF MONTANA, MONTANA STATE UNIVERSITY
UNIVERSITY FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
PLEW BUILDING 1ST FLOOR
516 W. GRANT ST.
PO BOX 172760, BOZEMAN, MONTANA 59717-2760**
- 6.5. The envelope shall state that it contains a "BID PROPOSAL" and indicate the following information:

Name of Project: **Center for Research on Rural Education Renovation** Reid Hall,
Location: **Montana State University Bozeman Campus**
MSU PPA Project Number: 25-1217
Name of Bidder: _____
Acknowledge Addendum Number: __, __, __, __

- 6.6. It is the bidder's responsibility to deliver or ensure delivery of the bid proposal to Montana State University, University Facilities Management. Proposals received after the scheduled closing time for bids by either the bidder, a delivery service (e.g. Federal Express, U.S. Postal Service, United Parcel Service, etc.), or the state's own mail delivery system, will be rejected. Proposals entitled for consideration must be time-stamped in the Owner's office prior to the closing time for receipt of bids. The official time clock for receipt of bids and fax modifications is the Owner's time and date stamp clock located in the reception area of the Owner's office. No other clocks, calendars or timepieces are recognized. All bidders are responsible to ensure all bids and fax modifications are received in the Owner's office prior to the scheduled closing time.

- 6.7. If requested on the Bid Proposal, any person making a bid to perform the Work shall, as a requirement of a responsible bid, set forth the name of each subcontractor specified in the "List of Subcontractors" which is part of the bid proposal. The bidder shall list only one subcontractor for each such portion or work listed. The bidder whose bid is accepted shall not:
- 6.7.1. Substitute any other subcontractor in place of the subcontractor listed in the original bid, except by specific consent of the Owner. The Owner, at its sole discretion, may grant substitution with consent of the originally listed subcontractor, or in consideration of other factor(s) involved if deemed relevant to the successful performance of the Contract.
 - 6.7.2. Permit any such subcontract to be voluntarily assigned, transferred or allow it to be performed by any party other than the subcontractor listed in the original bid without the consent of the Owner.
- 6.8. Bid Proposals entitled to consideration shall be made in accordance with the following instructions:
- 6.8.1. Made upon form provided;
 - 6.8.2. All blank spaces properly filled;
 - 6.8.3. All numbers stated in both writing and in figures;
 - 6.8.4. Shall contain no additions, conditional or alternate bids, erasures or other irregularities;
 - 6.8.5. Shall acknowledge receipt of all addenda issued.
- 6.9. Bid Proposals entitled to consideration shall be signed by the proper representative of the firm submitting the proposal as follows:
- 6.9.1. The principal of a single owner firm;
 - 6.9.2. A principal of a partnership firm;
 - 6.9.3. An officer of an incorporated firm, or an agent whose signature is accompanied by a certified copy of the resolution of the Board of Directors authorizing that agent to sign; or,
 - 6.9.4. Other persons signing for a single-owner firm or a partnership shall attach a power-of-attorney evidencing his authority to sign for that firm.
- 6.10. Unit Prices: When a Bid Proposal Form contains unit prices, any errors discovered in the extension of those unit prices will be corrected by the Owner using the unit price figures. The adjusted extended amount will then be used to determine the correct total bid. Only after the amounts have been checked and adjusted, if necessary, will the valid low bid be determined.
- 6.11. Estimated Quantities: All estimated quantities stipulated in the Bid Proposal and other Contract Documents are approximate and are to be used only as a basis for estimating the probable cost of the work and for the purpose of comparing proposals submitted for the work. It is understood and agreed that the actual amounts of work done, and materials furnished under unit price items may vary from such estimated quantities. The actual quantities will depend on the conditions encountered at the time the work is performed.
- 6.12. Any bidder may modify his bid by fax communication only.
- 6.12.1 It is the bidder's responsibility to ensure that the entire modification is received at the bid opening location prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids. The modification shall not reveal the bid price but shall only provide the ADDITION or SUBTRACTION from the original proposal.
 - 6.12.2 The Owner is not responsible for the performance of the facsimile/printer machine, maintaining adequate paper levels, toner levels, the telephone connection, quality of the facsimile, or any other factors affecting receipt of the fax. Unreadable or difficult-to-read facsimiles may be rejected at the sole discretion of the Owner.
 - 6.12.3 Changes in the listed subcontractors, if any, shall also be provided.
 - 6.12.4 Bid modifications must be verified by hard copy provided to the Owner within two (2) business days after the bid opening.
 - 6.12.5 Bid modifications shall be directed to fax phone (406) 994-5665.
 - 6.12.6 All facsimiles shall be date and time stamped on the same time-stamp clock in the Owner's office that is used for receipt of bids in order to be considered valid. The Owner may also use the date and time on the automatically-generated email notification of

facsimile receipt as generated by the State's system. Any date and time indicated at the top of the facsimile on either the bidder's or the Owner's facsimile/printer machine will not be used in determining time of arrival of the modification.

- 6.13. The Owner reserves the sole right to reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularities or informalities. The Owner also reserves the sole right to determine what constitutes irregularities or informalities and/or what is material and/or immaterial to the bids received.

7. Bid Security

- 7.1. IF THE PROJECT COST IS LESS THAN \$25,000, AT ITS SOLE DISCRETION THE STATE OF MONTANA MAY OR MAY NOT REQUIRE BID SECURITY (18-2-302 MCA).
- 7.2. Proposals over \$150,000 shall be accompanied by a bid security in the amount of 10% of the bid price, as evidence of good faith (18-2-302 MCA).
- 7.3. Bid security shall be in the form of lawful moneys of the United States, cashier's check, certified check, bank money order or bank draft, bid bond or bonds payable to the State of Montana (18-2-302 MCA).
- 7.4. If the bidder, to whom a contract is awarded, fails to enter into and execute the proposed contract within fifteen (15) calendar days of award, the bidder shall forfeit the bid security (18-1-204 MCA).
- 7.5. The bid security of unsuccessful bidders will be returned when the contract has been awarded to the successful bidder or when all bids have been rejected (18-1-205 MCA).
- 7.6. Execution of and entering into a contract includes providing all necessary insurance certificates, bonds, signed contract and current copy of the construction contractor registration certificate.
- 7.7. **NOTE: PER STATE POLICY, IF CASH, CHECK, MONEY ORDER, OR BANK DRAFT ARE PROVIDED AS BID SECURITY, IT WILL BE DEPOSITED IN THE TREASURY. UNSUCCESSFUL BIDDERS WILL HAVE THEIR SECURITY RETURNED UPON CONTRACT AWARD. THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER'S SECURITY MAY BE RETURNED UPON THE SIGNATURE BY BOTH CONTRACTOR AND OWNER ON THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION.**

8. Withdrawal of Bids

- 8.1. Any bidder may withdraw his bid proposal at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids.
- 8.2. Once the closing time for the receipt of bids is reached, a bid may not be withdrawn for a period of thirty (30) calendar days.

9. Interpretation of Contract Documents

- 9.1. Bidders shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or error which they may discover upon examination of the Contract Documents or of the site and local conditions.
- 9.2. Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Contract Documents shall request, in writing, clarification from the Architect/Engineer at least ten (10) calendar days prior to the date set for receipt of bids.
- 9.3. Any interpretations, corrections, or change in the Contract Documents prior to the bid opening will be made by written addendum issued by the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer will endeavor to notify all plan holders of any addenda issued but it shall be the responsibility of the individual bidders to insure they have received all addenda prior to the submission of their bid.
- 9.4. All written addenda issued by the Architect/Engineer will become part of the Contract Documents and all bidders shall be bound by such addenda whether or not received and/or acknowledged by the bidder. No oral or telephone modifications of the Contract Documents will be considered or allowed.

10. Award of Bids

- 10.1. All bids received by the stated hour will be opened and publicly read aloud.
- 10.2. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received. Owner reserves the right to determine what constitutes material and/or immaterial informalities and/or irregularities.
- 10.3. The low bid shall be determined on the basis of the lowest Base Bid or the lowest combination of Base Bid and Alternate Bids, accepted in consecutive order.
- 10.4. The Owner shall award such contract to the lowest responsible bidder (18-1-102 MCA).
 - 10.4.1. The Owner may make such investigations as it deems necessary to determine whether or not any or all bidders are responsible.
 - 10.4.2. The term "responsible" does not refer to pecuniary ability only, nor the ability to tender sufficient performance and payment bonds.
 - 10.4.3. The term "responsible" includes, but is not limited to:
 - 10.4.3.1. Having adequate financial resources to perform the contract or the ability to obtain them;
 - 10.4.3.2. Being able to comply with the required delivery, duration, and performance schedule;
 - 10.4.3.3. Having a satisfactory record of integrity and business ethics;
 - 10.4.3.4. Having the necessary organization, experience, accounting, and operational controls;
 - 10.4.3.5. Having the necessary production, construction, technical equipment, and facilities; and,
 - 10.4.3.6. Having the technical skill, ability, capacity, integrity, performance, experience, lack of claims and disputes, lack of actions on bonds, lack of mediations, arbitrations and/or lawsuits related to construction work or performance, and such like.
 - 10.4.4. Bidders shall furnish to the Owner all information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request.
 - 10.4.5. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the investigation or evidence of any Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such Bidder is properly and adequately qualified to suitably perform and satisfactorily execute the obligations of the Contract and Work defined in the Contract Documents.
- 10.5. The Owner shall award such contract to the lowest responsible bidder without regard to residency except on a reciprocal basis: a resident bidder will be allowed a preference on a contract against the bid of any non-resident bidder from any state or country that enforces a preference for resident bidders. The preference given to resident bidders of the State of Montana must be equal to the preference given in the other state or country (18-1-102, MCA). This does not apply when prohibited by Federal requirements.
- 10.6. The State of Montana may negotiate deductive changes, not to exceed 15% of the total cost of the project, with the lowest responsible bidder when the lowest responsible bids causes the project cost to exceed the appropriation; or with the lowest responsible bidders if multiple contracts will be awarded on the projects when the total of the lowest responsible bids causes the project cost to exceed the appropriation. A bidder is not required to negotiate his bid but is required to honor his bid for the time specified in the bidding documents. The Owner may terminate negotiations at any time (18-2-105(7) MCA).

11. Contract

- 11.1. The sample Standard Form of Contract between Contractor and Owner, as issued by the Owner, will be used as the contracting instrument and is bound within the Contract Documents.
- 11.2. The form shall be signed by a proper representative of the bidder as defined above in these instructions.
- 11.3. The contractor shall also complete and return a federal form W-9 with the Contract.

12. Performance, Labor and Material Payment Security

- 12.1. IF THE PROJECT COST IS LESS THAN \$150,000, AT ITS SOLE DISCRETION THE STATE OF MONTANA MAY OR MAY NOT REQUIRE A PERFORMANCE OR LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT SECURITY (18-2-201 MCA). **(MSU REQUIRES BONDS ON ALL PROJECTS ABOVE \$150,000.)**
- 12.2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE BOTH SECURITIES FOR THIS PROJECT AS SPECIFIED BELOW, UNLESS SPECIFICALLY DIRECTED THAT THIS REQUIREMENT HAS BEEN WAIVED ELSEWHERE IN THESE DOCUMENTS.
- 12.3. The Owner shall require the successful bidder to furnish a Performance Bond in the amount of 100% of the contract price as security for the faithful performance of his contract (18-2-201, MCA).
- 12.4. The Owner shall require the successful bidder to furnish a Labor and Material Payment Bond in the amount of 100% of the contract price as security for the payment of all persons performing labor and furnishing materials in connection therewith (18-2-201 MCA).
- 12.5. The bonds shall be executed on forms furnished by the Owner. No other forms will be acceptable.
- 12.6. The bonds shall be signed in compliance with State statutes (33-17-111 MCA).
- 12.7. Bonds shall be secured from a State licensed bonding company.
- 12.8. Power of Attorney
- 12.8.1. Attorneys-in-fact who sign contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney;
- 12.8.2. One original copy shall be furnished with each set of bonds.
- 12.8.3. Others furnished with a set of bonds may be copies of that original.

13. Notice To Proceed

- 13.1. The successful bidder who is awarded the contract for construction will **NOT** be issued a Notice to Proceed document for this project. The contract for construction shall include the dates for project commencement and completion, and shall serve as a Notice to Proceed for the outlined work.

14. Laws and Regulations

- 14.1. The bidders' attention is directed to the fact that all applicable federal and state laws, municipal ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over the project shall apply to the contract throughout and will be deemed to be included in this contract as if bound herein in full.

15. Payments

- 15.1. NOTICE OF APPROVAL OF PAYMENT REQUEST PROVISION. Per Title 28, Chapter 2, Part 21, this contract allows the Owner to change the number of days to approve a Contractor's payment request. This contract allows the Owner to approve the Contractor's payment request within thirty-five (35) calendar days after it is received by the Owner without being subject to the accrual of interest.

16. Buy Safe Montana Provisions

- 16.1. The successful bidder who is awarded the contract for construction shall provide their incident rate, experience modification ratio (EMR) and loss ratio via the Buy-Safe Montana form with the Award documents.

17. Time of Completion

- 17.1. Bidder agrees to commence work immediately upon receipt of the Standard Form of Contract Between Owner and Contractor for Construction upon the specified date of commencement, and to substantially complete the project by October 30, 2026.

- 17.2. If liquidated damages are assessed for exceeding the completion date, they shall accrue at the rate of **five hundred and 00/100 (\$500.00) DOLLARS** per calendar day. Liquidated damages charges will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor.

~END OF INSTRUCTIONS~



UNIVERSITY FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

516 W. Grant Street • PO Box 172760 • Bozeman, Montana 59717-2760 Phone:
(406) 994-5413 • Fax: (406) 994-5665

BID PROPOSAL

**Reid Hall – Center for Research on Rural Education
Renovation
PPA No. 25-1217**

TO:

State of Montana, Montana State University
University Facilities Management
Attn: Contract Administrator
Plew Building, 516 W. Grant St.
PO Box 172760
Bozeman, Montana 59717-2760

Prospective Bidders:

The undersigned, having familiarized themselves with the Contract Documents, site, location, and conditions of the Work as prepared by **Slate Architecture, Inc., 1470 North Roberts Street, Helena, MT 59601 (406) 457-0360** by submission of this Bid Proposal, hereby agrees to provide all materials, systems, equipment and labor necessary to complete the Work for the total sum as follows:

BASE BID:

_____ and _____ /100 DOLLARS
(ALPHA notation) \$ _____
(NUMERIC notation)

ALTERNATE NO. 1: ADD provide and install new cabinets on the north wall of classroom 124.

THE BIDDER AGREES TO **ADD** THE SPECIFIED SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE TOTAL SUM OF:

_____ and _____ /100 DOLLARS
(ALPHA notation) \$ _____
(NUMERIC notation)

ALTERNATE NO. 2: ADD door window kits in existing doors at offices 120, 121, and 122.

THE BIDDER AGREES TO **ADD** THE SPECIFIED SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE TOTAL SUM OF:

_____ and _____ /100 DOLLARS
(ALPHA notation) \$ _____

ALTERNATE NO. 3: ADD provide and install a two-sided garbage dumpster screen.

THE BIDDER AGREES TO **ADD** THE SPECIFIED SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE TOTAL SUM OF:

(ALPHA notation)

and _____ /100 DOLLARS

\$ _____

(NUMERIC notation)

ALTERNATE NO. 4: ADD provide and install an integral colored, exposed aggregate concrete strip on the exterior near the new addition.

THE BIDDER AGREES TO **ADD** THE SPECIFIED SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE TOTAL SUM OF:

(ALPHA notation)

and _____ /100 DOLLARS

\$ _____

(NUMERIC notation)

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

This section must be completed to meet the requirements of a responsive bid (The Owner still retains the right to determine whether or not this requirement is an irregularity or informality in the bids submitted). If work will be performed by the General Contractor, enter the name of the General Contractor. Should Alternates be included in the bid proposal, and the listed subcontractors change based upon the pricing of the alternates, the General Contractor shall provide a listing or notation of the change in subcontractors for each alternate for each description of the work.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK

SUBCONTRACTOR

Concrete

Metal Fabrication

Casework

Roofing

Doors & Windows

Flooring

Ceilings

Painting

Specialties

Fire Suppression

Plumbing

HVAC

Electrical

Communications

Electronic Safety & Security

Other

Other

This bidder acknowledges receipt of the following addenda:

ADDENDUM No.:	_____	Dated:	_____
ADDENDUM No.:	_____	Dated:	_____
ADDENDUM No.:	_____	Dated:	_____

By signing below, the bidder agrees to all terms specified and AGREES TO fulfill the requirements of the CONTRACT in strict accordance with the bidding documents.

Company Name: _____

Business Address: _____

Construction Contractor

Registration No.: _____

Phone No.: _____

Fax No.: _____

Email: _____

Date: _____

Bid Proposals entitled to consideration shall be signed by the proper representative of the firm submitting the proposal as follows (Initial which requirement you meet):

- ☐ The principal of a single owner firm;
- ☐ A principal of a partnership firm;
- ☐ An officer of an incorporated firm, or an agent whose signature is accompanied by a certified copy of the resolution of the Board of Directors authorizing that agent to sign; or (attach a copy of the resolution),
- ☐ Other persons signing for a single-owner firm or a partnership shall attach a power-of-attorney evidencing his authority to sign for that firm.

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Contract documents should be sent to the firm representative with information as follows:

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Email: _____

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

(Form Revision Date: January 2026)

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1. BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1. **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.** The Contract Documents consist of the Contract between Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the “Contract”), Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Contract and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is: (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties; (2) a Change Order; (3) a Construction Change Directive; or, (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect/Engineer. The Contract Documents shall include the bidding documents and any alterations made thereto by addenda. In the event of a conflict, discrepancy, contradiction, or inconsistency within the Contract Documents and for the resolution of same, the following order of hierarchy and control shall apply and prevail:

1) Contract; 2) Addenda; 3) Supplementary General Conditions; 4) General Conditions; 5) Specifications; 6) Drawings; 7) Instructions to Bidders; 8) Invitation To Bid; 9) Sample Forms.

1.1.1.1. If a conflict, discrepancy, contradiction, or inconsistency occurs within or between the Specifications and the Drawings, resolution shall be controlled by the following:

1.1.1.1.1. As between figures, dimensions, or numbers given on drawings and any scaled measurements, the figures, dimensions, or numbers shall govern;

1.1.1.1.2. As between large scale drawings and small scale drawings, the larger scale drawings shall govern;

1.1.1.1.3. As between the technical specifications and drawings; the technical specifications shall govern.

1.1.1.1.4. Shop Drawings and Submittals: Shop drawings and other submittals from the Contractor, subcontractors, or suppliers do not constitute a part of the Contract Documents.

1.1.1.2. The Contractor acknowledges, understands and agrees that the Contract Documents cannot be changed except as provided herein by the terms of the Contract. No act(s), action(s), omission(s), or course of dealing(s) by the Owner or Architect/Engineer with the Contractor shall alter the requirements of the Contract Documents and that alteration can be accomplished only through a written Modification process defined herein.

1.1.2. **THE DRAWINGS.** The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, intent, location, and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

1.1.3. **THE SPECIFICATIONS.** The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

1.1.4. **THE CONTRACT.** The entire Contract for Construction is formed by the Contract Documents. The Contract represents the entire, complete, and integrated agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between: (1) the Architect/Engineer and Contractor; (2) the Owner and any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, or Supplier; (3) the Owner and Architect/Engineer; or, (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. However, the Architect/Engineer shall at all times be permitted and entitled to performance and enforcement of its obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect/Engineer's duties.

- 1.1.5. THE WORK. The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to completely fulfill the Contract and the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.
- 1.1.6. THE PROJECT. The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner or by separate contractors.
- 1.1.7. TIME. Time is of the essence in performance, coordination, and completion of the Work contemplated herein. The Owner may suffer damages if the Work is not completed as specified herein. When any duration or time period is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, the first day of a duration or time period shall be determined as the day following the current day of any event or notice starting a specified duration. All durations in the Contract Documents are calendar days unless specifically stated otherwise.

1.2. **CORRELATION, INTER-RELATIONSHIP, AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- 1.2.1. The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items and all effort necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and inter-related, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.
- 1.2.2. Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. It is the Contractor's responsibility to control the Work under the Contract.
- 1.2.3. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

1.3. **CAPITALIZATION**

- 1.3.1. Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those which are: (1) specifically defined; and, (2) the titles of numbered articles and identified references to Paragraphs, Subparagraphs and Clauses in the document.

1.4. **INTERPRETATION**

- 1.4.1. In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

1.5. **EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- 1.5.1. The Contract shall be signed by the Owner and Contractor. Execution of the Contract by the Contractor constitutes the complete and irrevocable binding of the Contractor and his Surety to the Owner for complete performance of the Work and fulfillment of all obligations. By execution of the Contract, the Contractor acknowledges that it has reviewed and familiarized itself with all aspects of the Contract Documents and agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions contained therein.

- 1.5.2. Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 1.5.3. The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken all reasonable actions necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to: (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, gas, electric power, phone service, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation, topography, and conditions of the ground; and, (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed for performance of the Work. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory geotechnical work done by the Owner, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the action described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for properly ascertaining and estimating the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the Work or for proceeding to successfully perform the Work without additional expense to the Owner.
- 1.5.4. The Owner assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Owner, nor does the Owner assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made by any of its officers, agents, or employees concerning conditions which can affect the Work unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in the Contract Documents.
- 1.5.4.1. Performance of any portion of the Work beyond that required for complying with the specifications and all other requirements of the Contract, shall be deemed to be for the convenience of the Contractor and shall be at the Contractor's sole expense.
- 1.5.4.2. There shall be no increase in the contract price or time allowed for performance which is for the convenience of the Contractor.

1.6. **OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE**

- 1.6.1. The Drawings, Specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants are Instruments of Service through which the Work to be executed by the Contractor is described. The Contractor may retain one record set. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect/Engineer or the Architect/Engineer's consultants. Unless otherwise indicated, the Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be deemed the authors of them and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, in addition to the copyrights except as defined in the Owner's Contract with the Architect/Engineer. All copies of Instruments of Service, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Architect/Engineer upon completion of the Work. The Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants, and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and the Architect/Engineer's consultants. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect/Engineer's or Architect/Engineer's consultants' copyrights or other reserved rights.

- 1.6.2. Owner's Disclaimer of Warranty: The Owner has requested the Architect/Engineer prepare the Contract Documents for the Project which are adequate for bidding and constructing the Project. However, the Owner makes no representation, guarantee, or warranty of any nature whatsoever to the Contractor concerning such documents. The Contractor hereby acknowledges and represents that it has not, does not, and will not rely upon any such representation, guarantee, or warranty concerning the Contract Documents as no such representation, guarantee, or warranty have been or are hereby made.

ARTICLE 2 – THE OWNER

2.1. THE STATE OF MONTANA

- 2.1.1. The Owner is the State of Montana and is the sole entity to be identified as Owner in the Contract and as referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.
- 2.1.2. Except as otherwise provided in Subparagraph 4.2.1, the Architect/Engineer does not have authority to bind the Owner. The observations and participations of the Owner or its authorized representative do not alleviate any responsibility on the part of the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to observe the work and make comment. Any action or lack of action by the Owner shall not be construed as approval of the Contractor's performance.
- 2.1.3. The Owner reserves the right to require the Contractor, all sub-contractors and material suppliers to provide lien releases at any time. The Owner reserves the right to withhold progress payments until such lien releases are received for all work for which prior progress payments have been made. Upon the Owner's demand for lien releases (either verbally or written), the Contractor, all sub-contractors and material suppliers shall provide such releases with every subsequent application for payment through Final Acceptance of the Project.
- 2.1.4. Except for permits and fees, including those required under Subparagraph 3.7.1, which are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, the Owner shall secure and pay for initial plan review and building permit, necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.
- 2.1.5. Information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents shall be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness. Any other information or services relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work under the Owner's control shall be furnished by the Owner after receipt from the Contractor of a written request for such information or services.
- 2.1.6. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor will be furnished electronic copies of Drawings and Specifications as are reasonably necessary for execution of the Work.

2.2. OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK

- 2.2.1. If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Paragraph 12.2 or persistently fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated. However, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Subparagraph 6.1.3. The issuance of a stop work order by the Owner shall not give rise to a claim by the Contractor or any subcontractor for additional cost, time, or other adjustment.

2.3. OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

- 2.3.1. If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may after such seven-day period give the Contractor a second written notice to correct such deficiencies within a three-day period. If the Contractor within such three-day period after receipt of such second notice fails to commence and continue to correct any deficiencies, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be

issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and increased costs, and compensation for the Architect/Engineer's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

2.4. OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERSONNEL

- 2.4.1. The Owner reserves the right to have the Contractor and/or subcontractors remove person(s) and/or personnel from any and all work on the project with cause but without cost to the Owner. Such requests from the Owner may be made verbally or in writing and may be done directly with the Contractor or indirectly through the Architect/Engineer. Cause may be, but not limited to, any of the following: incompetence, poor workmanship, poor scheduling abilities, poor coordination, disruption to the facility or others, poor management, causes delay or delays, disruption of the Project, will not strictly adhere to facility procedures and Project requirements either knowingly or unknowingly, insubordination, drug/alcohol use, possession of contraband, belligerent acts or actions, etc. The Contractor shall provide replacement person(s) and/or personnel acceptable to the Owner at no cost to the Owner.
- 2.4.2. Any issue or circumstance relating to or resulting out of this clause shall not be construed or interpreted to be interference with or impacting upon the Contractor's responsibilities and liabilities under the Contract Documents.
- 2.4.3. Person(s) and/or personnel who do not perform in accordance with the Contract Documents, shall be deemed to have provided the Owner with cause to have such persons removed from any and all involvement in the Work.
- 2.4.4. The Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from any and all causes of action, demands, claims, damages, awards, attorneys' fees, and other costs brought against the Owner and/or Architect/Engineer by any and all person(s) or personnel as a result of actions under this clause.

ARTICLE 3 – THE CONTRACTOR

3.1. GENERAL

- 3.1.1. The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Contract and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.
- 3.1.2. Construction Contractor Registration: The Contractor is required to be registered with the Department of Labor and Industry under 39-9-201 and 39-9-204 MCA prior to the Contract being executed by the Owner. A bidder must demonstrate that it has registered or promises that it will register immediately upon notice of award and prior to the commencement of any work. If the prevailing bidder cannot or does not register in time for the Owner to execute the Contract within fifteen (15) days of the date on the notice of award, the Owner may award, at its sole discretion, to the next lowest responsible bidder who meets this requirement. The Owner will not execute a contract for construction to a Contractor who is not registered per 39-9-401(a) MCA. It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all Subcontractors are registered in accordance with Title 39, Chapter 9, MCA.
- 3.1.3. The Owner's engagement of the Contractor is based upon the Contractor's representations by submission of a bid to the Owner that it:
 - 3.1.3.1. has the requisite skills, judgment, capacity, expertise, and financial ability to perform the Work;
 - 3.1.3.2. is experienced in the type of labor and services the Owner is engaging the Contractor to perform;
 - 3.1.3.3. is authorized, licensed and registered to perform the type of labor and services for which it is being engaged in the State and locality in which the Project is located;

- 3.1.3.4. is qualified, willing and able to perform the labor and services for the Project in the manner and scope defined in the Contract Documents; and,
- 3.1.3.5. has the expertise and ability to provide labor and services that will meet the Owner's objectives, intent and requirements, and will comply with the requirements of all governmental, public, and quasi-public authorities and agencies having or asserting jurisdiction over the Project.
- 3.1.4. The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 3.1.5. The Contractor shall provide on minimum of a bi-weekly basis the onsite Superintendent's daily reports/logs
- 3.1.6. The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect/Engineer in the Architect/Engineer's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor.
- 3.1.7. Quality Control (i.e. ensuring compliance with the Contract Documents) and Quality Assurance (i.e. confirming compliance with the Contract Documents) are the responsibility of the Contractor. Testing, observations, and/or inspections performed or provided by the Owner are solely for the Owner's own purposes and are for the benefit of the Owner. The Owner is not liable or responsible in any form or fashion to the Contractor regarding quality control or assurance or extent of such assurances. The Contractor shall not, under any circumstances, rely upon the Owner's testing or inspections as a substitute or in lieu of its own Quality Control or Assurance programs.
- 3.1.8. Buy-Safe Montana Provision: The Owner shall review the Buy-Safe Montana Form provided by the Bidder under Articles 16 of the Instructions to Bidders. To promote a safe work environment, the Owner encourages an incidence rate less than the latest average for non-residential building construction for Montana as established by the federal Bureau of Labor Statistics for the prior year; an experience modification rating (EMR) less than 1.0; and a loss ratio of less than 100%. The Contractor with a greater-than-average incidence rate, an EMR greater than 1.0, and a loss ratio of more than 100% shall schedule and obtain a Comprehensive Safety Consultation from the Montana Department of Labor & Industry, Employment Relations Division, Safety Bureau before the Owner grants Substantial Completion of the Work. For assistance in obtaining the Comprehensive Safety Consultation, visit <http://erd.dli.mt.gov/safety-health/onsite-consultation>.

3.2. REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

- 3.2.1. Since the Contract Documents are complementary and inter-related, before starting each portion of the Work, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the various Drawings and other Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work and shall observe any conditions affecting the Work. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents. However, any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by the Contractor shall be reported promptly to the Architect/Engineer as a request for information in such form as the Architect/Engineer may require.
- 3.2.2. Any errors or omissions noted by the Contractor during this review shall be reported promptly to the Architect/Engineer, but it is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.
- 3.2.3. If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions issued by the Architect/Engineer in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Subparagraphs 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Subparagraphs 4.3.4 and 4.3.5. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Subparagraphs 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect/Engineer for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Contract Documents or for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents

unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and failed to report it to the Architect/Engineer.

- 3.2.4. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Contract, the Contractor assumes all risks, liabilities, costs, and consequences of performing any effort or work in accordance with any written or oral order (including but not limited to direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) of a person not authorized in writing by the Owner to issue such an order.
- 3.2.5. By entering into this Contract, the Contractor acknowledges that it has informed itself fully regarding the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, the General Conditions, the Supplementary General Conditions, all other documents comprising a part of the Contract Documents and all applicable laws, building codes, ordinances and regulations. Contractor hereby expressly acknowledges, guarantees, and warrants to the Owner that:
 - 3.2.5.1. the Contract Documents are sufficient in detail and scope to enable Contractor to construct the finished project;
 - 3.2.5.2. no additional or further work should be required by Owner at the time of Owner's acceptance of the Work; and,
 - 3.2.5.3. when the Contractor's work is finished and the Owner accepts, the Work will be complete and fit for the purpose intended by the Contract Documents. This acknowledgment and guarantee does not imply that the Contractor is assuming responsibilities of the Architect/Engineer.
- 3.2.6. Sufficiency of Contract Documents: Prior to submission of its bid, and in all events prior to and upon signing the Contract, the Contractor certifies, warrants and guarantees that it has received, carefully reviewed, and evaluated all aspects of the Contract Documents and agrees that said Documents are adequate, consistent, coordinated, and sufficient for bidding and constructing the Work requested, intended, conceived, and contemplated therein.
 - 3.2.6.1. The Contractor further acknowledges its continuing duty to review and evaluate the Contract Documents during the performance of its services and shall immediately notify the Architect/Engineer of any problems, conflicts, defects, deficiencies, inconsistencies, errors, or omissions it discovers in the Contract Documents and the Work to be constructed; and, any variances it discovers between the Contract Documents and applicable laws, statutes, building codes, rules or regulations.
 - 3.2.6.2. If the Contractor performs any Work which it knows or should have known due to its experience, ability, qualifications, and expertise in the construction industry, that involves problems, conflicts, defects, deficiencies, inconsistencies, errors, or omissions in the Contract Documents and the Work to be constructed and, any variances between the Contract Documents and applicable laws, statutes, building codes, rules or regulations, without prior written notification to the Architect/Engineer and without prior authorization to proceed from the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall be responsible for and bear the costs and delays (including costs of any delay) of performing such Work and all corrective actions as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
 - 3.2.6.3. Any and all claims resulting from the Contractor's failure, including those of any subcontractor or supplier, to carefully review, evaluate, and become familiar with all aspects of the Contract Documents shall be deemed void and waived by the Contractor.
- 3.2.7. Sufficiency of Site Conditions: Prior to submission of its bid, and in all events prior to and upon signing the Contract, the Contractor certifies, warrants and guarantees that it has visited, carefully reviewed, evaluated, and become familiar with all aspects of the site and local conditions at which the Project is to be constructed. The Contractor agrees that the Contract Documents are an adequate, consistent, coordinated, and sufficient representation of the site and local conditions for the Work.
 - 3.2.7.1. The Contractor has reviewed and become familiar with all aspects with the Site Survey and Geotechnical Report for the Project and has a full understanding of the information provided therein.

- 3.2.7.2. If the Work involves modifications, renovations, or remodeling of an existing structure(s) or other man-made feature(s), the Contractor certifies, warrants and guarantees that it has reviewed, evaluated, and become familiar with all available as-built and record drawings, plans and specifications, and has thoroughly inspected and become familiar with the structure(s) or man-made feature(s).
- 3.2.7.3. Any and all claims resulting from the Contractor's failure, including those of any subcontractor or supplier, to visit, carefully review, evaluate, and become familiar with all aspects of the site, available geotechnical information, and local conditions at which the Project is to be constructed shall be deemed void and waived by the Contractor.

3.3. SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- 3.3.1. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work using the Contractor's best skill and attention recognizing that time and quality are of the essence of the Work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. It is the responsibility of and incumbent upon the Contractor to ensure, confirm, coordinate, inspect and oversee all Work (which is inclusive of but not limited to all submittals, change orders, schedules, workmanship, and appropriate staffing with enough competent and qualified personnel) so that the Work is not impacted in terms of any delays, costs, damages, or additional time, or effort on the part Architect/Engineer or Owner. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect/Engineer and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect/Engineer. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer or Owner as appropriate shall be solely responsible for any resulting loss or damage. The Contractor will be required to: review any specified construction or installation procedure; advise the Architect/Engineer if the specified procedure deviates from good construction practice; to advise the Architect/Engineer if following the procedure will affect any warranties, including the Contractor's general warranty, or of any objections the Contractor may have to the procedure and shall propose any alternative procedure which the Contractor will warrant and guarantee. The Contractor is required to: review any specified construction or installation procedure; advise the Architect/Engineer if the specified procedure deviates from good construction practice; to advise the Architect/Engineer if following the procedure will affect any warranties, including the Contractor's general warranty, or of any objections the Contractor may have to the procedure and to propose any alternative procedure which the Contractor will warrant.
- 3.3.2. The Contractor shall furnish management, supervision, coordination, labor and services that: (1) expeditiously, economically, and properly completes the Work; (2) comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents; and, (3) are performed in a quality workmanlike manner and in accordance with the standards currently practiced by persons and entities performing or providing comparable management, supervision, labor and services on projects of similar size, complexity, cost, and nature to this Project. However, the standards currently practiced within the construction industry shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to perform the Work to the level of quality, detail, and excellence defined and intended by the Contract Documents as interpreted by the Architect/Engineer.
- 3.3.3. All services and labor rendered by the Contractor, including any subcontractors or suppliers, shall be performed under the immediate supervision at the site of persons possessing expertise and the requisite knowledge in the discipline or trade of service being rendered. The Contractor shall maintain such supervision and personnel at all times that the Contractor's personnel, subcontractors, and/or suppliers are at the site. The Contractor shall never be absent from the site during performance of any portion of the Work by any entity under the supervision and direction of the Contractor. Full time attendance by the Contractor from the date of project commencement through Final Acceptance is an explicit requirement of this Contract.

- 3.3.4. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts, damages, errors, and omissions of the Contractor's employees, subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.
- 3.3.5. The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

3.4. **LABOR, WAGES, AND MATERIALS**

- 3.4.1. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, permits, licenses, goods, products, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, all utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.
- 3.4.2. The Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect/Engineer and in accordance with a Change Order. This opportunity to request substitutions does not negate or waive any requirement for the Contractor to follow a pre-bidding "prior approval" requirement nor obligate the Owner to approve any substitution request.
- 3.4.3. The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline, appropriate behavior, and good order among the Contractor's employees, subcontractors at every tier and level, and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.
- 3.4.4. Prevailing Wages and Montana Residents.
 - 3.4.4.1. The Contractor and all subcontractors at any level or tier of the Work shall give preference to the employment of bona fide Montana residents in the performance of the Work and shall pay the standard prevailing rate of wages, including fringe benefits for health and welfare and pension contributions and travel allowance provisions in effect and applicable to the county or locality in which the work is being performed. (18-2-403, MCA)
 - 3.4.4.2. At least 50% of the workers, as defined by the Department of Labor & Industry (DOLI), must be bona fide Montana residents. (18-2-401, 18-2-402, MCA)
 - 3.4.4.3. Indian Employment Preference within the Boundaries of an Indian Reservation. All contractors that are awarded a state agency construction contract within the exterior boundaries of an Indian Reservation shall extend a hiring preference to qualified Indians as provided herein:
 - 3.4.4.3.1. "State agency" means a department, office, board, bureau, commission, agency, or other instrumentality of the executive or judicial branches of the government of this State. "Indian" means a person who is enrolled or who is a lineal descendent of a person enrolled in an enrollment listing of the Bureau of Indian Affairs or in the enrollment listing of a recognized Indian tribe domiciled in the United States.
 - 3.4.4.3.2. Qualified Indians – Employment Criteria: An Indian shall be qualified for employment in a permanent, temporary, or seasonal position if he or she has substantially equal qualifications for any position and resides on the reservation where the construction contract is to be performed.
 - 3.4.4.3.3. Non-Applicability: The Indian Employment Preference Policy does not apply to a project partially funded with federal-aid money from the United States Department of Transportation or when residency preference laws are specifically prohibited by federal law. It does not apply to independent contractors and their employees, student interns, elected officials, or appointed positions.
 - 3.4.4.4. The Commissioner of The Montana Department of Labor and Industry (DOLI) has established the standard prevailing rate of wages in accordance with 18-2-401 and 18-2-402, MCA. A copy of the Rates entitled "State of Montana, Prevailing Wage Rates" are bound herein. The Commissioner of the Montana DOLI has established the resident requirements in accordance

with 18-2-409, MCA. The Contractor and all subcontractors at any level or tier of the Work shall direct any and all questions concerning prevailing wage and Montana resident issues for all aspects of the Work to DOLI.

- 3.4.4.5. The Contractor and all subcontractors at any tier or level of the Work, and as determined by the Montana DOLI, shall classify all workers in the project in accordance with the State of Montana, Prevailing Wage Rates. In the event the Contractor is unable to classify a worker in accordance with these rates he shall contact DOLI for a determination of the classification and the prevailing wage rate to be paid.
- 3.4.4.6. The Contractor and all subcontractors at any tier or level of the Work shall be responsible for obtaining wage rates for all workers prior to their performing any work on the project. The Contractor is required to pay and insure that its subcontractors at any tier or level and others also pay the prevailing wage determined by the DOLI, insofar as required by Title 18 of the MCA and the pertinent rules and standards of DOLI.
- 3.4.4.7. It is not the responsibility of the Owner to determine who classifies as a subcontractor, sub-subcontractor, material man, supplier, or any other person involved in any aspect of the Work at any tier or level. All such determinations shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, material men, suppliers and others involved in the project at any tier or level. The Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, material men, suppliers and others involved in the project shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from all claims, attorneys' fees, damages and/or awards involving prevailing wage or Montana resident issues. Any changes to wages or penalties for failure to pay the correct wages will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor and/or his subcontractors and no further charges or claims shall be made to the Owner. If the parties mutually agree or an arbitrator or court determines that any change in wages is due and any part is attributable to the Owner, the Owner's sole liability shall be for the amount of wages ordered only and not for other expenses, charges, penalties, overhead, profit or other mark-ups.
- 3.4.4.8. In accordance with 18-2-422(1) MCA, each job classification's standard prevailing wage rate, including fringe benefits, that the contractors and employers shall pay during construction of the project is included herein by both reference to DOLI's "Building" or "Heavy/Highway" schedules and as part of these Contract Documents.
- 3.4.4.9. The Contractor and every employer, including all subcontractors at any tier or level, is required by 18-2-422(2) MCA to maintain payroll records in a manner readily capable of being certified for submission under 18-2-423 MCA, for a period of not less than 3 years after the contractor's, subcontractor's, or employer's completion of work on the project or the Final Acceptance by the Owner, whichever is later.
- 3.4.4.10. Each contractor is required by 18-2-422(3) MCA to post in a visible and accessible location a statement of all wages and fringe benefits in compliance with 18-2-423.
- 3.4.4.11. The contractor and all subcontractors are required by MCA 18-2-417 to make wage rate adjustments for projects with a construction duration exceeding 30 months.

3.5. **WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE**

- 3.5.1. The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect/Engineer that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of good quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, that the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective and rejected. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

- 3.5.2. The Contractor shall and does hereby warrant and guarantee all work, workmanship, and materials for the full warranty period as specified in the Contract Documents. The warranty period shall be defined as commencing with Substantial Completion (or with each Substantial Completion if there is more than one) of the Project, or any portion thereof, and continuing for one (1) calendar year from the date of Final Acceptance of the entire project by the Owner. The date of Final Acceptance shall be the date of the Architect/Engineer's signature on the final request for payment unless otherwise agreed upon in writing for the entire project or any portion thereof, by the Owner, Architect/Engineer and Contractor.
- 3.5.3. In addition to the one (1) calendar year warranty and guarantee specified in this herein above, the Contractor warrants and guarantees all materials and workmanship for the roofing system for a period of two (2) calendar years from the date of Final Acceptance. This warranty shall cover all labor and materials for roof and roofing finish systems (e.g. flashing, terminations, parapet caps, etc.) repairs from moisture penetration and/or defects in workmanship.
- 3.5.4. Manufacturer and product warranties and guarantees, as provided by the manufacturer or as specified in the Contract Documents, are in addition to the Contractor's warranty.

3.6. **TAXES**

- 3.6.1. The Contractor is responsible for and shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.
- 3.6.2. In compliance with 15-50-206 MCA, the Contractor will have 1% of his **gross** receipts withheld by the Owner from all payments due and sent to the Montana Department of Revenue. Each subcontractor who performs work greater than \$80,000 shall have 1% of its gross receipts withheld by the Contractor and sent to the Montana Department of Revenue. The Contractor shall notify the Department of Revenue on the Department's prescribed form.

3.7. **PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES**

- 3.7.1. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall pay for plan review and building permit fees, and the Contractor shall secure and pay for other permits and governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after execution of the Contract, including but not limited to, the building permit fee, electrical, plumbing, sewer connection fee and mechanical permit fee, and any required impact fees and which are legally required when bids are received or negotiations concluded.
- 3.7.2. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.
- 3.7.3. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, and does so without providing notice to the Architect/Engineer and Owner, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction. The Contractor shall be solely responsible to ensure that all work it performs is in full compliance with all prevailing and applicable codes and regulations.
- 3.7.4. Incident Reporting: The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect/Engineer, both orally and in writing, of the nature and details of all incidents which may adversely affect the quality or progress of the Work, including, but not limited to, union disputes, accidents, delays, damages to Work, and other significant occurrences. Such notices are in addition to any other notices required regarding claims.

3.8. **ALLOWANCES**

- 3.8.1. The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct.
- 3.8.2. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- 3.8.2.1. allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
 - 3.8.2.2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included by the Contractor in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances;
 - 3.8.2.3. whenever costs are more than or less than stated allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect: (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Clause 3.8.2.1; and, (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Clause 3.8.2.2.
- 3.8.3. Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner.

3.9. **CONTRACTOR'S PERSONNEL**

- 3.9.1. The Contractor shall employ competent personnel, supervisors, project managers, project engineers, project superintendent, and all others who shall be assigned to the Work throughout its duration. Contractor's personnel extend to those employed by the Contractor whether at the site or not. The Owner shall have right to review and approve or reject all replacement of Contractor's personnel. All personnel assigned by the Contractor to the Work shall possess the requisite experience, skills, abilities, knowledge, and integrity to perform the Work.
- 3.9.2. The superintendent and others as assigned shall be in attendance at the Project site during the performance of any and all Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor. All communications given to the Contractor's personnel such as the project manager or the superintendent, whether verbal, electronic or written, shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.
- 3.9.3. It is the Contractor's responsibility to appropriately staff, manage, supervise and direct the Work which is inclusive of the performance, acts, and actions of his personnel and subcontractors. As such, the Contractor further agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, and to protect and defend both from and against all claims, attorneys' fees, demands, causes of action of any kind or character, including the cost of defense thereof, arising in favor of or against the Owner, Architect/Engineer, Contractor, their agents, employees, or any third parties on account of the performance, behavior, acts or actions of the Contractor's personnel or subcontractors.
- 3.9.4. Prior to the commencement of any work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a personnel listing and organizational chart in a format acceptable to the Owner which lists by name, phone number (including cell phone), job category, and responsibility the Contractor's key/primary personnel who will work on the Project. The Contractor shall promptly inform the Owner in writing of any proposed replacements, the reasons therefore, and the name and qualifications of any proposed replacements. The Owner shall have the right to reject any proposed replacements without cost or claim being made by the Contractor. The chart shall be provided to the Owner at the time of the pre-construction conference.
- 3.9.5. The Contractor shall immediately remove for the duration of the Project, any person making an inappropriate racial, sexual, or ethnic comment, statement, joke, or gesture toward any other individual.
- 3.9.6. The Contractor shall immediately remove for the duration of the Project, any person who is incompetent, careless, disruptive, or not working in harmony with others.

3.10. **CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES**

- 3.10.1. The Contractor shall, promptly after being awarded the Contract, prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect/Engineer's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and per the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work. The Contractor's schedule shall be in the "Critical Path Method" and shall show the Critical Path of the Work in sufficient detail to evaluate the Contractor's progress. A request for time extension by the Contractor will not be allowed unless a change in the Work

is approved by the Owner and materially affects the Critical Path. It is the Contractor's responsibility to demonstrate that any time extensions requests materially affect the Critical Path.

- 3.10.2. The Contractor shall prepare and keep current, for the Architect/Engineer's approval, a schedule of submittals which is coordinated with the Contractor's Construction Schedule and allows the Architect/Engineer reasonable time to review submittals.
- 3.10.3. The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the most recent schedule submitted to the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
- 3.10.4. The Contractor's operations (including but not limited to the Contractor's forces employed, sequences of operations, and methods of operation) at all times during the performance of the contract shall be: (a) subject to the review of the Owner or the Architect/Engineer; and, (b) sufficient to insure the completion of the Work within the specified performance period.
- 3.10.5. The Critical Path Method Construction Schedule prepared by the Contractor must be in a form that is acceptable to both the Architect/Engineer and the Owner.
 - 3.10.5.1. The Schedule shall show the estimated progress of the entire Project through the individual time periods allowed for completion of each discipline, trade, phase, section, and aspect of the Work.
 - 3.10.5.2. The Schedule shall show percent complete, progress to date, project work, and projected time to complete the work for all activities. The percent complete and minor schedule changes, including additions of activities, change orders, construction change directives, changes to sequences of activities and significant changes in activity demands must be shown by a revised Schedule. A written report providing details about the changes and what actions are anticipated to get the work completed in the contractual time period shall be submitted with the revised schedule.
 - 3.10.5.3. The Construction Schedule shall include coordinate dates for performance of all divisions of the Work, including shipping and delivery, off-site requirements and tasks, so the Work can be completed in a timely and orderly fashion consistent with the required dates of Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance.
 - 3.10.5.4. The Construction Schedule shall include: (i) the required commencement date, the required dates of Substantial Completion(s) and Final Acceptance for the complete Project and all phases (if any); (ii) any guideline and milestone dates required by the Owner or the Contract Documents; (iii) subcontractor and supplier schedules; (iv) a submittal schedule which allows sufficient time for review and action by the Architect/Engineer; (v) the complete sequence of all construction activities with start and completion dates; and, (vi) required decision dates.
 - 3.10.5.5. By receiving, reviewing, and/or commenting on the Construction Schedule or any portion thereof (including logic and resource loading), neither the Owner or Architect/Engineer assume any of the Contractor's responsibility or liability that the Schedule be coordinated or complete, or for timely and orderly completion of the Work.
 - 3.10.5.6. Receiving, reviewing, and/or commenting on the Schedule, any portion thereof, or any revision thereof, does not constitute an approval, acknowledgement, or acceptance of any duration, dates, milestones, or performance indicated therein.
 - 3.10.5.7. A printout of the Schedule's logic showing all activities is required with the Schedule and with all updates to the Schedule.
- 3.10.6. The Contractor shall review and compare, at a minimum on a weekly basis, the actual status of the Work against its Construction Schedule.
- 3.10.7. The Contractor shall routinely, frequently, and periodically (but not less than monthly) update and/or revise its Construction Schedule to show actual progress of the Work through the date of the update or revision, projected level of completion of each remaining activity, activities modified since the previous

update or revision, and major changes in scope or logic. The updated/revised Schedule shall be accompanied by a narrative report which: (1) states and explains any modifications of the critical path, if any, including any changes in logic; (2) defines problem areas and lists areas of anticipated delays; (3) explains the anticipated impact the change in the critical path or problems and delays will have on the entire Schedule and the completion of the Work; (4) provides corrective action taken or proposed; and, (5) states how problems or delays will be resolved in order to deliver the Work by the required phasing milestones (if any), Substantial Completion(s), and Final Acceptance dates.

- 3.10.8. Delay in Performance: If at any time the Contractor anticipates that performance of the Work will be delayed or has been delayed, the Contractor shall: (1) immediately notify the Architect/Engineer by separate and distinct correspondence of the probable cause and effect of the delay, and possible alternatives to minimize the delay; and, (2) take all corrective action reasonably necessary to deliver the Work by the required dates. Nothing in this paragraph or the Contract Documents shall be construed by the Contractor as a granting by the Architect/Engineer or Owner of constructive acceleration. The results of failure to anticipate delays, or to timely notify the Owner and Architect/Engineer of an anticipated or real delay, are entirely the responsibility of the Contractor whether compensable or not.
- 3.10.9. Early Completion: The Contractor may attempt to achieve Substantial Completion(s) on or before the date(s) required in the Contract. However, such early completion shall be for the Contractor's sole convenience and shall not create any real or implied additional rights to Contractor or impose any additional obligations on the Owner or Architect/Engineer. The Owner will not be liable for nor pay any additional compensation of any kind to the Contractor for achieving Substantial Completion(s) or Final Acceptance prior to the required dates as set forth in the Contract. The Owner will not be liable for nor pay any additional compensation of any kind should there be any cause whatsoever that the Contractor is not able to achieve Substantial Completion(s) earlier than the contractually required dates of Substantial Completion(s) or Final Acceptance.
- 3.10.10. Float in Schedule. Any and all float time in the Contractor's schedule, regardless of the path or activity, shall accrue to the benefit of the Owner and the Work, and not to the Contractor. Float also includes any difference shown between any early completion dates shown on the Contractor's Schedule for any phasing milestone(s), Substantial Completion(s) or Final Acceptance and the dates or durations as required by the Contract Documents.
- 3.10.11. Modification of Required Substantial Completion(s) or Final Acceptance Dates: Modification of the required dates shall be accomplished only by duly authorized, accepted, and approved change orders stating the new date(s) with specificity on the change order form. All rights, duties, and obligations, including but not limited to the Contractor's liability for actual, delay, and/or liquidated damages, shall be determined in relation to the date(s) as modified.

3.11. DOCUMENTATION AND AS-BUILT CONDITIONS AT THE SITE

- 3.11.1. The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one record copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and accurately marked to record current field changes and selections made during construction, and one record copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect/Engineer or Owner at any time and shall be delivered to the Architect/Engineer for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work.
- 3.11.2. The Owner shall not be required to process final payment until all documentation and data required by the Contract Documents is submitted to and approved by the Architect/Engineer including, but not limited to, the As-Built Drawings. The Owner will not process any final request for payment until the Architect/Engineer has received and verified that the Contractor has performed the requirements pertaining to the as-built drawings.
- 3.11.3. The as-built drawings shall be neatly and clearly marked during construction to record all deviations, variations, changes, and alterations as they occur during construction along with such supplementary notes and details necessary to clearly and accurately represent the as-built condition. The as-built drawings shall be available at all times to the Owner, Architect/Engineer and Architect/Engineer's consultants.

3.12. **SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES**

3.12.1. Definitions:

3.12.1.1. Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

3.12.1.2. Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

3.12.1.3. Samples are physical examples which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

3.12.2. Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required by the Contract Documents the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review by the Architect/Engineer is subject to the limitations of Subparagraph 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect/Engineer is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect/Engineer without action.

3.12.3. The Contractor shall review, approve, and submit to the Architect/Engineer, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents within sixty (60) calendar days of the project commencement date unless noted otherwise and shall do so in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. Any and all items submitted by the Contractor which are not marked as reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents and approved by the Contractor, or in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, have not been reviewed for compliance by the Contractor even if marked as such, may be returned by the Architect/Engineer without action and shall not result in any accusation or claim for delay or cost by the Contractor. Any submittal that, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, is incomplete in any area or detail may be rejected and returned to the Contractor. It is the responsibility of and incumbent upon the Contractor to ensure and confirm that all submittals are complete, accurate, and in conformance to the Contract Documents prior to submission.

3.12.4. By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents and guarantees to the Architect/Engineer and Owner that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

3.12.5. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect/Engineer. Should the Contractor, Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors install, construct, erect or perform any portion of the Work without approval of any requisite submittal, the Contractor shall bear the costs, responsibility, and delay for removal, replacement, and/or correction of any and all items, material, and /or labor.

3.12.6. The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect/Engineer's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect/Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and: (1) the Architect/Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work; or, (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect/Engineer's approval thereof.

3.12.7. The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on re-submitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect/Engineer on

previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice the Architect/Engineer's approval of a re-submission shall not apply to such revisions.

3.12.8. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services which constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect/Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect/Engineer. The Owner and the Architect/Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect/Engineer have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this subparagraph, the Architect/Engineer will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents but shall be responsible and held liable for review and verification of all performance or design criteria as required by Paragraph 3.2.

3.12.9. Unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer within sixty (60) days from the date of project commencement electronic copies of all shop/setting drawings, schedules, cut sheets, products, product data, and samples required for the complete Work. Copies shall be reviewed, marked, stamped and approved on each and every copy by the Contractor prior to submission to the Architect/Engineer or they shall be returned without review or action. The Architect/Engineer shall review with reasonable promptness, making corrections, rejections, or other actions as appropriate. The Architect/Engineer's approval or actions on shop/setting drawings, schedules, cut sheets, products, product data, or samples shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for, nor deviating from, the requirements of the plans and specifications. Any deviations from the plans and specifications requested or made by the Contractor shall be brought promptly to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.

3.12.10. Cost for Re-Submissions: the Contractor is responsible for ensuring that all shop drawings, product data, samples, and submittals contain all information required by the Contract Documents to allow the Architect/Engineer to take action. The costs and expenses to the Architect/Engineer for making exhaustive reviews of each Shop Drawing, Product Data item, sample, or submittal of the Contractor may be billed by the Architect/Engineer directly to the Contractor or, if otherwise agreed by the Owner in writing, may be reimbursed by the Owner to the Architect/Engineer and deducted from the Contractor's contract via change order by the Owner. The Owner will not be liable to the Architect/Engineer for multiple reviews.

3.13. **USE OF SITE**

3.13.1. The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

3.13.2. The Contractor shall not damage, endanger, compromise or destroy any part of the Project or the site, including but not limited to work performed by others, monuments, stakes, bench marks, survey points, utilities, existing features or structures. The Contractor shall be fully and exclusively responsible for and bear all costs and delays (including and costs of delay) for any damage, endangerment, compromise, or destruction of any part of the Project or site.

3.14. **CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- 3.14.1. The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- 3.14.2. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

3.15. CLEAN UP AND SITE CONTROL

- 3.15.1. The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract during performance of the Work and at the direction of the Owner or Architect/Engineer. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials.
- 3.15.2. If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

3.16. ACCESS TO WORK

- 3.16.1. The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect/Engineer access to the Work at all times wherever located.

3.17. ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

- 3.17.1. The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect/Engineer harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect/Engineer. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect/Engineer.

3.18. INDEMNIFICATION

- 3.18.1. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect/Engineer, Architect/Engineer's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Paragraph. The Contractor agrees that it will defend, protect, indemnify and save harmless the State of Montana and the Owner against and from all claims, liabilities, demands, causes of action, judgments (including costs and reasonable attorneys' fees), and losses from any cause whatever (including patent, trademark and copyright infringement) except the Owner's sole or partial negligence. This includes any suits, claims, actions, losses, costs, damages of any kind, including the State and Owner's legal expenses, arising out of, in connection with, or incidental to the Contract, but does not include any such suits, claims, actions, losses, costs or damages which are the result of the negligent acts, actions, losses, costs, or damages which are acts, omissions or misconduct of the Owner if they do not arise out of, depend upon or relate to a negligent act, omission or misconduct of the Contractor in whole or in part.

- 3.18.2. In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Paragraph 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Subparagraph 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 – ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

4.1. THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

- 4.1.1. The Architect/Engineer is the person lawfully licensed to practice or an entity lawfully practicing identified as such in the Agreement with the Owner and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect/Engineer" means the Architect/Engineer's duly authorized representative.
- 4.1.2. Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect/Engineer as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner.
- 4.1.3. If the employment of the Architect/Engineer is terminated, the Owner shall employ a new Architect/Engineer at the sole choice and discretion of the Owner, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Architect/Engineer.

4.2. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

- 4.2.1. The Architect/Engineer will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents, and will be an Owner's representative throughout the complete duration of the Project, including the warranty period. The Architect/Engineer will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified in writing in accordance with the Architect/Engineer Contract.
- 4.2.2. The Architect/Engineer, as a representative of the Owner, will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of the Contractor's operations to: (1) become generally familiar with and to keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed; (2) endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work; and, (3) to determine in general if the Work is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Owner and Architect/Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Contractor's Work. The Owner and Architect/Engineer will neither have control over or charge of, nor be responsible for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, for the safety of any person involved in the work, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.
- 4.2.3. The Architect/Engineer will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect/Engineer will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.
- 4.2.4. Communications Facilitating Contract Administration. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect/Engineer about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be through the Architect/Engineer. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor to the Architect/Engineer. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner to the Architect/Engineer.
- 4.2.5. Based on the Architect/Engineer's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect/Engineer will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts. The Contractor is fully aware that the Owner (i.e. the State of Montana) has established a billing cycle for processing payments in Article 9 of these General Conditions. The

Contractor and all Subcontractors are subject to all provisions of Title 28, Chapter 2, Part 21 MCA regarding all aspects of the Work.

- 4.2.6. The Architect/Engineer will have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect/Engineer considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect/Engineer will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with the General Conditions and any applicable technical specification requirements, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect/Engineer nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect/Engineer to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.
- 4.2.7. The Architect/Engineer will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect/Engineer's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Architect/Engineer's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect/Engineer's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Paragraphs 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect/Engineer's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect/Engineer, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect/Engineer's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
- 4.2.8. The Architect/Engineer will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Paragraph 7.4.
- 4.2.9. The Architect/Engineer will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion(s) and the date of Final Acceptance, will receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor, and will issue a final Certificate for Payment upon compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 4.2.10. If the Owner and Architect/Engineer agree, the Architect/Engineer will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect/Engineer's responsibilities. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in the Owner's Agreement with the Architect/Engineer.
- 4.2.11. The Architect/Engineer will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under and requirements of the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect/Engineer's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretations required of the Architect/Engineer shall be furnished in compliance with this Paragraph 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect/Engineer to furnish such interpretations until 15 days after written request is made for them.
- 4.2.12. Interpretations and decisions of the Architect/Engineer will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and initial decisions, the Architect/Engineer will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will render such interpretations and decisions in good faith.
- 4.2.13. The Architect/Engineer's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

- 4.2.14. The Architect/Engineer's or Owner's observations or inspections do not alleviate any responsibility on the part of the Contractor. The Architect/Engineer and the Owner reserves the right to observe and inspection the work and make comment. Action or lack of action following observation or inspection is not to be construed as approval of Contractor's performance.

4.3. **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

- 4.3.1. Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extensions of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes, controversies, and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. Claims must be initiated by written notice. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest solely with the party making the Claim.

- 4.3.1.1. Time Limits on Claims. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 calendar days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim. The following shall apply to the initiation of a claim:

- 4.3.1.1.1. A written notice of a claim must be provided to the Architect/Engineer and the other party within 21 calendar days after the occurrence of the event or the claim is waived by the claiming party and void in its entirety.

- 4.3.1.1.2. Claims must be initiated by separate, clear, and distinct written notice within the 21 calendar day time frame to the Architect/Engineer and the other party and must contain the notarized statement in Sub-Paragraph 4.3.1.5 when the claim is made by the Contractor. Discussions in any form with the Architect/Engineer or Owner, whether at the site or not, do not constitute initiation of a claim. Notes in project meeting minutes, email correspondence, change order proposals, or any other form of documentation does not constitute initiation of a claim. The written notice must be a separate and distinct correspondence provided in hardcopy to both the Architect/Engineer and Owner and must delineate the specific event and outline the causes and reasons for the claim whether or not cost or time have been fully determined. Written remarks or notes of a generic nature are invalid in their entirety. Comments made at progress meetings, project site visits, inspections, emails, voice mails, and other such communications do not meet the requirement of providing notice of claim.

- 4.3.1.1.3. Physical Injury or Physical Damage. Should the Owner or Contractor suffer physical injury or physical damage to person or property because of any error, omission, or act of the other party or others for whose acts the other party is legally and contractually liable, claim will be made in writing to the other party within a reasonable time of the first observance of such physical injury or physical damage but in no case beyond 30 calendar days of the first observance. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitations or repose. In all such cases, the indemnification provisions of the Contract shall be effectual and the Contractor's insurance shall be primary and in full effect.

- 4.3.1.2. All Claims must contain sufficient justification and substantiation with the written notice or they may be rejected without consideration by the Architect/Engineer or other party with no additional impact or consequence to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or matter(s) in question in the Claim.

- 4.3.1.3. If additional compensation is claimed, the exact amount claimed and a breakdown of that amount into the following categories shall be provided with each and every claim:

- 4.3.1.3.1. Direct costs (as listed in Subparagraph 7.3.9.1 through 7.3.9.5);
4.3.1.3.2. Indirect costs (as defined in Paragraph 7.2.5); and,
4.3.1.3.3. Consequential items (i.e. time extensions, credits, logic, reasonableness, impacts, disruptions, dilution) for the change.

4.3.1.4. If additional time is claimed the following shall be provided with each and every claim:

- 4.3.1.4.1. The specific number of days and specific dates for which the additional time is sought;
- 4.3.1.4.2. The specific reasons, causes, and/or effects whereby the Contractor believes that additional time should be granted; and,
- 4.3.1.4.3. The Contractor shall provide analyses, documentation, and justification of its claim for additional time in accordance with the latest Critical Path Method schedule in use at the time of event giving rise to the claim.

4.3.1.5. With each and every claim, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer and Owner a notarized statement containing the following language:

"Under penalty of law (including perjury and/or false/fraudulent claims against the State), the undersigned,

(Name) (Title)

Of _____
(Company) (Date)

hereby certifies, warrants, and guarantees that this claim made for Work on this Contract is a true statement of the costs, adjustments and/or time sought and is fully documented and supported under the contract between the parties.

(Signature) (Date)"

4.3.2. Continuing Contract Performance.

4.3.2.1. Pending final resolution of a Claim except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Subparagraph 9.7.1 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents on the portion of the Work not involved in a Claim.

4.3.3. Claims for Cost or Time for Concealed or Unknown Conditions.

4.3.3.1. If conditions are encountered at the site which are: (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents; or, (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the observing party shall be given to the other party promptly before conditions are disturbed.

4.3.3.2. The Architect/Engineer will promptly investigate such conditions and, if they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect/Engineer determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect/Engineer shall so notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. Claims by either party in opposition to such determination must be made within 21 days after the date of the Architect/Engineer's decision.

4.3.3.3. If the conditions encountered are materially different, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted, but if the Owner and Contractor cannot agree on an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the adjustment shall be referred to the Architect/Engineer for initial determination, subject to further proceedings pursuant to Paragraph 4.4.

4.3.3.4. Nothing in this paragraph shall relieve the Contactor of its obligation to adequately and sufficiently investigate, research, and examine the site, the site survey, topographical information, and the geotechnical information available whether included by reference or fully incorporated in the Contract Documents.

4.3.4. Claims for Additional Cost.

4.3.4.1. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Paragraph 10.6.

4.3.4.2. If the Contractor believes additional cost is involved for reasons including but not limited to: (1) a written interpretation from the Architect/Engineer; (2) an order by the Owner to stop the Work solely for the Owner's convenience or where the Contractor was not at least partially at fault; (3) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect/Engineer; (4) failure of payment by the Owner per the terms of the Contract; (5) termination of the Contract by the Owner; or, (6) other reasonable grounds, Claim must be filed in accordance with this Paragraph 4.3.

4.3.5. Claims for Additional Time

4.3.5.1. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as specified in these General Conditions shall be provided along with the notarized certification. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay for the same event or cause only one Claim is necessary. However, separate and distinct written notice is required for each separate event.

4.3.5.2. Weather Delays:

4.3.5.2.1. If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction activities.

4.3.5.2.2. Inclement or adverse weather shall not be a prima facie reason for the granting of an extension of time, and the Contractor shall make every effort to continue work under prevailing conditions. The Owner may grant an extension of time if an unavoidable delay occurs as a result of inclement/severe/adverse weather and such shall then be classified as a "Delay Day". Any and all delay days granted by the Owner are and shall be non-compensable in any manner or form. The Contractor shall comply with the notice requirements concerning instances of inclement/severe/adverse weather before the Owner will consider a time extension. Each day of inclement/severe/adverse weather shall be considered a separate instance or event and as such, shall be subject to the notice requirements.

4.3.5.2.3. An "inclement", "severe", or "adverse" weather delay day is defined as a day on which the Contractor is prevented by weather or conditions caused by weather resulting immediately there from, which directly impact the current controlling critical-path operation or operations, and which prevent the Contractor from proceeding with at least 75% of the normal labor and equipment force engaged on such critical path operation or operations for at least 60% of the total daily time being currently spent on the controlling operation or operations.

4.3.5.2.4. The Contractor shall consider normal/typical/seasonal weather days and conditions caused by normal/typical/seasonal weather days for the location of the Work in the planning and scheduling of the Work to ensure completion within the Contract Time. No time extensions will be granted for the Contractor's failure to consider and account for such weather days and conditions caused by such weather for the Contract Time in which the Work is to be accomplished.

- 4.3.5.2.5. A “normal”, “typical”, or “seasonal” weather day shall be defined as weather that can be reasonably anticipated to occur at the location of the Work for each particular month involved in the Contract Time. Each month involved shall not be considered individually as it relates to claims for additional time due to inclement/adverse/severe weather but shall consider the entire Contract Time as it compares to normal/typical/seasonal weather that is reasonably anticipated to occur. Normal/typical/seasonal weather days shall be based upon U.S. National Weather Service climatic data for the location of the Work or the nearest location where such data is available.
- 4.3.5.2.6. The Contractor is solely responsible to document, prepare and present all data and justification for claiming a weather delay day. Any and all claims for weather delay days shall be tied directly to the current critical-path operation or operations on the day of the instance or event which shall be delineated and described on the Critical-Path Schedule and shall be provided with any and all claims. The Contractor is solely responsible to indicate and document why the weather delay day(s) claimed are beyond those weather days which are reasonably anticipated to occur for the Contract Time. Incomplete or inaccurate claims, as determined by the Architect/Engineer or Owner, may be returned without consideration or comment.
- 4.3.5.3. Where the Contractor is prevented from completing any part of the Work with specified durations or phases due to delay beyond the control of both the Owner and the Contractor, an extension of the contract time or phase duration in an equal amount to the time lost due to such delay shall be the Contractor’s sole and exclusive remedy for such delay.
- 4.3.5.4. Delays attributable to and/or within the control of subcontractors and suppliers are deemed to be within the control of the Contractor.
- 4.3.5.5. In no event shall the Owner be liable to the Contractor, any subcontractor, any supplier, Contractor’s surety, or any other person or organization, for damages or costs arising out of or resulting from: (1) delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor which include but are not limited to labor issues or labor strikes on the Project, federal, state, or local jurisdiction enforcement actions related directly to the Contractor’s Work (e.g. safety or code violations, etc.); or, (2) delays beyond the control of both parties including but not limited to fires, floods, earthquakes, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, nationwide material shortages, actions or inaction by utility owners, emergency declarations by federal, state, or local officials enacted in the immediate vicinity of the project, or other contractors performing work for the Owner.
- 4.3.6. Claims for Consequential Damages
 - 4.3.6.1. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes:
 - 4.3.6.1.1. damages incurred by the Owner for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and,
 - 4.3.6.1.2. damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, income, and for loss of profit.
 - 4.3.6.2. This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this waiver of consequential damages shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated or actual damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

4.4. **RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS, DISPUTES, AND CONTROVERSIES**

- 4.4.1. Decision of Architect/Engineer. Claims, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect/Engineer, shall be referred initially to the Architect/Engineer for decision. A decision by the Architect/Engineer shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation, arbitration or litigation of all

Claims between the Contractor and Owner arising prior to the date of Final Acceptance, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect/Engineer with no decision having been rendered by the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner. Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except those already waived in Subparagraphs 4.3.6, 7.2.6, 7.3.8, 9.10.4 and 9.10.5 shall, pending compliance with Subparagraph 4.4.5, be subject to mediation, arbitration, or the institution of legal or equitable proceedings. Claims waived in Subparagraphs 4.3.6, 7.2.6, 7.3.8, 9.10.4, and 9.10.5 are deemed settled, resolved, and completed.

- 4.4.2. The Architect/Engineer will review Claims and within ten (10) days of the receipt of the Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party; (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part; (3) approve the Claim; (4) suggest a compromise; or (5) advise the parties that the Architect/Engineer is unable to resolve the Claim if the Architect/Engineer lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Architect/Engineer concludes that, in the Architect/Engineer's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Architect/Engineer to resolve the Claim.
- 4.4.3. If the Architect/Engineer requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond within ten (10) days after receipt of such request and shall either provide a response on the requested supporting data, advise the Architect/Engineer when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or advise the Architect/Engineer that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon either no response or receipt of the response or supporting data, the Architect/Engineer will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.
- 4.4.4. The Architect/Engineer will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and which shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect/Engineer shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and arbitration.
- 4.4.5. When 30 days have passed upon submission of a Claim without decision or action by the Architect/Engineer, or the Architect/Engineer has rendered a decision or taken any of the actions identified in Subparagraph 4.4.2, a demand for arbitration of a Claim covered by such decision or action must be made within 30 days after the date of expiration of Subparagraph 4.4.1 or within 30 days of the Architect/Engineer's decision or action. Failure to demand arbitration within said 30 day period shall result in the Architect/Engineer's decision becoming final and binding upon the Owner and Contractor whenever such decision is rendered.
- 4.4.6. If the Architect/Engineer renders a decision after arbitration proceedings have been initiated, such decision may be entered as evidence but shall not supersede arbitration proceedings unless the decision is acceptable to all parties concerned.
- 4.4.7. Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Architect/Engineer or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Architect/Engineer or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.
- 4.4.8. A Claim subject to or related to liens or bonds shall be governed by applicable law regarding notices, filing deadlines, and resolution of such Claim prior to any resolution of such Claim by the Architect/Engineer, by mediation, or by arbitration, except for claims made by the Owner against the Contractor's bonds.

4.5. **MEDIATION**

- 4.5.1. Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived as provided for in Subparagraphs 4.3.6, 7.2.6, 7.3.8, 9.10.4 and 9.10.5 shall, after initial decision by the Architect/Engineer or 30 days after submission of the Claim to the Architect/Engineer, be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to arbitration or the institution of legal or equitable proceedings by either party.

- 4.5.2. The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect and/or those rules specified in the contract documents or separately agreed upon between the parties. Construction Industry Mediation Rule M-2 (filing with AAA) is void. The parties shall mutually agree upon a mediator who shall then take the place of AAA in the Construction Industry Mediation Rules. The parties must mutually agree to use AAA and no filing of a request for mediation shall be made to AAA by either party until such mutual agreement has been made. Request for mediation shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and with the American Arbitration Association. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of a demand for arbitration but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of arbitration or legal or equitable proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order.
- 4.5.3. The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

4.6. **ARBITRATION**

- 4.6.1. Any controversy or Claim arising out of or related to this Contract or the breach thereof shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the Montana Uniform Arbitration Act (MUAA). To the extent it does not conflict with the MUAA, the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association shall apply except as modified herein. The parties to the arbitration shall bear their own costs and expenses for participating in the arbitration. Costs of the Arbitration panel shall be borne equally between the parties except those costs awarded by the Arbitration panel (including costs for the arbitration itself).
- 4.6.2. Prior to the arbitration hearing all parties to the arbitration may conduct discovery subject to the provisions of Montana Rules of Civil Procedure. The arbitration panel may award actual damages incurred if a party fails to provide full disclosure under any discovery request. If a party claims a right of information privilege protected by law, the party must submit that claim to the arbitration panel for a ruling, before failing to provide information requested under discovery or the arbitration panel may award actual damages.
- 4.6.3. The venue for all arbitration proceedings required by this Contract shall be the seat of the county in which the work occurs or the First Judicial District, Lewis & Clack County, as determined solely by the Owner. Arbitration shall be conducted by a panel comprised of three members with one selected by the Contractor, one selected by the Owner, and one selected by mutual agreement of the Owner and the Contractor.
- 4.6.4. Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived as provided for in Subparagraphs 4.3.6, 7.2.6, 7.3.8, 9.10.4 and 9.10.5, shall, after decision or action by the Architect/Engineer or 30 days after submission of the Claim to the Architect/Engineer, be subject to arbitration provided a demand for arbitration is made within the time frame provided in Subparagraph 4.4.5. If such demand is not made with the specified time frame, the Architect/Engineer's decision or action is final. Prior to arbitration, the parties shall endeavor to resolve disputes by mediation in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 4.5.
- 4.6.5. Claims not resolved by mediation shall be decided by arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect and/or those rules specified in the Contract Documents or separately agreed upon between the parties. Construction Industry Arbitration Rule R-3 (filing with AAA) is void. The parties shall mutually agree upon an arbitrator or arbitrators who shall then take the place of AAA in the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules. The parties must mutually agree to use AAA and no filing of a demand for arbitration shall be made to AAA by either party until such mutual agreement has been made. The demand for arbitration shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and a copy shall be filed with the Architect/Engineer.
- 4.6.6. A demand for arbitration shall be made within the time limits specified in Subparagraphs 4.4.5 and in no event shall it be made after the date when institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on such Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations as determined pursuant to Paragraph 13.7.

- 4.6.7. Pending final resolution of a Claim including arbitration, unless otherwise mutually agreed in writing, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract on Work or amounts not in dispute.
- 4.6.8. **Limitation on Consolidation or Joinder.** Arbitration arising out of or relating to the Contract may include by consolidation or joinder the Architect/Engineer, the Architect/Engineer's employees or consultants, except by written consent containing specific reference to the Agreement and signed by the Architect/Engineer, Owner, Contractor and any other person or entity sought to be joined. No arbitration shall include, by consolidation or joinder or in any other manner, parties other than the Owner, Architect/Engineer, Contractor, a separate contractor as described in Article 6 and other persons substantially involved in a common question of fact or law whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration. No person or entity other than the Owner, Architect/Engineer, Contractor or a separate contractor as described in Article 6 shall be included as an original third party or additional third party to an arbitration whose interest or responsibility is insubstantial. The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.
- 4.6.9. **Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims.** The party filing a demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.
- 4.6.10. **Judgment on Final Award.** The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof. The parties agree that the costs of the arbitrator(s)' compensation and expenses shall be borne equally. The parties further agree that the arbitrator(s) shall have authority to award to either party some or all of the costs and expenses involved, including attorney's fees.

ARTICLE 5 – SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1. DEFINITIONS

- 5.1.1. A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract at any tier or level with the Contractor or any Subcontractor to the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

5.2. AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

- 5.2.1. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract and in no instance later than (30) days after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect/Engineer the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect/Engineer will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner or the Architect/Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity.
- 5.2.2. The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to which the Owner or Architect/Engineer has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.
- 5.2.3. If the Owner or Architect/Engineer has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect/Engineer has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

- 5.2.4. The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect/Engineer makes reasonable objection to such substitute. The Contractor shall not change or substitute for a Subcontractor who was required to be listed on the bid without first getting the approval of the Owner.
- 5.2.5. Buy-Safe Montana Provision: Before commencement of each subcontractor's portion of the Work, the Contractor shall obtain each subcontractor's incidence rate, experience modification rate, and loss ratio. The Contractor shall endeavor--but is not required--to use subcontractors whose incidence rate is less than the latest average for non-residential building construction for Montana as established by the Federal Bureau of Labor Statistics for the prior year; whose experience modification rating (EMR) is less than 1.0; and whose loss ratio is less than 100%. Contractor shall require any of its subcontractors who, based on the safety information that the Contractor obtains, have greater-than-average incidence rate, an EMR greater than 1.0, and a loss ratio of more than 100%, to schedule and obtain a Comprehensive Safety Consultation from the Montana Department of Labor & Industry, Employment Relations Division, Safety Bureau before substantial completion of each such subcontractor's portion of the Work. For assistance in obtaining the Comprehensive Safety Consultation, visit <http://erd.dli.mt.gov/safety-health/onsite-consultation>.

5.3. **SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS**

- 5.3.1. By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect/Engineer. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect/Engineer under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement which may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.
- 5.3.2. Upon written request by the Owner, the Contractor shall require its subcontractors to provide to it performance and payment securities for their portion of the Work in the types and form defined in statute (18-2-201 and 18-2-203 MCA) for all sub-contractual agreements.
- 5.3.3. The Contractor shall prepare a Subcontractors' and Suppliers' chart in CSI division format acceptable to the Owner which lists by name, all contact information, job category, and responsibility the Contractor's Subcontractors (at all tiers or levels) and Suppliers with a pecuniary interest in the Project of greater than \$5,000.00. The Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with any subcontractor or supplier to which the Owner raises a timely objection. The Contractor shall promptly inform the Owner in writing of any proposed replacements, the reasons therefore, and the name and qualifications of any proposed replacements. The Owner shall have the right to reject any proposed replacements without cost or claim being made by the Contractor. The chart shall be provided to the Owner at the time of the pre-construction conference but no less than 30 days after award of the Contract.
- 5.3.4. All Contractors and Subcontractors to this contract must comply with all Montana Department of Labor and Industry requirements, regulations, rules, and statutes.
- 5.3.5. In accordance with 39-51-1104 MCA, any Contractor who is or becomes an employer under the provisions of Title 39, Chapter 51 of Montana Code Annotated, who contracts with any Subcontractor who also is or becomes an employer under the provisions of Title 39, Chapter 51 of Montana Code

Annotated, shall withhold sufficient money on the contract to guarantee that all taxes, penalties, and interest are paid upon completion of the contract.

5.3.5.1. It is the duty of any Subcontractor who is or becomes an employer under the provisions of Title 39, Chapter 51 of Montana Code Annotated, to furnish the Contractor with a certification issued by the Montana Department of Labor and Industry, prior to final payment stating that said Subcontractor is current and in full compliance with the provisions of Montana Department of Labor and Industry.

5.3.5.2. Failure to comply shall render the Contractor directly liable for all taxes, penalties, and interest due from the Subcontractor, and the Montana Department of Labor and Industry has all of the remedies of collection against the Contractor under the provisions of Title 39, Chapter 51 of Montana Code Annotated, as though the services in question were performed directly for the Contractor.

5.3.6. In compliance with state statutes (15-50-206 MCA), the Contractor will have the 1% Gross Receipts Tax withheld from all payments. Each "Public Contractor" includes all Subcontractors with contracts greater than \$80,000 each. The Contractor and all Subcontractors will withhold said 1% from payments made to all Subcontractors with contracts greater than \$80,000.00 and make it payable to the Montana Department of Revenue. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall also submit documentation of all contracts greater than \$80,000.00 to the Montana Department of Revenue on the Department's prescribed form.

5.3.7. Construction Contractor Registration: All Subcontractors at any tier or level are required to be registered with the Department of Labor and Industry under 39-9-201 and 39-9-204 MCA prior to the Contract being executed by the Owner. Subcontractors shall demonstrate to the Contractor that it has registered or promises that it will register immediately upon notice of award and prior to the commencement of any work.

5.4. **CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS**

5.4.1. Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner provided that:

5.4.1.1. assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Paragraph 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements which the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and,

5.4.1.2. assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

5.4.2. Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days as a result of the Contractor's default, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension. Such adjustment shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

5.4.3. The Contractor shall engage each of its subcontractors and suppliers with written contracts that preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and include the acknowledgement and agreement of each subcontractor and supplier that the Owner is a third-party beneficiary of their sub-contractual and supplier agreements. The Contractor's agreements shall require that in the event of default by the Contractor or termination of the Contractor, and upon request of the Owner, the Contractor's subcontractors and suppliers will perform services for the Owner.

5.4.4. Construction Contractor Registration: All Subcontractors at any tier or level are required to be registered with the Department of Labor and Industry under 39-9-201 and 39-9-204 MCA prior to the Contract being executed by the Owner. Subcontractors shall demonstrate to the Contractor that it has registered or promises that it will register immediately upon notice of award and prior to the commencement of any work.

ARTICLE 6 – CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1. OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- 6.1.1. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Paragraph 4.3.
- 6.1.2. When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- 6.1.3. The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.
- 6.1.4. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights which apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

6.2. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

- 6.2.1. The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity' for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.
- 6.2.2. If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect/Engineer apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.
- 6.2.3. The Owner shall be reimbursed by the Contractor for costs incurred by the Owner which are payable to a separate contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction of the Contractor. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs incurred by the Contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction of a separate contractor.
- 6.2.4. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage wrongfully caused by the Contractor to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Paragraph 12.2.
- 6.2.5. The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Subparagraph 3.14.

6.3. OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

- 6.3.1. If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste

materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect/Engineer will determine the responsibility of those involved and allocate the cost accordingly.

ARTICLE 7 – CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1. GENERAL

- 7.1.1. Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Minor changes as ordered by the Architect/Engineer has the definition provided in Paragraph 7.4
- 7.1.2. A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect/Engineer; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect/Engineer and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect/Engineer alone.
- 7.1.3. Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.
- 7.1.4. No act, omission, or course of dealing, shall alter the requirement that Change Orders or Construction Change Directives shall be in writing and signed by the Owner, and that Change Orders and Construction Change Directives are the exclusive method for effecting any adjustment to the Contract. The Contractor understands and agrees that neither the Contract Sum nor the Contract Time can be changed by implication, oral agreement, verbal directive, or unsigned Change Order.

7.2. CHANGE ORDERS

- 7.2.1. A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect/Engineer and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect/Engineer, stating their agreement upon all of the following:
 - 7.2.1.1. change in the Work;
 - 7.2.1.2. the amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and,
 - 7.2.1.3. the extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.
- 7.2.2. The cost or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined as follows:
 - 7.2.2.1. Per the limitations of this Subparagraph, plus a 5% allowance for overhead and a 10% allowance for profit. The allowances for overhead and for profit are limited to the percentages as specified herein unless they are determined to be unreasonable by the Architect/Engineer (not the Contractor) per Subparagraph 7.3.9 for each Change Order or Construction Change Directive; or,
 - 7.2.2.2. By one of the methods in Subparagraph 7.3.4, or as determined by the Architect/Engineer per Subparagraph 7.3.9, plus a 5% allowance for overhead and a 10% allowance for profit. The allowances for overhead and for profit are limited to the percentages as specified herein unless they are determined to be unreasonable by the Architect/Engineer (not the Contractor) per Subparagraph 7.3.9 for each Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - 7.2.2.3. The Contractor's proposed increase or decrease in cost shall be limited to costs listed in Subparagraph 7.3.9.1 through 7.3.9.5.
- 7.2.3. The Contractor shall not submit any Change Order, response to requested cost proposals, or requested changes which are incomplete and do not contain full breakdown and supporting documentation in the following three areas:
 - 7.2.3.1. Direct costs (only those listed in Subparagraph 7.3.9.1 through 7.3.9.5 are allowable);

- 7.2.3.2. Indirect costs (limited as a percentage on each Change Order per Paragraph 7.2.2); and
- 7.2.3.3. Consequential items (e.g. time extensions, credits, logic, reasonableness, impacts, disruptions, dilution).
- 7.2.4. Any Change Order, responses to requested proposals, or requested changes submitted by the Contractor which, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, are incomplete, may be rejected and returned to the Contractor without comment. It is the responsibility of and incumbent upon the Contractor to ensure and confirm that all Change Orders, responses to requested proposals, or requested changes are complete prior to submission.
- 7.2.5. Overhead, applicable to all areas and sections of the Contract Documents, means "Indirect Costs" as referenced in Subparagraph 7.2.3.2. Indirect costs are inclusive of, but not limited to, the following: home office overhead; off-site supervision; home office project management; change order and/or proposal preparation, design, research, negotiation and associated travel; effects of disruption and dilution of management and supervision off-site; time delays; coordination of trades; postage and shipping; and, effective increase in guarantee and warranty durations. Indirect costs applicable to any and all changes in the work, either through Change Order or Construction Change Directive, are limited to the percentage allowance for overhead in Subparagraph 7.2.2.
- 7.2.6. By signature on any Change Order, the Contractor certifies that the signed Change Order is complete and includes all direct costs, indirect costs and consequential items (including additional time, if any) and is free and clear of all claims or disputes (including, but not limited to, claims for additional costs, additional time, disruptions, and/or impacts) in favor of the Contractor, subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities concerning the signed change order and on all previously contracted Work and does release the Owner from such claims or demands.
- 7.2.7. Any and all changes or adjustments to the Contract Time requested or claimed by the Contractor as a result of a Change Order shall require documentation and justification for the adjustment by a Critical Path Method analysis of the Contractor's most recent Critical Path Schedule in use prior to the change. Changes which affect or concern activities containing float or slack time (i.e. not on the critical path) and which can be accomplished within such float or slack time, shall not result in an increase in the Contract Time.
- 7.2.8. Supervision means on-site, field supervision and not home office overhead, off-site management or off-site supervision.
- 7.2.9. Labor means those persons engaged in construction occupations as defined in Montana Prevailing Wage Rates for Building Construction or Heavy/Highway as bound in the Contract Documents and does not include design, engineering, superintendence, management, on-site field supervision, home office or other off-site management, off-site supervision, office or clerical work.

7.3. **CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES**

- 7.3.1. A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect/Engineer directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.
- 7.3.2. Any and all changes or adjustments to the Contract Time requested or claimed by the Contractor as a result of a Construction Change Directive, shall require documentation and justification for the adjustment by a Critical Path Method analysis of the Contractor's most recent Critical Path Schedule in use prior to the change. Changes that affect or concern activities containing float or slack time (i.e. not on the critical path) and which can be accomplished within such float or slack time shall not result in an increase in the Contract Time.
- 7.3.3. A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

- 7.3.4. If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:
- 7.3.4.1. mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
 - 7.3.4.2. unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
 - 7.3.4.3. cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee;
 - 7.3.4.4. By actual cost as shown by the Contractor's and Subcontractor's itemized invoices; or
 - 7.3.4.5. as provided in Subparagraph 7.3.9.
- 7.3.5. Costs shall be limited to the following: cost of materials, including cost of delivery; cost of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance and fringe benefits under collective bargaining agreements; workers' compensation insurance; bond premiums; and rental value of power tools and equipment.
- 7.3.6. Overhead and profit allowances shall be limited on all Construction Change Directives to those identified in 7.2.2.
- 7.3.7. Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect/Engineer of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- 7.3.8. A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the agreement of the Contractor therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.
- 7.3.9. If the Contractor does not respond or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum in writing within seven (7) calendar days, the method and the adjustment made shall be determined by the Architect/Engineer on the basis of reasonable expenditures and/or savings of those performing the Work directly attributable to the change including, in the case of an increase in the Contract Sum, plus an allowance for overhead and profit as listed under Subparagraph 7.2.2. In such case, and also under Clause 7.3.4.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect/Engineer may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Subparagraph 7.3.9 shall be limited to the following:
- 7.3.9.1. costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance as determined by the Prevailing Wage Schedules referenced in the Contract Documents;
 - 7.3.9.2. costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
 - 7.3.9.3. rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
 - 7.3.9.4. costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
 - 7.3.9.5. additional costs of field supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.
- 7.3.10. The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect/Engineer

plus markups in subparagraph 7.2.2. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net change, if any, with respect to that change.

7.3.11. Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part or all of such costs. For any portion of such cost that remains in dispute, the Architect/Engineer will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs. That determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a claim in accordance with Article 4.

7.3.12. When the Owner and Contractor agree with the determination made by the Architect/Engineer concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order.

7.4. MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.4.1. The Architect/Engineer will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

ARTICLE 8 – TIME

8.1. DEFINITIONS

8.1.1. Time is of the essence in performance, coordination, and completion of the Work contemplated herein. The Owner may suffer damages if the Work is not completed as specified herein. When any duration or time period is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, the first day shall be determined as the day following the current day of any event or notice starting a specified duration.

8.1.2. Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

8.1.3. The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in ARTICLE 2 OF THE CONTRACT AS ISSUED BY THE OWNER.

8.1.4. The date the Contractor reaches Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect/Engineer in accordance with Paragraph 9.8.

8.1.5. The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

8.1.6. Liquidated Damages. The Owner may suffer loss if the project is not substantially complete on the date set forth in the contract documents. The Contractor and his surety shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the work is substantially complete: As indicated in the Instructions to Bidders document.

8.1.7. The Contractor shall not be charged liquidated or actual damages when delay in completion of the Work is due to:

8.1.7.1. Any preference, priority or allocation order issued by the government;

8.1.7.2. Unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, such as acts of God or of the public enemy, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, freight embargoes, and unusually severe weather. All such occurrences resulting in delay must be documented and approved by Change Order; or,

8.1.7.3. Any delays of Subcontractors or suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in 8.1.7.1 and 8.1.7.2 of this article.

8.1.8. The Contractor is completely obligated and responsible to provide written notice of each day of delay as provided for in Paragraph 4.3.

8.1.9. Contract Time. All work shall reach Substantial Completion within or by: Dates provided in Instructions to Bidders and Invitation to Bid documents. The Owner will issue a Contract for Construction with the specified dates of commencement and completion.

8.2. PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.1. Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Contract, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

8.2.2. The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the date in the Contract and in no case prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

8.2.3. The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

8.2.4. If the Contractor falls behind the latest construction schedule by more than 14 calendar days through its own actions or inaction, neglect, inexperience, lack of oversight and management of the Work including that of any Subcontractors, written notice to the Owner and Architect/Engineer shall be provided within three (3) days with explanation of how the Contractor intends to get back on schedule. Response to getting back on schedule consists of providing a sufficient number of qualified workers and/or proper materials or an acceptably reorganized schedule to regain the lost time in a manner acceptable to the Owner.

8.3. DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1. If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect/Engineer, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration, or by other causes which the Architect/Engineer determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect/Engineer may determine.

8.3.2. Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Paragraph 4.3.

8.3.3. This Paragraph 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1. CONTRACT SUM

9.1.1. The Contract Sum is stated in the Contract and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

9.2. SCHEDULE OF VALUES

9.2.1. Before the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer a schedule of values allocated to various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect/Engineer may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect/Engineer, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

9.3. **APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

- 9.3.1. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the Schedule of Values. Such application shall be signed and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect/Engineer may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and reflecting retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.
- 9.3.2. NOTICE OF APPROVAL OF PAYMENT REQUEST PROVISION. Per Title 28, Chapter 2, Part 21, this contract allows the Owner to change the number of days to approve a Contractor's payment request. This contract allows the Owner to approve the Contractor's payment request within thirty-five (35) calendar days after it is received by the Owner without being subject to the accrual of interest.
- 9.3.3. As provided in Subparagraph 7.3.11, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work which have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect/Engineer, but not yet included in Change Orders.
- 9.3.4. Applications for payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or material supplier.
- 9.3.5. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.
- 9.3.6. The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.
- 9.3.7. Until the work is complete, the Owner will pay 95% of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.
- 9.3.7.1. If the Work and its progress are not in accordance with all or any part, piece, or portion of the Contract Documents, the Owner may, at its sole discretion and without claim by the Contractor, increase the amount held as retainage to whatever level deemed necessary to effectuate performance and progress of the Work, for anticipated repairs, warranties or completion of the Work by the Contractor or through the letting of other contracts. The Contractor will not be entitled to additional costs, expenses, fees, time, and such like, in the event the Owner increases the amount held as retainage due to non-compliance and/or non-performance with all or any part, piece, or portion of the Contract Documents.
- 9.3.7.2. Prior to the first application for payment, the Contractor shall submit the following information on the appropriate forms:
- 9.3.7.2.1. Schedule of Amounts for Contract Payment (Form 100): This form shall contain a breakdown of the labor, material and other costs associated with the various portions of the work and shall be the basis for the progress payments to the Contractor. The use of electronic method shall be in the Owner's format.
- 9.3.7.2.2. Project/Progress Schedule: If no Schedule (or revised Schedule) is provided with each and every Periodic Estimates for Partial Payment, the Architect/Engineer and/or Owner may return the pay request, or hold it, and may choose not pay for

any portion of the Work until the appropriate Schedule, indicating all changes, revisions and updates, is provided. No claim for additional costs or interests will be made by the Contractor or any subcontractor on account of holding or non-payment of the Periodic Estimate for Partial Payment request.

9.3.7.3. Progress Payments

- 9.3.7.3.1. Periodic Estimates for Partial Payment shall be on a form provided by the Owner (Form 101) and submitted to the Architect/Engineer for payment by the Owner. Payment shall be requested for the labor and material incorporated in the work to date and for materials suitably stored, less the aggregate of previous payments, the retainage, and the 1% gross receipts tax.
- 9.3.7.3.2. The Contractor, by submission of any partial pay request, certifies that every request for partial payment is correct, true and just in all respects and that payment or credit had not previously been received. The Contractor further warrants and certifies, by submission of any partial pay request, that all previous work for which payment has been received is free and clear of all liens, disputes, claims, security interests, encumbrances, or causes of action of any type or kind in favor of the Contractor, subcontractors, material suppliers or other persons or entities and does release the Owner from such.
- 9.3.7.3.3. Progress payments do not constitute official acceptance of any portion of the work or materials whether stored on or off-site.
- 9.3.7.3.4. In compliance with 15-50-206 MCA, the Contractor will have 1% of his gross receipts withheld by the Owner from all payments due. Each subcontractor who performs work greater than \$80,000 shall have 1% of its gross receipts withheld by the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Department of Revenue on the department's prescribed forms.

9.3.7.4. The Contractor may submit obligations/securities in a form specified in 18-1-301 Montana Code Annotated (MCA) to be held by a Financial Institution in lieu of retainage by the Owner. The Owner will establish the amount that would otherwise be held as retainage. Should the Contractor choose to submit obligations/securities in lieu of retainage, the Owner will require the Financial Institution to execute the Owner's "Account Agreement for Deposit of Obligations Other Than Retainage" (Form 120) prior to submission of any obligations/securities in accordance with 18-1-302 MCA. The Contractor must extend the opportunity to participate in all obligations/securities in lieu of retainage on a pro rata basis to all subcontractors involved in the project and shall be solely responsible for the management and administration of same. The Owner assumes no liability or responsibility from or to the Contractor or Subcontractors regarding the latter's participation.

9.3.7.5. The Contractor shall maintain a monthly billing cycle.

9.4. **CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT**

- 9.4.1. The Architect/Engineer will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect/Engineer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect/Engineer's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Subparagraph 9.5.1. For the purposes of this paragraph regarding certification of payment, electronic mail and/or notes provided through the use of an electronic approval system shall constitute written notice.
- 9.4.2. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect/Engineer to the Owner, based on the Architect/Engineer's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the Architect/Engineer's knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect/Engineer. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified.

However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect/Engineer has: (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or, (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

9.5. **DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION**

9.5.1. The Architect/Engineer may withhold or reject a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect/Engineer's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Subparagraph 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect/Engineer is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Subparagraph 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect/Engineer cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect/Engineer will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect/Engineer is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect/Engineer may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect/Engineer's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Subparagraph 3.3.4, because of:

9.5.1.1. defective Work not remedied;

9.5.1.2. third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

9.5.1.3. failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;

9.5.1.4. reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

9.5.1.5. damage to the Owner or another contractor;

9.5.1.6. reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or,

9.5.1.7. persistent failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.5.2. When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

9.5.3. Owner's Right to Refuse Payment: The Architect/Engineer's approval, or partial approval, of the Contractor's request for payment shall not preclude or prevent the Owner from exercising any of its remedies under this Contract. The Owner shall have right to refuse to make payment(s) to the Contractor due to:

9.5.3.1. the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in compliance with the Contract Documents;

9.5.3.2. the Contractor's failure to correct any defective or damaged Work;

9.5.3.3. the Contractor's failure to accurately represent the Work performed in the pay request;

9.5.3.4. the Contractor's performance of its Work at a rate or in a manner that, in the Owner's opinion, is likely to result in the Work, or any portion thereof, to be delayed;

9.5.3.5. the Contractor's failure to use funds previously paid to it by the Owner to pay for the Contractor's Work-related obligations including, but not limited to, subcontractors and suppliers on this Project;

- 9.5.3.6. claims made, or anticipated by the Owner to be made, against the Owner or its property;
- 9.5.3.7. inclusion in the pay request of any amounts in dispute or part of a claim;
- 9.5.3.8. Damage or loss caused by the Contractor, including its subcontractors and suppliers; or,
- 9.5.3.9. The Contractor's failure or refusal to perform its obligations to the Owner.

9.6. PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- 9.6.1. After the Architect/Engineer has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents or the Owner may take any action the Owner deems necessary under Subparagraph 9.5.3.
- 9.6.2. The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor in accordance with Title 28, Chapter 2, Part 21, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.
- 9.6.3. The Contractor is prohibited from holding higher amounts in retainage on any Subcontractor than the Owner is holding from the Contractor.
- 9.6.4. The Architect/Engineer will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect/Engineer and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.
- 9.6.5. Neither the Owner nor Architect/Engineer shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of, money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.
- 9.6.6. Payment to material suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Subparagraphs 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, and 9.6.5.
- 9.6.7. A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 9.6.8. Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

9.7. FAILURE OF PAYMENT

- 9.7.1. If the Owner does not approve payment to the Contractor within thirty-five (35) calendar days after the receipt of a certified Application for Payment, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect/Engineer, suspend the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. Nothing in the Subparagraph shall limit the Owner's rights and options as provided in Subparagraph 9.5.3. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

9.8. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- 9.8.1. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.
- 9.8.2. When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect/Engineer a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 9.8.3. Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect/Engineer will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect/Engineer's Inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect/Engineer. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect/Engineer to determine Substantial Completion.
- 9.8.4. The Contractor shall ensure the project is substantially complete prior to requesting any inspection by the Architect/Engineer so that no more than one (1) inspection is necessary to determine Substantial Completion for all or any portion of the Work. If the Contractor does not perform adequate inspections to develop a comprehensive list as required in Subparagraph 9.8.2 and does not complete or correct such items upon discovery or notification, the Contractor shall be responsible and pay for the costs of the Architect/Engineer's additional inspections to determine Substantial Completion.
- 9.8.5. When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect/Engineer will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion and which shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance. After issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall finish and complete all remaining items within thirty (30) calendar days of the date on the Certificate. The Architect/Engineer shall identify and fix the time for completion of specific items which may be excluded from the thirty (30) calendar day time limit. Failure to complete any items within the specified time frames may be deemed by the Owner as default of the contract on the part of the Contractor.
- 9.8.6. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety if there are claims or past payment issues, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

9.9. **PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE**

- 9.9.1. The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect/Engineer as provided under Subparagraph 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect/Engineer.
- 9.9.2. Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect/Engineer shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work. Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions

of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

- 9.9.3. Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

9.10. FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

- 9.10.1. Upon receipt of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect/Engineer will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect/Engineer finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect/Engineer will approve the Contractor's final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect/Engineer's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect/Engineer's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect/Engineer's signature on the Contractor's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Subparagraph 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.
- 9.10.2. Neither final payment nor any remaining retainage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect/Engineer:
- 9.10.2.1. completed Contractor's Affidavit of Completion, Payment of Debts and Claims, and Release of Liens (Form 106) that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied;
 - 9.10.2.2. a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner;
 - 9.10.2.3. a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents
 - 9.10.2.4. Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment (Form 103); and,
 - 9.10.2.5. if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner.
- 9.10.3. The Contractor and his surety accepts and assumes responsibility, liability, and costs for and agrees to defend and hold harmless the Owner for and against any and all actions as a result of the Owner making final payment.
- 9.10.4. By submitting any Application for Payment to the Architect/Engineer the Contractor and his surety certify and declare that all bills for materials, supplies, utilities and for all other things furnished or caused to be furnished by the Contractor and all Subcontractors and used in the execution of the Contract will be fully paid upon receipt of Final Payment and that there are no unpaid obligations, liens, claims, security interests, encumbrances, liabilities and/or demands of State Agencies, subcontractors, suppliers, mechanics, laborers or any others resulting from or arising out of any work done, caused to be done or ordered to be done by the Contractor under the contract.
- 9.10.5. In consideration of the prior payments and the final payment made and all payments made for authorized changes, the Contractor releases and forever discharges the Owner from any and all obligations, liens, claims, security interests, encumbrances and/or liabilities arising by virtue of the contract and authorized changes between the parties, either verbal or in writing, and any and all claims and demands of every kind and character whatsoever against the Owner, arising out of or in any way relating to the contract and authorized changes.

- 9.10.6. The date of Final Payment by the Owner shall constitute Final Acceptance of the Work. The determining date for the expiration of the warranty period shall be as specified in Paragraphs 3.5 and 12.2.2.
- 9.10.7. If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect/Engineer so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect/Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect/Engineer prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.
- 9.10.8. The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:
- 9.10.8.1. liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- 9.10.8.2. failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or,
- 9.10.8.3. terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.
- 9.10.9. Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or material supplier, shall constitute a waiver of any and all obligations, liens, claims, security interests, encumbrances and/or liabilities against the Owner except those previously made in writing per the requirements of Paragraph 4.3 and as yet unsettled at the time of submission of the final Application for Payment.
- 9.10.10. The Owner's issuance of Final Payment does not constitute a waiver or release of any kind regarding any past, current, or future claim the Owner may have against the Contractor and/or the surety.

ARTICLE 10 – PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1. SAFETY

- 10.1.1. **Importance of Safety.** The Contractor and all Subcontractors (at any tier or level) recognize that safety is paramount at all times. The Contractor shall perform the work in a safe manner with the highest regard for safety of its employees and all other individuals and property at the work site. Contractor shall maintain its tools, equipment, and vehicles in a safe operating condition and take all other actions necessary to provide a safe working environment for performance of work required under this Contract. The Contractor is solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures for coordinating and constructing the Work, including all site safety, safety precautions, safety programs, and safety compliance with OSHA and all other governing bodies.
- 10.1.2. **Particular Safeguards.** (a). The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by Paragraphs 10.1.1 and 10.1.3, safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, installing suitable barriers and lighting, promulgating safety regulations, and providing notification to all parties who may be impacted by the Contractor's operations. (b) When use or storage of explosives or other Hazardous Materials/Substances (defined below) or equipment are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel. (c) The Contractor shall not encumber or load or permit any part of the construction site to be encumbered or loaded so as to endanger the safety of any person(s).
- 10.1.3. **Compliance with Safety Laws.** Contractor represents and warrants to Owner that it knows and understands all federal, state and local safety statutes, rules, and regulations (Laws) related to the work under this Contract. Contractor shall comply with these Laws. Contractor shall keep all material data safety sheets on site and available at all times.
- 10.1.4. **Remedy property damage.** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier or level, or anyone employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible. The

foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.18.

- 10.1.5. **Designation of Safety Representative.** Unless the Contractor designates, in writing to the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, another responsible member of the Contractor's organization as the Safety Representative, the Contractor's superintendent is the Safety Representative. The Safety Representative is defined as that member of the Contractor's organization responsible for all safety under this Contract.
- 10.1.6. **Release/Indemnity of Owner and Architect/Engineer.** The Contractor agrees that the Owner and Architect/Engineer are not responsible for safety at the work site and releases them from all obligations and liability regarding safety at the work site. The Contractor shall indemnify and defend the Owner and the Architect/Engineer against and from all claims, liabilities, fines, penalties, orders, causes of action, judgments, losses, costs and expenses (including but not limited to court costs and reasonable attorney fees), arising from injuries and death to any persons and damage to real and personal property arising from, in connection with, or incidental to Contractor's safety responsibilities under this Contract.

10.2. **HAZARDOUS MATERIALS/SUBSTANCES**

- 10.2.1. "Hazardous Materials/Substances" means any substance: (a) the presence of which requires investigation, or remediation under any federal, state or local statute, rule, regulation, ordinance, order, policy or common law; (b) that is or becomes defined as "hazardous waste," "hazardous substance," pollutant, or contaminant under any federal, state or local statute, rule, regulation, or ordinance or amendments thereto; (c) that is toxic, explosive, corrosive flammable, or otherwise hazardous and is or becomes regulated by any government authority, agency, board, commission or instrumentality of the United States, the state of Montana or any political subdivision thereof; (d) gasoline, diesel fuel or other petroleum hydrocarbons; (e) containing contains polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) or asbestos; or (f) the presence of which causes or threatens to cause a nuisance or trespass on the work site or adjacent property.
- 10.2.2. The Contractor is solely responsible for all compliance with all regulations, requirements, and procedures governing Hazardous Materials/Substances at the Work Site or that Contractor brings on the site. The Contractor is solely responsible for remediation, costs, damages, loss, and/or expenses for all Hazardous Materials/Substances brought to the site. The Contractor shall not and is strictly prohibited from purchasing and/or installing any asbestos-containing materials or products as part of the Work. Should the Contractor do so, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for the immediate remediation and all costs, damages, loss, and/or expenses per Paragraphs 10.1.6, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, and 10.2.4.
- 10.2.3. If the Contractor encounters Hazardous Materials/Substances during the course of the Work, whether or not identified in the Contract Documents, Work, the Contractor agrees that:
- 10.2.3.1. Encountering any Hazardous Materials/Substances during performance of the Work does not necessarily mean a change in conditions has occurred, nor is it evidence that the Contractor is due additional Contract Time or an increase in the Contract Sum. If encountering Hazardous Materials/Substances is determined to be a change in conditions to the Contract Documents, Paragraph 4.3 and Article 7 apply in determining any additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor.
- 10.2.3.2. The Contractor is solely responsible for securing the Work in accordance with this Article 10 involving any Hazardous Materials/Substances against unlawful, unregulated, or improper intrusion, disturbance, or removal. The Contractor shall implement protections and take protective actions throughout the performance of the Work to prevent exposure to workers, occupants, and contamination of the site or area.
- 10.2.3.3. If the Contractor is unable to or fails to properly secure the Work against unlawful, unregulated, or improper intrusion, disturbance, or removal of Hazardous Materials/Substances, the Contractor shall immediately implement protections and take protective actions, up to and including stopping Work in the area or on the item affected, to prevent exposure to workers, occupants, and contamination of the site or area. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect in writing giving details of the failure and the corrective actions taken. If the condition is an emergency and notice cannot be provided in writing, then Contractor shall

orally and immediately notify the Owner and Architect/Engineer of the condition followed by a full written explanation. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss.

10.2.3.4. If the Contractor notifies the Owner and takes precautions in accordance with this Article 10 upon encountering materials/substances suspected of containing asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls that are unidentified in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall verify if the unidentified material or substance contains asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls and shall arrange for the removal or other measures as necessary to allow the Contractor to proceed with the Work. The Contract Time may be extended as appropriate if the Work affected is on the critical path and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs as provided in Article 7. Should the Contractor fail to notify the Owner upon encountering asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls, or materials/substances suspected of containing asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls, that are unidentified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor is solely responsible for all mitigation in accordance with Paragraphs 10.1.6, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, and 10.2.4.

10.2.4. The Contractor shall indemnify, hold harmless, and defend the Owner from and against all claims, liabilities, fines, penalties, orders, causes of action, judgments, losses, costs and expenses, including but not limited to court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees, arising from, in connection with, or incidental to the Contractor's handling, disposal, encountering, or release of Hazardous Materials/Substances.

10.3. UTILITIES

10.3.1. Underground Utilities: Buried utilities, including, but not limited to, electricity, gas, steam, air, water, telephone, sewer, irrigation, broadband coaxial computer cable, and fiber optic cables are very vulnerable and damage could result in loss of service. The telephone, broadband and fiber optic cables are especially sensitive and the slightest damage to these components will result in disruption of the operations of the campus.

10.3.2. "One Call" must be notified by phone and in writing at least 72 hours (3 business days) prior to digging to arrange and assist in the location of buried utilities in the field. (Dial 811). The Contractor shall mark the boundary of the work area. The boundary area shall be indicated with white paint and white flags. In winter, pink paint and flags will be accepted.

10.3.3. After buried utilities have been located, the Contractor shall be responsible for any utilities damaged while digging. Such responsibility shall include all necessary care including hand digging. Contractor's responsibility shall also include maintaining markings after initial locate. The area for such responsibility, unless otherwise indicated, shall extend 24 inches to either side of the marked center line of a buried utility line.

10.3.4. The Contractor's responsibility shall include repair or replacement of damaged utilities. The Contractor will also be responsible for all costs associated with reterminations and recertification.

10.3.5. Any buried utilities exposed by the operations of the Contractor shall be marked on the plans and adequately protected by the Contractor. If any buried utilities not located are exposed, the Contractor shall immediately contact the Owner and the Architect/Engineer. If, after exposing an unlocated buried utility, the Contractor continues digging without notifying Owner and Architect/Engineer and further damages the utility, the Contractor will be fully and solely responsible.

10.3.6. Damage to irrigation systems during seasons of no irrigation that are not immediately and adequately repaired and tested will require the Contractor to return when the system is in service to complete the repair.

10.3.7. In the event of a planned interruption of any existing utility service, the Contractor shall make arrangements with Owner at least 72 hours (3 business days) in advance. Shutdowns of the broadband or fiber optic cables will normally require 5 working days' notice to the Owner. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the interruptions and restorations of service.

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1. CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

- 11.1.1. The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Montana with a rating no less than "A-", such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
- 11.1.1.1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed;
 - 11.1.1.2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
 - 11.1.1.3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
 - 11.1.1.4. claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
 - 11.1.1.5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting there from;
 - 11.1.1.6. claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
 - 11.1.1.7. claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and,
 - 11.1.1.8. claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.18.
- 11.1.2. The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment.
- 11.1.3. Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. These certificates and the insurance policies except Workers Compensation required by this Paragraph 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire at any time prior to Final Acceptance and then not until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. The Workers Compensation policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire at any time prior to Final Acceptance and then not until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner by the Contractor. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Subparagraph 9.10.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness in accordance with the Contractor's information and belief.
- 11.1.4. At the request of the Owner, the Contractor shall provide copies of all insurance policies to the Owner.

11.2. INSURANCE, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 11.2.1. The Contractor shall maintain for the duration of the contract, at its cost and expense, insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property, including contractual liability, which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the Work by the Contractor, its agents, employees, representatives, assigns, or subcontractors. The Contractor is responsible for all deductibles regardless

of policy or level of coverage. The Owner reserves the right to demand, and the Contractor agrees to provide, copies of any and all policies at any time.

- 11.2.2. **Hold Harmless and Indemnification:** The Contractor shall protect, defend, and save the state, its elected and appointed officials, agents, and employees, while acting within the scope of their duties as such, harmless from and against all claims, liabilities, demands, causes of action, and judgments whatsoever (including the cost of defense and reasonable attorney fees): 1) arising in favor of or asserted by third parties on account of damage to property, personal injury, or death which injury, death, or damage; or, 2) arising out of or resulting from performance or failure to perform, or omissions of services, or in any way results from the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, its agents, agents, or subcontractors.
- 11.2.3. **Contractor's Insurance:** insurance required under all sections herein shall be in effect for the duration of the contract that extends through the warranty period. Insurance required herein shall be provided by insurance policies issued only by insurance companies currently authorized to do business in the state of Montana. No Contractor or Sub-contractor shall commence any Work under this contract until all required insurance has been obtained. During the term of this contract, the Contractor shall, not less than thirty days prior to the expiration date of any policy for which a certificate of insurance is required, deliver to the Owner a certificate of insurance with respect to the renewal insurance policy. The Contractor shall furnish one copy of insurance certificates of insurance herein required, which shall specifically set forth evidence of all coverage required by these contract documents and which shall be signed by authorized representatives of the insurance company or companies evidencing that insurance as required herein is in force with the exception of Workers Compensation and will not be canceled, limited or restricted without thirty days' written notice by certified mail to the contractor and the Owner. The Workers Compensation policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire at any time prior to Final Acceptance and then not until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner by the Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements that are subsequently issued amending coverage or limits. Additionally, all certificates shall include the project name and A/E project number.
- 11.2.4. **Certificates of Insurance and Endorsements.** All certificates of insurance and the additional insured endorsements are to be received by the state prior to issuance of the Contract for Construction. The contractor is responsible to ensure that all policies and coverages contain the necessary endorsements for the State being listed as an additional insured. The state reserves the right to require complete copies of all insurance policies at any time to verify coverage. The contractor shall notify the state within 30 days of any material change in coverage.

11.3. **WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE**

- 11.3.1. The Contractor shall carry **Workers' Compensation Insurance**. Such Workers' Compensation Insurance shall protect the Contractor from claims made by his own employees, the employees of any Sub-contractor, and also claims made by anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or Sub-contractor. The Contractor shall require each Sub-contractor similarly to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance.

11.4. **COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE**

- 11.4.1. Each Contractor shall carry per occurrence coverage **Commercial General Liability Insurance** including coverage for premises; operations; independent contractor's protective; products and completed operations; products and materials stored off-site; broad form property damage and comprehensive automobile liability insurance with not less than the following limits of liability:
- 11.4.1.1. **\$1,000,000 per occurrence; aggregate limit of \$2,000,000;**
- 11.4.2. The **Commercial General and Automobile Liability Insurance** shall provide coverage for both bodily injury, including accidental death, sickness, disease, occupational sickness or disease, personal injury liability coverage and property damage which may arise out of the work under this contract, or operations incidental thereto, whether such work and operations be by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or by Sub-contractor, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. The Contractor shall maintain the liability insurance required herein for

a period of not less than one year after final payment or anytime the Contractor goes on to the location of the project.

- 11.4.3. The Contractor's liability insurance policies shall list the STATE OF MONTANA as an additional insured. **AN ADDITIONAL INSURED ENDORSEMENT DOCUMENT SHALL BE SUBMITTED WITH THE CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE.** The STATE OF MONTANA includes its officers, elected and appointed officials, employees and volunteers and political subdivisions thereof. Should the Contractor not be able to list the state as an additional insured, the Contractor shall purchase a per occurrence Owner's/Contractor's Protective Policy (OCP) with the STATE OF MONTANA as the insured party in the same occurrence and aggregate limits as that indicated above for the Contractor's Commercial General Liability Policy.
- 11.4.4. Property damage liability insurance shall be written without any exclusion for injury to or destruction of any building, structure, wires, conduits, pipes, or other property above or below the surface of the ground arising out of the blasting, explosion, pile driving, excavation, filling, grading or from the moving, shoring, underpinning, raising, or demolition of any building or structure or structural support thereof.
- 11.4.5. The Contractor's insurance coverage shall be PRIMARY insurance as respects the State, its officers, elected and appointed officials, employees and volunteers. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the state, its officers, elected and appointed officials, employees and volunteers shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute to it. NO WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION OR ENDORSEMENTS LIMITING, TRANSFERRING, OR OTHERWISE INDEMNIFYING LIABLE OR RESPONSIBLE PARTIES OF THE CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR WILL BE ACCEPTED.

11.5. **PROPERTY INSURANCE (ALL RISK)**

- 11.5.1. New Construction (for projects involving new construction): At its sole cost and expense, the contractor shall keep the building and all other improvements on the premises insured throughout the term of the agreement against the following hazards:
- 11.5.1.1. Loss or damage by fire and such other risks (including earthquake damage for those areas with a shaking level at 10g or above as indicated on the seismic map, [NEHRP.pdf \(mt.gov\)](http://nehrp.mt.gov).pdf in an amount sufficient to permit such insurance to be written at all times on a replacement cost basis. This may be insured against by attachment of standard form extended coverage endorsement to fire insurance policies. Certificates of Insurance MUST indicate earthquake coverage if coverage is required per the above referenced map.
- 11.5.1.2. Loss or damage from leakage or sprinkler systems now or hereafter installed in any building on the premises.
- 11.5.1.3. Loss or damage by explosion of steam boilers, pressure vessels, and oil or gasoline storage tanks, or similar apparatus now or hereafter installed in a building or buildings on the premises.
- 11.5.2. Building Renovation (for projects involving building renovation or remodeling):
- 11.5.2.1. The contractor shall purchase and maintain Builder's Risk/Installation insurance on a "special causes of loss" form (so called "all risk") for the cost of the work and any subsequent modifications and change orders. The contractor is not responsible for insuring the existing structure for Builder's Risk/Installation insurance.
- 11.5.2.2. At its sole cost and expense, the contractor shall insure all property construction on the premises throughout the term of the agreement against the following hazards:
- 11.5.2.2.1. Loss or damage by fire and such other risks (including earthquake damage for those areas with a shaking level at 10g or above as indicated on the seismic map at <http://rmtd.mt.gov/Portal/62/aboutus/publications/files/NEHRP.pdf> in an amount sufficient to permit such insurance to be written at all times on a replacement cost basis. This may be insured against by attachment of standard form extended

coverage endorsement to fire policies. Certificates of Insurance MUST indicate earthquake coverage if coverage is required per the above referenced map.

11.5.2.2.2. Loss or damage from leakage or sprinkler systems now or hereafter installed in any building on the premises.

11.5.2.2.3. Loss or damage by explosion of steam boilers, pressure vessels, oil or gasoline storage tanks, or similar apparatus now or hereafter installed in a building or buildings on the premises.

11.6. **ASBESTOS ABATEMENT INSURANCE**

11.6.1. If Asbestos Abatement is identified as part of the Work under this contract, the Contractor or any subcontractor involved in asbestos abatement shall purchase and maintain **Asbestos Liability Insurance** for coverage of bodily injury, sickness, disease, death, damages, claims, errors or omissions regarding the asbestos portion of the work ***in addition to*** the CGL Insurance by reason of any negligence in part or in whole, error or omission committed or alleged to have been committed by the Contractor or anyone for whom the Contractor is legally liable.

11.6.2. Such insurance shall be in "per occurrence" form and shall clearly state on the certificate that asbestos work is included in the following limits:

11.6.2.1. **\$1,000,000 per occurrence; aggregate limit of \$2,000,000.**

11.6.3. Asbestos Liability Insurance as carried by the asbestos abatement subcontractor in these limits in lieu of the Contractor's coverage is acceptable provided the Contractor and the State of Montana are named as additional insureds and that the abatement subcontractor's insurance is PRIMARY as respects both the Owner and the Contractor. If the Contractor or any other subcontractor encounters asbestos, all operations shall be suspended until abatement with the associated air monitoring clearances are accomplished. The certificate of coverage shall be provided by the asbestos abatement subcontractor to both the Contractor and the Owner.

11.7. **PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND (BOTH ARE REQUIRED ON PROJECTS EXCEEDING \$150,000.00 IN VALUE)**

11.7.1. The Contract shall furnish a Performance Bond in the amount of 100% of the contract price as security for the faithful performance of his contract (18-2-201 MCA). The Contractor shall also furnish a Labor and Material Payment Bond in the amount of 100% of the contract price as security for the payment of all persons performing labor and furnishing materials in connection therewith (18-2-201MCA). The bonds shall be executed on forms furnished by the Owner and no other forms or endorsements will be acceptable. The bonds shall be signed in compliance with state statutes (33-17-1111 MCA). Bonds shall be secured from a state licensed bonding company. Power of Attorney is required with each bond. Attorneys-in-fact who sign contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney:

11.7.1.1. one original copy shall be furnished with each set of bonds.

11.7.1.2. Others furnished with a set of bonds may be copies of that original.

11.7.2. The Owner reserves the right at any time during the performance of Work to require bonding of Subcontractors provided by the General Contractor. Should this occur, the Owner will cover the direct cost. This shall not be construed as to in any way affect the relationship between the General Contractor and his Subcontractors.

11.7.3. Surety must have an endorsement stating that their guarantee of Contractor's performance automatically covers the additional contract time added to a Contractor's contract by Change Order.

11.7.4. A change in the Contractor's organization shall not constitute grounds for Surety to claim a discharge of their liability and requires an endorsement from Surety so stating.

- 11.7.5. Except as noted below, the Contractor is required to notify Surety of any increase in the contract amount resulting from a Change Order within 48 hours of signing and submitting a Change Order and shall submit a copy of Surety's written acknowledgment and consent to Owner before a Change Order can be approved. The Surety's written acknowledgment and consent on the Change Order form shall also satisfy this consent requirement.
- 11.7.5.1. Surety consent shall not be required on Change Order(s) which, in the aggregate total amount of all Changes Orders, increase the original contract amount by less than 10%. However, the Contractor is still required to notify Surety of any increase in contract amount resulting from a Change Order(s) within 48 hours of signing and submitting every Change Order.
- 11.7.5.2. Surety is fully obligated to the Owner for the full contract amount, inclusive of all Change Orders, regardless of whether or not written acknowledgment and consent is received and regardless of whether or not the aggregate total of all Change Orders is more or less than 10% of the original contract amount.
- 11.7.5.3. A fax with hard copy to follow of Surety's written acknowledgment and consent is acceptable. If hard copy is not received by Owner before Application for Payment on any portion or all of said Change Order, it will not be accepted by Owner for payment.
- 11.7.6. The Surety must take action within 30 days of notice of default on the part of the Contractor or of any claim on bonds made by the Owner or any Subcontractor or supplier.

ARTICLE 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1. UNCOVERING OF WORK

- 12.1.1. If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect/Engineer's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the Architect/Engineer, be uncovered for the Architect/Engineer's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.
- 12.1.2. If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Architect/Engineer has not specifically requested to examine prior to it being covered, the Architect/Engineer may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

12.2. CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.1. BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- 12.2.1.1. The Contractor shall promptly correct Work that fails to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or that is rejected by the Architect/Engineer, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the Architect/Engineer's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor is responsible to discover and correct all defective work and shall not rely upon the Architect/Engineer's or Owner's observations.
- 12.2.1.2. Rejection and Correction of Work in Progress. During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly reject any Work that:
- 12.2.1.2.1. does not conform to the Construction Documents; or,
 - 12.2.1.2.2. does not comply with any applicable law, statute, building code, rule or regulation of any governmental, public and quasi-public authorities, and agencies having jurisdiction over the Project.

- 12.2.1.3. The Contractor shall promptly correct or require the correction of all rejected Work, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such Work, including additional testing, inspections, and compensation for all services and expenses necessitated by such corrective action.

12.2.2. AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND AFTER FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- 12.2.2.1. In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Final Acceptance of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect/Engineer, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Paragraph 2.3.
- 12.2.2.1.1. The Contractor shall remedy any and all deficiencies due to faulty materials or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting there from, which shall appear within the period of Substantial Completion through one (1) year from the date of Final Acceptance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract and with any special guarantees or warranties provided in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall give notice of observed deficiencies with reasonable promptness. All questions, claims or disputes arising under this Article shall be decided by the Architect/Engineer. All manufacturer, product and supplier warranties are in addition to this Contractor warranty.
- 12.2.2.1.2. The Contractor shall respond within seven (7) days after notice of observed deficiencies has been given and he shall proceed to immediately remedy these deficiencies.
- 12.2.2.1.3. Should the Contractor fail to respond to the notice or not remedy those deficiencies; the Owner shall have this work corrected at the expense of the Contractor.
- 12.2.2.1.4. Latent defects shall be in addition to those identified above and shall be the responsibility of the Contractor per the statute of limitations for a written contract (27-2-208 MCA) starting from the date of Final Acceptance.
- 12.2.2.2. The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work.
- 12.2.2.3. The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Paragraph 12.2.
- 12.2.3. The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work which are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.
- 12.2.4. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 12.2.5. Nothing contained in this Paragraph 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Subparagraph 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within

which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

12.3. ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

- 12.3.1. If the Owner prefers to accept Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1. GOVERNING LAW

- 13.1.1. The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Montana and venue for all legal proceedings shall be the First Judicial District, Lewis & Clark County.

13.2. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

- 13.2.1. The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempt to make such assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

13.3. WRITTEN NOTICE

- 13.3.1. Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail to the last business address known to the party giving notice.

13.4. RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

- 13.4.1. Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.
- 13.4.2. No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect/Engineer or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

13.5. TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- 13.5.1. Quality Control (i.e. ensuring compliance with the Contract Documents) and Quality Assurance (i.e. confirming compliance with the Contract Documents) are the responsibility of the Contractor. Testing, observations, and/or inspections performed or provided by the Owner are solely for the Owner's own purposes and are for the benefit of the Owner. The Owner is not liable or responsible in any form or fashion to the Contractor regarding quality control or assurance or extent of such assurances. The Contractor shall not, under any circumstances, rely upon the Owner's testing or inspections as a substitute or in lieu of its own Quality Control or Assurance programs.
- 13.5.2. Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect/Engineer timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect/Engineer may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear

costs of tests, inspections or approvals which do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded.

- 13.5.3. If the Architect/Engineer, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Subparagraph 13.5.2, the Architect/Engineer will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect/Engineer of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect/Engineer may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Subparagraph 13.5.4 shall be at the Owner's expense.
- 13.5.4. If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Subparagraphs 13.5.2 and 13.5.3 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect/Engineer's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- 13.5.5. Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect/Engineer.
- 13.5.6. If the Architect/Engineer is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect/Engineer will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.
- 13.5.7. Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

13.6. **INTEREST**

- 13.6.1. Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

13.7. **COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD**

- 13.7.1. As between the Owner and Contractor:

- 13.7.1.1. **Before Substantial Completion.** As to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion;
- 13.7.1.2. **Between Substantial Completion and Final Certificate for Payment.** As to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment; and,
- 13.7.1.3. **After Final Payment.** As to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any Warranty provided under Paragraph 3.5, the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor under Paragraph 12.2, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or Owner, whichever occurs last.

13.8. **PAYROLL AND BASIC RECORDS**

- 13.8.1. Payrolls and basic records pertaining to the project shall be kept on a generally recognized accounting basis and shall be available to the Owner, Legislative Auditor, the Legislative Fiscal Analyst or his

authorized representative at mutually convenient times. Accounting records shall be kept by the Contractor for a period of three years after the date of the Owner's Final Acceptance of the Project.

ARTICLE 14 – TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1. TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

- 14.1.1. The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:
 - 14.1.1.1. issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction which requires all Work to be stopped; or,
 - 14.1.1.2. an act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency which requires all Work to be stopped.
- 14.1.2. The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Paragraph 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.
- 14.1.3. If one of the reasons described in Subparagraph 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect/Engineer, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable overhead and profit but not damages.
- 14.1.4. If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has persistently failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Subparagraph 14.1.3.

14.2. TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

- 14.2.1. The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor:
 - 14.2.1.1. persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
 - 14.2.1.2. fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
 - 14.2.1.3. persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction; or,
 - 14.2.1.4. otherwise is guilty of any breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- 14.2.2. When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Architect/Engineer that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:
 - 14.2.2.1. take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

14.2.2.2. accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Paragraph 5.4; and,

14.2.2.3. finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

14.2.3. When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Subparagraph 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

14.2.4. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect/Engineer's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Architect/Engineer, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

14.3. SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.3.1. The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

14.3.2. The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Subparagraph 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

14.3.2.1. that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or,

14.3.2.2. that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

14.4. TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.4.1. The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

14.4.2. Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall:

14.4.2.1. cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

14.4.2.2. take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work, and;

14.4.2.3. except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

14.4.3. In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination. The Contractor shall provide a full and complete itemized accounting of all costs.

ARTICLE 15 – EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

15.1. The Contractor and all Sub-contractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, sex, pregnancy, childbirth or medical conditions related to pregnancy or childbirth, political or religious affiliation or ideas, culture, creed, social origin or condition, genetic information, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, national origin, ancestry, age, disability, military service or veteran status, or marital status, or physical or mental disability and shall comply with all Federal and State laws concerning fair labor standards and hiring practices. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to race, color, sex, pregnancy, childbirth or medical conditions related to pregnancy or childbirth, political or religious affiliation or ideas, culture, creed, social

origin or condition, genetic information, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, national origin, ancestry, age, disability, military service or veteran status, or marital status, or physical or mental disability.

- 15.2. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.
- 15.3. The Contractor and all Sub-contractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, sex, pregnancy, childbirth or medical conditions related to pregnancy or childbirth, political or religious affiliation or ideas, culture, creed, social origin or condition, genetic information, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, national origin, ancestry, age, disability, military service or veteran status, or marital status, or physical or mental disability.
- 15.4. The contractor shall not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association, and the Contractor shall not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. This section shall be construed in accordance with 30-20-301, MCA.
- 15.4.1. The provisions of 30-20-301, MCA apply only to a contract that:
- 15.4.1.1. is between a governmental entity and a company with at least 10 full-time employees; and
 - 15.4.1.2. has a value of at least \$100,000 that is paid wholly or partly from public funds of the governmental entity.
- 15.4.2. By the signing the contract, the Contractor certifies and affirms:
- 15.4.2.1. Contractor does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of this contract; and
 - 15.4.2.2. Contractor will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of this contract.
- 15.4.3. The contractor's certification is made in compliance with and in reference to 30-20-301, MCA, and the terms defined therein. If the contractor determines the provisions of 30-20-301, MCA don't apply to the contract, the Contractor shall submit a statement set forth in details the basis for such determination.

[END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS]

SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

(REVISED JANUARY 2026)

FOR STATE OF MONTANA GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.3 SPECIFICATIONS

1.1.3.1 ADD: “Approved”: When used to convey Architect’s/Engineer’s action on Contractor’s submittals, applications, and requests, “approved” is limited to Architect’s/Engineer’s duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

1.1.3.2 ADD: “Directed”: A command or instruction by Architect/Engineer. Other terms including “requested,” “authorized,” “selected,” “required,” and “permitted” have the same meaning as “directed.”

1.1.3.3 ADD: “Indicated”: Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including “shown,” “noted,” “scheduled,” and “specified” have the same meaning as “indicated.”

1.1.3.4 ADD: “Regulations”: Laws ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

1.1.3.5 ADD: “Furnish”: Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

1.1.3.6 ADD: “Install”: Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily shoring, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

1.1.3.7 ADD: “Provide”: Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

1.1.3.8 ADD: “Project site”: Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land or portion of the building on which the Project is to be built.

1.6.1 Insert in the sixth line: “All documents which constitute the instruments of service are the property of the Owner.” In lieu of the phrase “Unless otherwise indicated, the Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer’s consultants shall be deemed the authors of them... except as defined in the Owner’s Contract with the Architect/Engineer.”

ARTICLE 2 – THE OWNER

2.1 THE STATE OF MONTANA

2.1.1.1 ADD: The State of Montana includes its officers, elected and approved officials, employees and volunteers, and political subdivisions thereof. The State of Montana and Montana State University are synonymous throughout the contract documents.

ARTICLE 3 – THE CONTRACTOR

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

3.3.6 ADD: PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

3.3.6.1 ADD: Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3.6.2 ADD: DELIVERY AND HANDLING:

3.3.6.2.1 ADD: Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

3.3.6.2.2 ADD: Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

3.3.6.2.3 ADD: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

3.3.6.2.4 ADD: Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and property protected.

3.3.6.3 ADD: STORAGE

3.3.6.3.1 ADD: Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units

3.3.6.3.2 ADD: Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

3.3.6.3.3 ADD: Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

3.3.6.3.4 ADD: Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

3.3.6.3.5 ADD: Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

3.3.6.3.6 ADD: Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

3.10 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

3.10.1.1 ADD: A pre-construction meeting will be held at a time mutually agreed upon by the Owner, Architect/Engineer and Contractor at Campus Planning, Design and Construction, Montana State University, Bozeman, Montana. The contractor shall confirm the Contractor's Construction Schedule for the Work. Coordination of operating requirements of the affected buildings, and surrounds, schedule of activities and Owner requirements will be discussed, as well as the order in which the Contractor intends to pursue the work. This schedule will be reviewed and must be mutually agreed upon by the Architect, Contractor and Owner.

3.11 DOCUMENTATION AND AS-BUILT CONDITIONS AT THE SITE

3.11.4 ADD: The contractor shall maintain at the site two (2) construction reference sets of all specifications, drawings, approved shop drawings, change orders and other modifications, addenda, schedules and instructions, in good order.

3.11.4.1 ADD: The record drawings shall be two (2) sets of black (or blue) and white prints of the drawings on which the contractor must record all "red line" changes during the course of construction and will include references to change order numbers, field directives, etc., and their dates. This record set shall be maintained separate and apart from documents used for construction reference. This set will be available for review by the project consultant, architect, engineer and MSU project manager at all times.

3.11.4.2 ADD: All as-built conditions shall be kept current and the contractor shall not permanently conceal or cover any work until all required information has been recorded.

3.11.4.3 ADD: All survey and exterior underground utilities shall be recorded using the spatial reference, Montana State Plane, NAD 83, CORS 96, Lambert Conformal Conic. The National Geodetic Survey publishes NAD 83

coordinates in the metric system (i.e., meters). The conversion factor that should be used to convert between English and metric systems is the international conversion factor of 1 ft. = 0.3048 m. coordinate system.

3.11.4.4 ADD: In marking any as-built conditions, the contractor shall ensure that such drawings indicate by measured dimension to building corners or other permanent monuments the exact locations of all piping, conduit or utilities concealed in concrete slabs, behind walls or ceilings or underground. Record drawings shall be made to scale and shall also include exact locations of valves, pull boxes and similar items as required for maintenance or repair service.

3.11.4.5 ADD: The contractor shall prepare and maintain a binder with all project warranty information. This will be provided to the project consultant, architect or engineer at final acceptance.

3.12.1 DEFINITIONS:

3.12.1.4 ADD: Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term “product” includes the terms “material,” “equipment,” “system,” and terms of similar intent.

3.12.1.5 ADD: Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer’s product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer’s published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.

3.12.1.6 ADD: New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.

3.12.1.7 ADD: Comparable Products: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

3.12.1.8 ADD: Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer’s product is named and accompanied by the words “basis-of-design product,” including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specifications.

3.13. USE OF SITE

3.13.3 ADD: MSU BOZEMAN Vehicle Regulations state:

“All students, faculty, staff, and visitors must register any motor vehicle they park on the University campus, for any reason. A visitor is anyone not defined as student, staff or faculty.”

All Contractor and Contractor employees shall comply with Montana State University parking regulations. MSU parking permits can be purchased at 100 Swingle Building at S. Seventh Ave. and Grant St. Contractor should call University Police at 994-2121 for permit information. Violators of MSU Bozeman Vehicle Regulations may be ticketed and towed.

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all Contractor and Contractor employee vehicles on campus shall be parked in designated parking lots. If allowed on the drawings, vehicles to a maximum number stated, may be parked in project site areas designated and shall only be Contractor vehicles with company signs clearly visible. No personal vehicles shall be parked at the project site in any case. If a driver of a vehicle not allowed to be parked at the project site must unload equipment, tools, or materials, the vehicle must be immediately thereafter moved to a designated lot or leave campus. Vehicles parked in the project site, other than those allowed on the drawings, may be ticketed and towed.

Access to the project site shall be only by the route designated on the drawings. In cases where a different route must be used for a specific purpose, permission must be obtained from MSU Facilities Services. In no case will vehicles be used on the Centennial Mall paving. Access routes are for delivery of equipment, tools, and not for parking.

Site staging areas for materials and equipment if permitted, will be designated on the drawings if permitted. If not designated, staging is intended to be in the construction area boundaries. Staged materials and equipment must be secured on the ground surface or in trailers. Site staging areas shall be fenced.

3.13.4 ADD: The Contractor shall coordinate his operations with the Owner in order that the Owner will have maximum use of existing facilities surrounding the area of the Work, as agreed upon, at all times during normal working hours. Contractor further agrees to coordinate his operations so as to avoid interference with the Owner's normal operations to as great an extent as possible.

3.13.5 ADD: By acceptance of MSU Building Keys the Contractor agrees with the following: University keys are the property of Montana State University. Fabricating, duplicating or modifying University keys is prohibited. Doors must remain locked at all times. The use of these keys to allow unauthorized persons to enter the above areas is prohibited. Loss of any key must be reported immediately to the Director, Office of Facilities Services and University Police, if the loss of keys results in re-keying costs, these costs will be charged to the Contractor. **See attached Estimated Re-Keying Costs.**

3.13.6 ADD: The Montana Legislature decreed that the "right to breath smoke-free air has priority over the desire to smoke" (MCA 20-40-102). It is the policy of MSU to promote the health, wellness and safety of all employees, students, guests, visitors, and contractors while on campus. Therefore, the campus will be free of tobacco-use effective August 1, 2012. The use of tobacco (including cigarettes, cigars, pipes, smokeless tobacco and all other tobacco products) by students, faculty, staff, guests, visitors, and contractors is prohibited on all properties owned or leased by MSU.

Littering any university property, whether owned or leased, with the remains of tobacco products is prohibited.

All university employees, students, visitors, guests, and contractors are required to comply with this policy, which shall remain in effect at all times. Refusal to comply with this policy may be cause for disciplinary action in accordance with employee and student conduct policies. Refusal to comply with the policy by visitors, guests and contractors may be grounds for removal from campus. (http://www2montana.edu/policy/smoking_facilities/)

3.13.7 ADD: The Contractor may use the University's toilet facilities only as directed by the Owner.

ARTICLE 4 – ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

4.6. ARBITRATION

4.6.3 Insert in the second line "the Eighteenth Judicial District, Gallatin County" in lieu of "First Judicial District, Lewis & Clark County."

4.6.11 ADD: In responding to a claim brought by a Contractor, the Owner shall have a minimum of forty-five (45) days in which to respond to a revised claim prior to the arbitration hearing.

ARTICLE 7 – CHANGES IN WORK

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

7.2.2.1 Insert the word "maximum" before "5%" and insert the word "maximum" before "10%".

7.2.2.4 ADD: Total Change Order markup shall not exceed (cost of the work) x 1.15.

7.2.3.1 Insert at the beginning of the first sentence the word "Itemized".

7.2.3.2 Insert at the beginning of the first sentence the word "Itemized".

7.2.3.3 Insert at the beginning of the first sentence the word "Itemized".

7.2.3.4 ADD: The Contractor shall provide a complete description summarizing all work involved.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.1. DEFINITIONS

8.1.8.1 ADD: Work commenced before receipt and signature by all parties of the Contract for Construction will be entirely at the Contractor's risk.

8.2. PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.5 ADD: Completion of the work within the stated time and/or by the date stated in the executed Contract for Construction is of the essence of this Contract and failure to complete, without approved time extension, may be considered default of the Contract. At the time for completion as stated in the executed Contract or as extended by approved change order, if the work is not substantially complete, the Owner may notify the Contractor and the Contractor's surety company in writing of the recourse the Owner intends to take, within the Contract, to assess liquidated damages and /or cause the work to be completed.

8.3. DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.4 ADD: By the act of signing the Contract, the Contractor signifies that he/she and all subcontractors can perform the work within the stated schedule and that subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, and deliverers are known to be able to support the schedule. Time extension may be granted for unforeseen conditions or events out of the Contractor's control causing delay in delivery of materials or causing delay in the Contractor's ability to perform the work within the Contract Documents. The Contractor is expected to take all possible measures and bear all reasonable costs in order to anticipate, control, counteract, and expedite such delay-causing conditions, including finding alternative sources of materials, equipment, shipping, and labor. Notification of any claim for schedule delay must be made in writing to the Owner within one week of the causing event or of first knowledge of a known delay causing condition with supporting documentation as required by the Owner. The Owner will respond in writing within one week to claims of delay. No claims of delay will be entertained after the date of completion as stated in the executed Contract or as extended by previously approved delay claims.

ARTICLE 9 – PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.3. APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.7.2.1. Insert in the first line "Schedule of Values" in lieu of "Schedule of Amounts for Contract Payment".

9.3.7.2.3 ADD: Subcontractor's List: The Contractor shall list all subcontractors doing work in excess of \$5,000.

9.8. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.4.1 ADD: Prior to the inspection, the Contractor shall complete the final clean-up of the project site which, unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, shall consist of:

9.8.4.1.1 Removal of all debris and waste. All construction debris and waste shall be removed from the campus grounds. Use of the University trash containers will not be permitted.

9.8.4.1.2 Removal of all stains, smears, marks of any kind from surfaces including existing surfaces if said damage is the result of the work.

9.8.4.1.3 Removal of all temporary structures and barricades.

9.10. FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

9.10.2.4 Insert in the first line after the word "(Form 103)": "for contracts greater than or equal to \$150,000"

ARTICLE 10 – PROTECTIONS OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1. SAFETY

10.1.2 Insert in the second line before the word "safeguards": "and as approved by Owner,"

10.1.2.1 ADD: The Contractor recognizes that the Work will be conducted in and around buildings and areas that are occupied and will continue to function for the purposes of the University. The Contractor shall conduct a project safety meeting prior to the start of the Work, with the Owner's representative and all others that the Owner's representative deems necessary. The purpose of the meeting shall be to produce project specific rules and guidelines pertaining to but not restricted to: safety of persons in and around the area of the Work including type and location of fencing, guards, signage, etc.; closing of existing campus circulation routes and designation of alternate routes,

including creation of temporary routes of access as required; creation and location of temporary signage as required to maintain accessible routes for handicapped access to and around the site of the Work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for implementing all required means and methods for site safety and security that may be agreed upon in this meeting.

10.1.2.2 ADD: Contractor shall notify Owner any time his operations will disrupt use of and access to existing accessible routes. Contractor is solely responsible for maintaining existing accessible routes in the area of the project with the exception of temporary interruptions lasting one day or less. Contractor is responsible for erecting signage identifying temporary re-routing of accessible routes. Such re-routing shall be coordinated with Owner in advance.

10.3. UTILITIES

10.3.1 ADD: Underground Utilities: Buried utilities, including, but not limited to, electricity, gas, steam, air, water, telephone, sewer, irrigation, broadband coaxial computer cable, and fiber optic cables are very vulnerable and damage could result in loss of service. The telephone, broadband and fiber optic cables are especially sensitive and the slightest damage to these components will result in disruption of the operations of the campus.

10.3.2 ADD: "One Call" must be notified by phone and in writing at least 72 hours (3 business days) prior to digging to arrange and assist in the location of buried utilities in the field. (Dial 811). The Contractor shall mark the boundary of the work area. The boundary area shall be indicated with white paint and white flags. In winter, pink paint and flags will be accepted.

10.3.3 ADD: After buried utilities have been located, the Contractor shall be responsible for any utilities damaged while digging. Such responsibility shall include all necessary care including hand digging. Contractor's responsibility shall also include maintaining markings after initial locate. The area for such responsibility, unless otherwise indicated, shall extend 24 inches to either side of the marked center line of a buried utility line. In cases of multiple or overlapping utilities or inconclusive electronic locating signals, MSU Project Manager may specifically indicate a wider area for Contractor's responsibility.

10.3.4 ADD: The Contractor's responsibility shall include repair or replacement of damaged utilities. In the event of damage to the 15 KV electrical distribution system, the broadband or fiber optic cables, repair will consist of replacement from termination to termination. Facilities Services and the MSU Information Technology Center will verify repair and recertification. The Contractor will also be responsible for all costs associated with re-terminations and recertification.

10.3.5 ADD: Any buried utilities exposed by the operations of the Contractor shall be marked on the plans and adequately protected by the Contractor. If any buried utilities not located are exposed, the Contractor shall immediately contact Facilities Services at the numbers above. If, after exposing an unlocated buried utility, the Contractor continues digging without notifying Facilities Services and further damages the utility, the Contractor will be responsible.

10.3.6 ADD: Damage to irrigation systems during seasons of no irrigation that are not immediately and adequately repaired and tested will require the Contractor to return when the system is in service to complete the repair.

10.3.7 ADD: In the event of a planned interruption of any existing utility service, the Contractor shall make arrangements with Facilities Services at least 72 hours (3 business days) in advance. Shutdowns of the broadband or fiber optic cables will normally require 5 working days notice to Facilities Services and the Information Technology Center. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the interruptions and restorations of service.

10.3.8 ADD: The Owner allows the contractor to use the Owner's utilities (water, heat, electricity) services without charge for procedures necessary for the completion of the work.

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.4. COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.4.1.3. Insert in the first line after "State of Montana": ", Montana State University".

11.7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND (BOTH ARE REQUIRED ON THIS PROJECT)

11.7.1. Insert in the first line at the beginning of the sentence "For contracts equal to or greater than \$150,000".

11.8. CANCELLATION

11.8 ADD All Certificates shall contain a provision that coverage provided by the policies will not be cancelled without at least thirty (30) days prior notice to the Owner.

ARTICLE 13 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1. GOVERNING LAW

13.1.1. Insert in the second line “The Eighteenth Judicial District, Gallatin County” in lieu of “First Judicial District, Lewis and Clark County”.

13.9 EMERGENCY AND PUBLIC SAFETY

Montana State University has an Emergency and Public Safety Alert System that warns the campus community in the event of an emergency or public safety event. Because contractors, consultants, and vendors are considered members of the campus community when working on campus, they must be familiar with the alert system and understand when the system is used. Montana State University requires all contractors, consultants, vendors, and their employees working on or entering the MSU-Bozeman campus to register for the Emergency and Public Safety Alert System. The link to register is: <http://www.montana.edu/msualert/>.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

Cost Estimate to Re-key Buildings

Access to campus buildings is controlled for safety and security reasons. As a key holder the contractor is responsible for following processes associated with maintaining the integrity of our access control program. If a key is lost the contractor is liable for costs associated with ensuring access control is maintained. In some cases that requires re-keying an entire building or key sequence. Cost can range from \$2,000 to over \$200,000 depending on building and key hierarchy.

2025

MONTANA PREVAILING WAGE RATES

FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

SERVICES***

***Downloaded on January 23, 2026 from DOLI website: <https://erd.dli.mt.gov/labor-standards/state-prevailing-wage-rates/>

MONTANA
PREVAILING WAGE RATES FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION SERVICES 2025

Effective: July 1, 2025

**Note: These are revised 2025 rates and supersede the rates that were published
on January 11, 2025**

*Greg Gianforte, Governor
State of Montana*

*Sarah Swanson, Commissioner
Department of Labor & Industry*

To obtain copies of prevailing wage rate schedules, or for information relating to public works projects and payment of prevailing wage rates, visit ESD at erd.dli.mt.gov/labor-standards or contact:

Employment Standards Division
Montana Department of Labor and Industry
P. O. Box 8011
Helena, MT 59604
Phone 406-444-6543

The department welcomes questions, comments, and suggestions from the public. In addition, we'll do our best to provide information in an accessible format, upon request, in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act.

MONTANA PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS

The Commissioner of the Department of Labor and Industry, in accordance with Sections 18-2-401 and 18-2-402 of the Montana Code Annotated (MCA), has determined the standard prevailing rate of wages for the occupations listed in this publication.

The wages specified herein control the prevailing rate of wages for the purposes of Section 18-2-401, et seq., MCA. It is required each employer pay (as a minimum) the rate of wages, including fringe benefits, travel allowance, zone pay and per diem applicable to the district in which the work is being performed as provided in the attached wage determinations.

All Montana Prevailing Wage Rates are available on the internet at <https://erd.dli.mt.gov/labor-standards/state-prevailing-wage-rates> or by contacting the department at (406) 444-6543.

In addition, this publication provides general information concerning compliance with Montana's Prevailing Wage Law and the payment of prevailing wages. For detailed compliance information relating to public works contracts and payment of prevailing wage rates, please consult the regulations on the internet at erd.dli.mt.gov/labor-standards or contact the department at (406) 444-6543.

SARAH SWANSON
Commissioner
Department of Labor and Industry
State of Montana

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MONTANA PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS:

A.	Date of Publication	3
B.	Definition of Building Construction	3
C.	Definition of Public Works Contract	3
D.	Prevailing Wage Schedule	3
E.	Rates to Use for Projects	3
F.	Wage Rate Adjustments for Multiyear Contracts	3
G.	Fringe Benefits	4
H.	Prevailing Wage Districts	4
I.	Dispatch City	5
J.	Zone Pay	5
K.	Computing Travel Benefits	5
L.	Per Diem	5
M.	Apprentices	5
N.	Posting Notice of Prevailing Wages	5
O.	Employment Preference	5
P.	Projects of a Mixed Nature	6
Q.	Occupations Definitions Website	6
R.	Welder Rates	6
S.	Foreman Rates	6

WAGE RATES:

BOILERMAKERS	7
BRICK, BLOCK, AND STONE MASONS	7
CARPENTERS	7
CARPET INSTALLERS	8
CEMENT MASONS AND CONCRETE FINISHERS	8
CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	
OPERATORS GROUP 1	8
OPERATORS GROUP 2	9
OPERATORS GROUP 3	9
OPERATORS GROUP 4	10
OPERATORS GROUP 5	10
OPERATORS GROUP 6	10
OPERATORS GROUP 7	11
CONSTRUCTION LABORERS	
LABORERS GROUP 1	11
LABORERS GROUP 2	11
LABORERS GROUP 3	12
LABORERS GROUP 4	12
DRYWALL APPLICATORS	12
ELECTRICIANS: INCLUDING BUILDING AUTOMATION CONTROL	13
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	13
FLOOR LAYERS	14
GLAZIERS	14
HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING	14
INSULATION WORKERS - MECHANICAL (HEAT AND FROST)	14
IRONWORKERS - REINFORCING IRON AND REBAR WORKERS	15
IRONWORKERS - STRUCTURAL IRON AND REBAR WORKERS	15
MILLWRIGHTS	15
PAINTERS: INCLUDING PAPERHANGERS	15
PILE BUCKS	16
PILOT CAR DRIVERS	
PLASTERERS	16
PLUMBERS, PIPEFITTERS, AND STEAMFITTERS	17
ROOFERS	18
SHEET METAL WORKERS	18
SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC INSTALLERS	19
SPRINKLER FITTERS	20
TAPERS	20
TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT INSTALLERS	21
TERRAZZO WORKERS AND FINISHERS	21
TILE AND STONE SETTERS	21
TRUCK DRIVERS	22

A. Date of Publication January 13, 2025

B. Definition of Building Construction

For the purposes of Prevailing Wage, the Commissioner of Labor and Industry has determined that building construction occupations are defined to be those performed by a person engaged in a recognized trade or craft, or any skilled, semi-skilled, or unskilled manual labor related to the construction, alteration, or repair of a public building or facility, and does not include engineering, superintendence, management, office or clerical work.

The Administrative Rules of Montana (ARM), 24.17.501(2) – 2(c), states *“Building construction projects generally are the constructions of sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for housing persons, machinery, equipment, or supplies. It includes all construction of such structures, incidental installation of utilities and equipment, both above and below grade level, as well as incidental grading, utilities and paving.”*

Examples of building construction include, but are not limited to, alterations and additions to buildings, apartment buildings (5 stories and above), arenas (closed), auditoriums, automobile parking garages, banks and financial buildings, barracks, churches, city halls, civic centers, commercial buildings, court houses, detention facilities, dormitories, farm buildings, fire stations, hospitals, hotels, industrial buildings, institutional buildings, libraries, mausoleums, motels, museums, nursing and convalescent facilities, office buildings, out-patient clinics, passenger and freight terminal buildings, police stations, post offices, power plants, prefabricated buildings, remodeling buildings, renovating buildings, repairing buildings, restaurants, schools, service stations, shopping centers, stores, subway stations, theaters, warehouses, water and sewage treatment plants (buildings only), etc.”

C. Definition of Public Works Contract

Section 18-2-401(11)(a), MCA defines “public works contract” as *“...a contract for construction services let by the state, county, municipality, school district, or political subdivision or for nonconstruction services let by the state, county, municipality, or political subdivision in which the total cost of the contract is in excess of \$25,000...”*.

D. Prevailing Wage Schedule

This publication covers only Building Construction occupations and rates. These rates will remain in effect until superseded by a more current publication. Current prevailing wage rate schedules for Heavy Construction, Highway Construction, and Nonconstruction Services occupations can be found on the internet at <https://erd.dli.mt.gov/labor-standards/state-prevailing-wage-rates/> or by contacting the department at (406) 444-6543.

E. Rates to Use for Projects

ARM, 24.17.127(1)(c), states *“The wage rates applicable to a particular public works project are those in effect at the time the bid specifications are advertised.”*

F. Wage Rate Adjustments for Multiyear Contracts

Section 18-2-417, MCA states:

“(1) Any public works contract that by the terms of the original contract calls for more than 30 months to fully perform must include a provision to adjust, as provided in subsection (2), the standard prevailing rate of wages to be paid to the workers performing the contract.

(2) The standard prevailing rate of wages paid to workers under a contract subject to this section must be adjusted 12 months after the date of the award of the public works contract. The amount of the adjustment must be a 3% increase. The adjustment must be made and applied every 12 months for the term of the contract.

(3) Any increase in the standard rate of prevailing wages for workers under this section is the sole responsibility of the contractor and any subcontractors and not the contracting agency.”

G. Fringe Benefits

Section 18-2-412, MCA states:

“(1) To fulfill the obligation...a contractor or subcontractor may:

(a) pay the amount of fringe benefits and the basic hourly rate of pay that is part of the standard prevailing rate of wages directly to the worker or employee in cash;

(b) make an irrevocable contribution to a trustee or a third person pursuant to a fringe benefit fund, plan, or program that meets the requirements of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 or that is a bona fide program approved by the U. S. department of labor; or

(c) make payments using any combination of methods set forth in subsections (1)(a) and (1)(b) so that the aggregate of payments and contributions is not less than the standard prevailing rate of wages, including fringe benefits and travel allowances, applicable to the district for the particular type of work being performed.

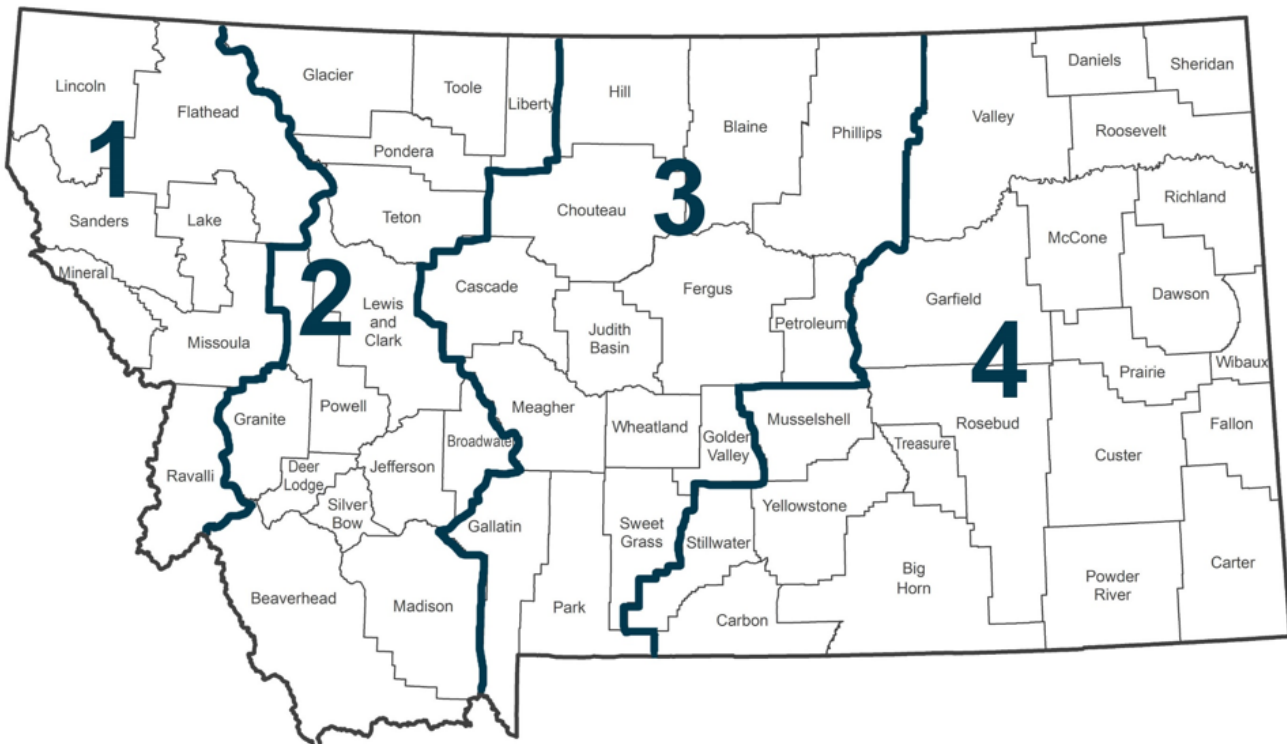
(2) The fringe benefit fund, plan, or program described in subsection (1)(b) must provide benefits to workers or employees for health care, pensions on retirement or death, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, or bona fide programs that meet the requirements of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 or that are approved by the U. S. department of labor.”

Fringe benefits are paid for all hours worked (straight time and overtime hours). However, fringe benefits are not to be considered a part of the hourly rate of pay for calculating overtime, unless there is a collectively bargained agreement in effect that specifies otherwise.

H. Prevailing Wage Districts

Montana counties are aggregated into 4 districts for the purpose of prevailing wage. The prevailing wage districts are composed of the following counties:

Montana Prevailing Wage Districts



I. Dispatch City

ARM, 24.17.103(11), defines dispatch city as *“...the courthouse in the city from the following list which is closest to the center of the job: Billings, Bozeman, Butte, Great Falls, Helena, Kalispell, Miles City, Missoula and Sidney.”* A dispatch city shall be considered the point of origin only for jobs within the counties identified in that district (as shown below):

District 1 – Kalispell and Missoula: includes Flathead, Lake, Lincoln, Mineral, Missoula, Ravalli, and Sanders;

District 2 – Butte and Helena: includes Beaverhead, Broadwater, Deer Lodge, Glacier, Granite, Jefferson, Lewis and Clark, Liberty, Madison, Pondera, Powell, Silver Bow, Teton, and Toole;

District 3 – Bozeman and Great Falls: includes Blaine, Cascade, Chouteau, Fergus, Gallatin, Golden Valley, Hill, Judith Basin, Meagher, Park, Petroleum, Phillips, Sweet Grass, and Wheatland;

District 4 – Billings, Miles City and Sidney: includes Big Horn, Carbon, Carter, Custer, Daniels, Dawson, Fallon, Garfield, McCone, Musselshell, Powder River, Prairie, Richland, Roosevelt, Rosebud, Sheridan, Stillwater, Treasure, Valley, Wibaux, and Yellowstone.

J. Zone Pay

Zone pay is not travel pay. ARM, 24.17.103(25), defines zone pay as *“...an amount added to the base pay; the combined sum then becomes the new base wage rate to be paid for all hours worked on the project. Zone pay must be determined by measuring the road miles one way over the shortest practical maintained route from the dispatch city to the center of the job.”* See section I above for a list of dispatch cities.

K. Computing Travel Benefits

ARM, 24.17.103(23), states *“ ‘Travel pay,’ also referred to as ‘travel allowance,’ is and must be paid for travel both to and from the job site, except those with special provisions listed under the classification. The rate is determined by measuring the road miles one direction over the shortest practical maintained route from the dispatch city or the employee's home, whichever is closer, to the center of the job.”* See section I above for a list of dispatch cities.

L. Per Diem

ARM, 24.17.103(19), states *“ ‘Per diem’ typically covers costs associated with board and lodging expenses. Per diem is paid when an employee is required to work at a location outside the daily commuting distance and is required to stay at that location overnight or longer.”*

M. Apprentices

Wage rates for apprentices registered in approved federal or state apprenticeship programs are contained in those programs. Additionally, Section 18-2-416(2), MCA states *“...The full amount of any applicable fringe benefits must be paid to the apprentice while the apprentice is working on the public works contract.”* Apprentices not registered in approved federal or state apprenticeship programs will be paid the appropriate journey level prevailing wage rate when working on a public works contract.

N. Posting Notice of Prevailing Wages

Section 18-2-406, MCA provides that contractors, subcontractors and employers who are *“...performing work or providing construction services under public works contracts, as provided in this part, shall post in a prominent and accessible site on the project or staging area, not later than the first day of work and continuing for the entire duration of the project, a legible statement of all wages and fringe benefits to be paid to the employees.”*

O. Employment Preference

Sections 18-2-403 and 18-2-409, MCA requires contractors to give preference to the employment of bona fide Montana residents in the performance of work on public works contracts.

P. Projects of a Mixed Nature

Section 18-2-418, MCA states:

“(1) The contracting agency shall determine, based on the preponderance of labor hours to be worked, whether the public works construction services project is classified as a highway construction project, a heavy construction project, or a building construction project.

“(2) Once the project has been classified, employees in each trade classification who are working on that project must be paid at the rate for that project classification”

Q. Occupations Definitions

You can find definitions for these occupations on the following Bureau of Labor Statistics website:

http://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oes_stru.htm

R. Welder Rates

Welders receive the rate prescribed for the craft performing an operation to which welding is incidental.

S. Foreman Rates

Rates are no longer set for foremen. However, if a foreman performs journey level work, the foreman must be paid at least the journey level rate.

WAGE RATES

BOILERMAKERS

No Rate Established

Duties Include:

Construct, assemble, maintain, and repair stationary steam boilers, boiler house auxiliaries, process vessels, and pressure vessels.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

BRICK, BLOCK, AND STONE MASONS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$33.81	\$18.06
District 2	\$33.81	\$18.06
District 3	\$33.81	\$18.06
District 4	\$33.81	\$18.06

Zone Pay:

All Districts

0-70 mi. free zone

>70-90 mi. \$60.00/day

>90 mi. \$80.00/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

CARPENTERS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$30.24	\$14.33
District 2	\$30.24	\$14.33
District 3	\$30.24	\$14.33
District 4	\$30.24	\$14.33

Zone Pay:

All Districts

0-30 mi. free zone

>30-60 mi. base pay + \$4.00/hr.

>60 mi. base pay + \$6.00/hr.

Duties Include:

Install roll and batt insulation, and hardwood floors.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

CARPET INSTALLERS

No Rate Established

Duties Include:

Lay and install carpet from rolls or blocks on floors. Install padding and trim flooring materials.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

CEMENT MASONS AND CONCRETE FINISHERS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$37.54	\$17.04
District 2	\$37.54	\$17.04
District 3	\$37.54	\$17.04
District 4	\$26.39	\$17.04

Duties Include:

Smooth and finish surfaces of poured concrete, such as floors, walks, sidewalks, or curbs. Align forms for sidewalks, curbs, or gutters.

Zone Pay:

All Districts

0-30 mi free zone

30-60 mi base pay+2.95/hr.

>60 mi base pay+4.75/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 1

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$27.20	\$15.20
District 2	\$30.03	\$13.63
District 3	\$32.36	\$13.38
District 4	\$32.36	\$13.15

This group includes but is not limited to:

Air Compressor; Auto Fine Grader; Belt Finishing; Boring Machine (Small); Cement Silo; Crane, A-Frame Truck Crane; Crusher Conveyor; DW-10, 15, and 20 Tractor Roller; Farm Tractor; Forklift; Form Grader; Front-End Loader, under 1 cu. yd; Oiler, Herman Nelson Heater; Mucking Machine; Oiler, All Except Cranes/Shovels; Pumpman.

Travel Pay

District 1

0-45 mi. free zone

>45-85 mi. \$60.00/day

>85 mi. \$90.00/day

Zone Pay

District 2

0-30 mi. free zone

>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.

>60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

Districts 3 and 4

0-30 mi. free zone

>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.05/hr.

>60 mi. base pay + \$4.85/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 2

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$30.82	\$13.55
District 2	\$31.76	\$13.42
District 3	\$31.40	\$14.15
District 4	\$28.60	\$11.70

This group includes but is not limited to:

Air Doctor; Backhoe\Excavator\Shovel, up to and incl. 3 cu. yds; Bit Grinder; Bituminous Paving Travel Plant; Boring Machine, Large; Broom, Self-Propelled; Concrete Travel Batcher; Concrete Float & Spreader; Concrete Bucket Dispatcher; Concrete Finish Machine; Concrete Conveyor; Distributor; Dozer, Rubber-Tired, Push, & Side Boom; Elevating Grader\Gradall; Field Equipment Serviceman; Front-End Loader, 1 cu. yd up to and incl. 5 cu. yds; Grade Setter; Heavy Duty Drills, All Types; Hoist\Tugger, All; Hydralift Forklifts & Similar; Industrial Locomotive; Motor Patrol (except finish); Mountain Skidder; Oiler, Cranes\Shovels; Pavement Breaker, EMSCO; Power Saw, Self-Propelled; Pugmill; Pumpcrete\Grout Machine; Punch Truck; Roller, other than Asphalt; Roller, Sheepsfoot (Self-Propelled); Roller, 25 tons and over; Ross Carrier; Rotomill, under 6 ft; Trenching Machine; Washing /Screening Plant.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

Travel Pay

District 1

0-45 mi. free zone
>45-85 mi. \$60.00/day
>85 mi. \$90.00/day

Zone Pay

District 2

0-30 mi. free zone
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.
>60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

Districts 3 and 4

0-30 mi. free zone
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.05/hr.
>60 mi. base pay + \$4.85/hr.

CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 3

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$33.45	\$12.53
District 2	\$33.40	\$13.65
District 3	\$34.16	\$13.82
District 4	\$31.51	\$13.88

This group includes but is not limited to:

Asphalt Paving Machine; Asphalt Screed; Backhoe\Excavator\Shovel, over 3 cu. yds; Cableway Highline; Concrete Batch Plant; Concrete Curing Machine; Concrete Pump; Cranes, Creter; Cranes, Electric Overhead; Cranes, 24 tons and under; Curb Machine\Slip Form Paver; Finish Dozer; Front-End Loader, over 5 cu. yds; Mechanic\Welder; Pioneer Dozer; Roller Asphalt (Breakdown & Finish); Rotomill, over 6 ft; Scraper, Single, Twin, or Pulling Belly-Dump; YO-YO Cat Haul Truck, Articulating Trucks, Vac Truck.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

Travel Pay

District 1

0-45 mi. free zone
>45-85 mi. \$60.00/day
>85 mi. \$90.00/day

Zone Pay

Districts 2 - 4

0-30 mi. free zone
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.
>60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 4

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$35.67	\$13.45
District 2	\$35.67	\$13.75
District 3	\$34.23	\$14.31
District 4	\$35.67	\$14.34

This group includes but is not limited to:

Asphalt\Hot Plant Operator; Cranes, 25 tons up to and incl. 44 tons; Crusher Operator; Finish Motor Patrol; Finish Scraper.

Travel Pay

District 1

0-45 mi. free zone
>45-85 mi. \$60.00/day
>85 mi. \$90.00/day

Zone Pay

Districts 2 - 4

0-30 mi. free zone
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.
>60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 5

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$35.05	\$14.76
District 2	\$36.77	\$14.95
District 3	\$36.77	\$15.02
District 4	\$36.77	\$15.11

This group includes but is not limited to:

Cranes, 45 tons up to and incl. 74 tons.

Travel Pay

District 1

0-45 mi. free zone
>45-85 mi. \$60.00/day
>85 mi. \$90.00/day

Zone Pay

Districts 2 - 4

0-30 mi. free zone
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.
>60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 6

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$37.86	\$16.50
District 2	\$37.86	\$16.50
District 3	\$37.86	\$16.50
District 4	\$37.20	\$16.55

This group includes but is not limited to:

Cranes, 75 tons up to and incl. 149 tons; Cranes, Whirley (All).

Zone Pay:

All Districts

0-30 mi. free zone
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.
>60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 7

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$38.96	\$16.35
District 2	\$38.96	\$16.31
District 3	\$38.96	\$16.50
District 4	\$38.96	\$16.31

This group includes but is not limited to:

Cranes, 150 tons up to and incl. 250 tons; Cranes, over 250 tons—add \$1.00 for every 100 tons over 250 tons; Crane, Tower (All); Crane Stiff-Leg or Derrick; Helicopter Hoist.

Zone Pay:

All Districts

0-30 mi. free zone

>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.

>60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

CONSTRUCTION LABORERS GROUP 1/FLAG PERSON FOR TRAFFIC CONTROL

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$24.55	\$12.00
District 2	\$24.55	\$12.00
District 3	\$24.55	\$12.00
District 4	\$24.55	\$12.00

Zone Pay:

All Districts

0-15 mi. free zone

>15-30 mi. base pay + \$0.65/hr.

>30-50 mi. base pay + \$0.85/hr.

>50 mi. base pay + \$1.25/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

CONSTRUCTION LABORERS GROUP 2

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$22.44	\$7.71
District 2	\$24.72	\$11.38
District 3	\$28.46	\$12.00
District 4	\$24.43	\$9.44

Zone Pay:

All Districts

0-15 mi. free zone

>15-30 mi. base pay + \$0.65/hr.

>30-50 mi. base pay + \$0.85/hr.

>50 mi. base pay + \$1.25/hr.

This group includes but is not limited to:

General Labor; Asbestos Removal; Burning Bar; Bucket Man; Carpenter Tender; Caisson Worker; Cement Mason Tender; Cement Handler (dry); Chuck Tender; Choker Setter; Concrete Worker; Curb Machine-lay Down; Crusher and Batch Worker; Heater Tender; Fence Erector; Landscape Laborer; Landscaper; Lawn Sprinkler Installer; Pipe Wrapper; Pot Tender; Powderman Tender; Rail and Truck Loaders and Unloaders; Riprapper; Sign Erection; Guardrail and Jersey Rail; Spike Driver; Stake Jumper; Signalman; Tail Hoseman; Tool Checker and Houseman and Traffic Control Worker.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

CONSTRUCTION LABORERS GROUP 3

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$25.55	\$12.00
District 2	\$25.55	\$12.00
District 3	\$25.55	\$12.00
District 4	\$25.55	\$12.00

This group includes but is not limited to:

Concrete Vibrator; Dumpman (Grademan); Equipment Handler; Geotextile and Liners; High-Pressure Nozzleman; Jackhammer (Pavement Breaker) Non-Riding Rollers; Pipelayer; Posthole Digger (Power); Power Driven Wheelbarrow; Rigger; Sandblaster; Sod Cutter-Power and Tamper.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

Zone Pay:

All Districts

0-15 mi. free zone
>15-30 mi. base pay + \$0.65/hr.
>30-50 mi. base pay + \$0.85/hr.
>50 mi. base pay + \$1.25/hr.

CONSTRUCTION LABORERS GROUP 4

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$26.48	\$11.57
District 2	\$25.60	\$12.00
District 3	\$25.60	\$12.00
District 4	\$25.60	\$12.00

This group includes but is not limited to:

Hod Carrier***; Water Well Laborer; Blaster; Wagon Driller; Asphalt Raker; Cutting Torch; Grade Setter; High-Scaler; Power Saws (Faller & Concrete) Powderman; Rock & Core Drill; Track or Truck Mounted Wagon Drill and Welder incl. Air Arc.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

Zone Pay:

All Districts

0-15 mi. free zone
>15-30 mi. base pay + \$0.65/hr.
>30-50 mi. base pay + \$0.85/hr.
>50 mi. base pay + \$1.25/hr.

***Hod Carriers will receive the same amount of travel and/or subsistence pay as bricklayers when requested to travel.

DRYWALL APPLICATORS

No Rate Established

Duties Include:

Drywall and ceiling tile installation.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

No Zone Pay Established

ELECTRICIANS: INCLUDING BUILDING AUTOMATION CONTROL

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$36.88	\$15.78
District 2	\$36.00	\$15.87
District 3	\$36.50	\$16.76
District 4	\$40.00	\$16.95

Duties Include:

Electrical wiring; equipment and fixtures; street lights; electrical control systems. Installation and/or adjusting of building automation controls also during testing and balancing, commissioning and retro-commissioning.

Travel:

District 1

No mileage due when traveling in employer's vehicle.

The following travel allowance is applicable when traveling in employee's vehicle:

0-15 mi. free zone
>15-45 mi. \$0.585/mi. in excess of the free zone.
>45 mi. \$75.00/day

Districts 2 & 3

No mileage due when traveling in employer's vehicle.

The following travel allowance is applicable when traveling in employee's vehicle:

0-08 mi. free zone
>08-50 mi. current federal mileage rate/mi. in excess of the free zone.
>50 mi. \$71.57/day

District 4

No mileage due when traveling in employer's vehicle.

The following travel allowance is applicable when traveling in employee's vehicle:

0-18 mi. free zone
>18-60 mi. federal mileage rate/mi.

Per Diem

District 4

>60 mi. \$80.00/day

Per Diem in Big Sky and West Yellowstone \$125/day.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$64.87	\$46.38
District 2	\$64.87	\$46.38
District 3	\$64.87	\$46.38
District 4	\$64.87	\$46.38

Travel:

All Districts

0-15 mi. free zone
>15-25 mi. \$49.73/day
>25-35 mi. \$99.45/day
>35 mi. \$112.90/day

Special Provision:

.93/mile when added to amounts above if using employee vehicle.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

FLOOR LAYERS

No Rate Established

Apply blocks, strips, or sheets of shock-absorbing, sound-deadening, or decorative coverings to floors.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

GLAZIERS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$24.13	\$3.66
District 2	\$24.13	\$3.66
District 3	\$24.13	\$3.66
District 4	\$23.73	\$4.02

Travel and Per Diem:

All Districts

No travel or per diem established.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$32.95	\$14.16
District 2	\$33.15	\$15.35
District 3	\$34.69	\$16.88
District 4	\$35.76	\$18.44

Duties Include:

Testing and balancing, commissioning and retro-commissioning of all air-handling equipment and duct work.

All Districts

0-45 mi. free zone

>45 mi.

- \$0.25/mi. in employer vehicle.
- \$0.65/mi. in employee vehicle.

Per Diem:

All Districts

\$85/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

INSULATION WORKERS - MECHANICAL (HEAT AND FROST)

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$43.81	\$21.99
District 2	\$43.81	\$21.99
District 3	\$43.81	\$21.99
District 4	\$43.81	\$21.99

Duties Include:

Insulate pipes, ductwork or other mechanical systems.

Travel:

0-30 mi. free zone

>30-40 mi. \$25.00/day

>40-50 mi. \$35.00/day

>50-60 mi. \$45.00/day

>60 mi. \$130.00/day plus

- \$0.56/mi. if transportation is not provided.
- \$0.20/mi. if in company vehicle.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

IRONWORKERS – REINFORCING IRON AND REBAR WORKERS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$36.83	\$26.92
District 2	\$34.83	\$24.68
District 3	\$34.83	\$25.37
District 4	\$34.16	\$25.83

Travel:
All Districts
0-45 mi. free zone
>45-85 mi. \$100.00/day
>85 mi. \$150.00/day

Duties Include:

Structural steel erection; assemble prefabricated metal buildings; cut, bend, tie, and place rebar; energy producing windmill type towers; metal bleacher seating; handrail fabrication and ornamental steel.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

IRONWORKERS – STRUCTURAL IRON AND STEEL WORKERS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$34.94	\$26.37
District 2	\$34.83	\$25.37
District 3	\$34.83	\$25.37
District 4	\$34.83	\$25.37

Travel:
All Districts
0-45 mi. free zone
>45-85 mi. \$100.00/day
>85 mi. \$150.00/day

Duties Include:

Structural steel erection; assemble prefabricated metal buildings; cut, bend, tie, and place rebar; energy producing windmill type towers; metal bleacher seating; handrail fabrication and ornamental steel.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

MILLWRIGHTS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$40.45	\$21.25
District 2	\$40.45	\$21.25
District 3	\$40.45	\$21.25
District 4	\$40.45	\$21.25

Zone Pay:
All Districts
0-30 mi. free zone
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$4.00/hr.
>60 mi. base pay + \$6.00/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

PAINTERS: INCLUDING PAPERHANGERS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$29.40	\$21.48
District 2	\$20.30	\$21.48
District 3	\$29.40	\$21.48
District 4	\$26.64	\$21.48

Travel and Per Diem:
All Districts
No travel or per diem established.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

PILE BUCKS

No Rate Established

Duties Include:

Set up crane; set up hammer; weld tips on piles; set leads; insure piles are driven straight with the use of level or plum bob. Give direction to crane operator as to speed and direction of swing. Cut piles to grade.

Zone Pay:

All Districts

0-30 mi. free zone

>30-60 mi. base pay + \$4.00/hr.

>60 mi. base pay + \$6.00/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

PILOT CAR DRIVERS

No Rate Established

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

PLASTERERS

No Rate Established

Duties Include:

All materials beyond the substrate, such as a moisture barrier, any type of drainage installation between the moisture barrier and insulation or EPS board, the attachment of the EPS board, installation of fiberglass mesh embedded in the base coat, any water-resistant coat that is applied on top of the insulation to serve as a weather barrier, and the application of the finish coat.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

PLUMBERS, PIPEFITTERS, AND STEAMFITTERS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$40.90	\$17.47
District 2	\$44.90	\$17.47
District 3	\$44.90	\$17.47
District 4	\$40.90	\$20.86

Duties Include:

Assemble, install, alter, and repair pipe-lines or pipe systems that carry water, steam, air, other liquids or gases. Testing of piping systems, commissioning and retro-commissioning. Workers in this occupation may also install heating and cooling equipment and mechanical control systems.

Travel:

District 1

0-30 mi. free zone
>30-50 mi. \$35.00/day
>50-75 mi. \$45.00/day
>75 mi. \$100.00/day

Special Provision

If transportation is not provided, mileage at \$0.35/mi. for one trip out and one trip back is added to the amounts above. However, if the employee is traveling more than 75 miles/day, only subsistence at the rate of \$85.00/day is required.

Districts 2 & 3

0-45 mi. free zone
>45 mi.

- \$0.00/mi. in employer vehicle.
- \$0.65/mi. in employee vehicle.

Special Provision:

At the contractors' option, mileage for one trip out and one trip back per week may be paid plus subsistence at the rate of \$135.00/day.

District 4

0-70 free zone
>70 mi.

- On jobs when employees do not work consecutive days: \$0.55/mi. if employer doesn't provide transportation. Not to exceed two trips.
- On jobs when employees work any number of consecutive days: \$110.00/day.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

ROOFERS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$32.97	\$9.40
District 2	\$32.97	\$9.40
District 3	\$32.97	\$9.40
District 4	\$25.08	\$5.19

Duties Include:

Metal roofing, covers roofs, walls and foundations with water proofing, insulation and vapor barriers in addition to metal flashings. Roofing includes shingles, low slope membranes, metal roofs, insulation, spray foam, coatings and vapor barriers. Wall coverings include metal panels, insulated metal panels and other waterproofing or rain screen systems. Foundation systems include waterproofing and insulation. Excludes prefabricated metal buildings.

Travel:

District 1

0-50 mi. free zone

>50 mi.

- \$0.00/mi. in employer vehicle.
- \$0.35/mi. in employee vehicle.

District 2 and 3

0-35 mi. free zone

>35 mi.

- \$0.00/mi. in employer vehicle.
- \$0.40/mi. in employee vehicle.

District 4

0-50 mi. free zone

>50 mi.

- \$0.00/mi. in employer vehicle.
- \$0.35/mi. in employee vehicle.

Per Diem:

District 1

\$84.00/day

District 2 and 3

Employer pays for room + \$30.00/day.

District 4

Employer pays for room + \$25.00/day.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

SHEET METAL WORKERS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$38.14	\$21.61
District 2	\$38.14	\$21.61
District 3	\$38.14	\$21.61
District 4	\$38.14	\$21.61

Duties Include:

Testing and balancing, commissioning and retro-commissioning of all air-handling equipment and duct work. Manufacture, fabrication, assembling, installation, dismantling, and alteration of all HVAC systems, air conveyer systems, and exhaust systems. All lagging over insulation and all duct lining.

All Districts

0-45 mi. free zone

46-65 mi. \$35/day

>65 mi. \$155/day for overnight stay

>65 mi. if employee is driving/riding in a company vehicle and returns home the same day, drive time shall be paid both ways, and no subsistence paid.

Drive time will be at straight time and there shall be no benefits paid for drive time. Drive time will be outside the regular shift.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC INSTALLERS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$36.50	\$16.76
District 2	\$36.50	\$16.76
District 3	\$36.50	\$16.76
District 4	\$36.50	\$16.76

Travel:

Districts 1, 2 and 3

No mileage due when traveling in employer's vehicle.

The following travel allowance is applicable when traveling in employee's vehicle:

- 0-08 mi. free zone
- >08-50 mi. federal mileage rate/mi. in excess of the free zone.
- >50 mi. \$60.57/day

District 4

No mileage due when traveling in employer's vehicle.

The following travel allowance is applicable when traveling in employee's vehicle:

- 0-18 mi. free zone
- >18-60 mi. federal mileage rate/mi.
- >60 mi. \$75.00/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

SPRINKLER FITTERS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$44.11	\$32.36
District 2	\$44.11	\$23.55
District 3	\$38.70	\$20.37
District 4	\$44.11	\$21.97

Duties Include:

Duties Include but not limited to any and all fire protection systems: Installation, dismantling, inspection, testing, maintenance, repairs, adjustments, and corrections of all fire protection and fire control systems, including both overhead and underground water mains, all piping, fire hydrants, standpipes, air lines, tanks, and pumps used in connection with sprinkler and alarm systems.

Travel

All Districts

The following travel allowance is applicable when traveling in employee's vehicle.

- 0-60 mi. free zone
- >60-80 mi. \$19.00/day
- >80-100 mi. \$29.00/day
- >100 mi. \$105.00/day + the IRS rate per mile and \$8.92 for every 15 miles traveled for one trip out and one trip back

No travel allowance required when in employer's vehicle except when staying the night.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

TAPERS

No Rate Established

Travel and Per Diem:

All Districts

No travel or per diem established.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT INSTALLERS

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$39.66	\$14.43
District 2	\$22.00	\$11.06
District 3	\$22.00	\$11.27
District 4	\$22.00	\$11.27

Travel:

All Districts

The federal mileage rate/mi. in effect when travel occurs if using own vehicle.

Per Diem:

All Districts

Employer pays for meals and lodging up to \$75.00/day. When jobsite is located in Big Sky, West Yellowstone, and Gardiner, lodging and meals will be provided by the employer for all actual and reasonable expenses incurred.

Duties Include:

Install voice; sound; vision and data systems. This occupation includes burglar alarms, fire alarms, fiber optic systems, and video systems for security or entertainment

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

TERRAZZO WORKERS AND FINISHERS

No Rate Established

Duties Include:

Finish work on hard tile, marble, and wood tile to floors, ceilings, and roof decks

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

Travel and Per Diem

No travel or per diem established.

TILE AND STONE SETTERS

No Rate Established

Duties Include:

Apply hard tile, stone, and comparable materials to walls, floors, ceilings, countertops, and roof decks.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

TRUCK DRIVERS

Pilot Car Driver **No Rate Established**

	Wage	Benefit
District 1	\$23.68	\$ 7.67
District 2	\$23.80	\$ 6.13
District 3	\$23.80	\$ 6.13
District 4	\$23.68	\$ 7.67

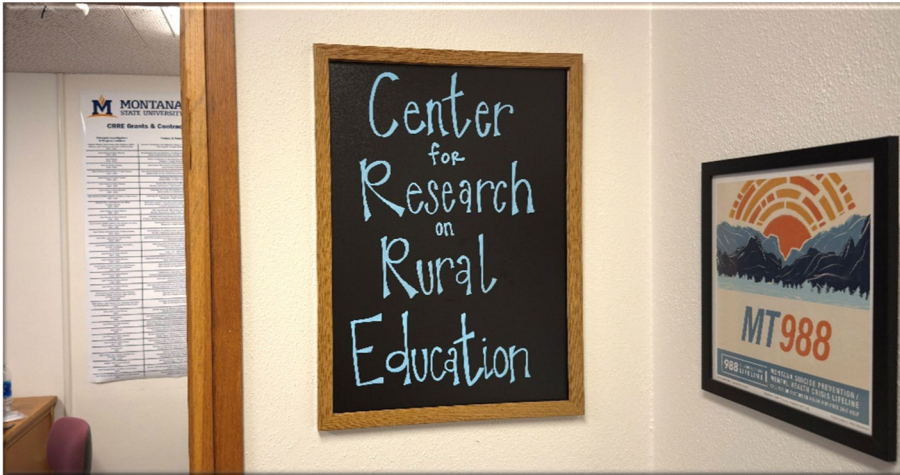
Zone Pay:
All Districts
No zone pay established.

Truck drivers include but are not limited to:

Combination Truck & Concrete Mixer; Distributor Driver; Dry Batch Trucks; Dump Trucks & Similar Equipment; Flat Trucks; Lowboys, Four-Wheel Trailers, Float Semitrailer; Powder Truck Driver (Bulk Unloader Type); Servicemen; Service Truck Drivers, Fuel Truck Drivers, Tiremen; Trucks with Power Equipment; Truck Mechanic; Water Tank Drivers, Petroleum Product Drivers.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

LIMITED ASBESTOS AND LEAD-BASED PAINT INSPECTION REPORT



**MSU REID HALL – CENTER FOR RESEARCH ON RURAL
EDUCATION TRANSFORMATION (PPA 25-1217)
MONTANA STATE UNIVERSITY CAMPUS
BOZEMAN, MONTANA 59717**

Prepared For:



Montana State University

MSU Planning, Design, and Construction
Bozeman, Montana 59717

Prepared By:



Air Water Soil, LLC

1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, Montana 59401
406.315.2201

AWS Project 25048

December 8, 2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
2.0	INTRODUCTION	3
2.1	Site Location	3
2.2	Project Area	3
2.3	Scope of Work	4
3.0	REGULATORY CONSIDERATIONS	5
3.1	Asbestos	5
3.2	LBP Surface Coatings	7
4.0	METHODS	10
4.1	Asbestos Inspection	10
4.2	LBP Inspection	11
5.0	RESULTS	12
5.1	Asbestos Inspection	12
5.2	LBP Inspection	13
6.0	CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	14
6.1	Asbestos	14
6.2	LBP Surface Coatings	15
7.0	LIMITATIONS	17

APPENDICES

- Appendix A – Figures
- Appendix B – Documentation of Accreditation
- Appendix C – Data Summary Tables
- Appendix D – Analytical Data Reports
- Appendix E – Project Report Tear Sheet (x2)

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS) completed a limited asbestos and lead-based paint (LBP) inspection within select rooms of the First Floor in Reid Hall, at the Montana State University campus in Bozeman, Montana (the site), between November 13 and 14, 2025. The site location and project area are illustrated on Figures 1 through 5 (Appendix A). The inspection was completed at the request of Ms. Elizabeth Pritchard of Montana State University (MSU) Planning, Design, and Construction. AWS understands MSU requested the inspection in support of their *MSU Reid Hall–Center for Research on Rural Education Transformation (PPA 25-1217)* project being conducted at the site.

The inspection was completed in accordance with *AWS Work Order 25048*, which was approved through execution of a MSU *Standard form of Contract for Construction Materials Testing & Special Inspection* by Mr. Grant Peterson, Director of MSU Planning, Design & Construction, on November 12, 2025. The scope of the inspection was developed by AWS, through coordination with MSU, to comply with applicable asbestos and LBP regulations relating to the planned renovation project at the site. The overall scope of work for the inspection included completion of a limited asbestos and LBP inspection, and preparation of this report. The on-site portions of the scope of work were conducted during a single site visit between November 13 and 14, and the results of all portions of the scope of work are summarized in this report.

A total of 27 separate homogeneous areas (HAs) of building materials were identified as being suspect asbestos-containing materials (ACM) within the project area. Asbestos was confirmed or presumed to be present in 4 of these materials. One (1) HA of white putty was confirmed to contain more than 1% asbestos and is therefore considered to be ACM. Two (2) HAs of thermal system insulation (TSI) were presumed to be ACM, including 1 HA of fiberglass pipe insulation and another HA of the associated mudded joint fittings (MJFs). Since these TSI materials were not part of the initial project area, and since they could not be safely reached, they were not sampled during the inspection. Finally, 1 HA of a plaster wall system was confirmed to contain asbestos at a concentration less than 1%. While this plaster material is not considered ACM, it should still be handled per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's (OSHA) regulations and disposed per the Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) Solid Waste Rules.

Note that degradation from wear, exposure to the elements ("weathering"), or disturbance during renovation or demolition activities may render some types of ACM friable, making them regulated asbestos-containing materials (RACM) as defined by DEQ. ACM and asbestos-contaminated wastes must be removed, transported, and disposed in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local asbestos regulations, including those established by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), OSHA, and the DEQ. This may include, but may not be limited to, utilizing a Montana-accredited abatement contractor and submitting an asbestos project permit application to the DEQ for RACM. The permit application typically must be submitted 10 business days prior to initiation of project activities, depending on the quantity of RACM to be included.

Sampling and laboratory analysis of material samples from the remaining 23 HAs of suspect ACM indicated the materials did not contain detectable concentrations of asbestos; these materials have

been determined to be non-ACM with no special handling and/or disposal considerations relating to asbestos (unless contaminated by ACM, as mentioned above).

A total of 48 unique testing combinations of suspect LBP surface coatings were identified and tested within the project area during this inspection. The concentrations of lead in 1 of these testing combinations was determined to be at or above the Housing and Urban Development (HUD) / EPA LBP criterion of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter (1.0 mg/cm²). The LBP testing combination was orange paint on structural steel beams observed above the ceiling and presumed to be present throughout the project area.

Approximately 20 other testing combinations were determined to contain detectable lead at concentrations less than (<) 1.0 mg/cm², which may therefore be considered lead-containing paint (LCP) coatings. The remaining 27 testing combinations did not contain detectable amounts of lead.

A full assessment of leachable lead was not included in AWS's scope of work and was therefore not completed as part of this inspection. Materials with LCP/LBP coatings should be handled in accordance with applicable OSHA worker protection and EPA disposal regulations. LCP/LBP coatings should be left substantially intact during renovation, removal, and disposal activities, as feasible, to reduce the potential for worker exposure and/or environmental contamination. Materials coated with LCP/LBP should not be impacted by grinding, cutting with a torch, etc., and they should not be recycled unless the coatings have been properly removed and disposed. If the materials are in good condition and will not be disturbed, they may be left in place and/or coated over, if desired. Depending on the amount of LBP expected to be impacted and disposed during planned renovation, completion of a leachable lead assessment may be warranted.

AWS's recommendations, based on the findings of this assessment, are presented in Section 6 of this report. A copy of this report, and any subsequent report or addendum relating to additional asbestos assessment, should be kept at the site during any future renovation or demolition activities, as required in DEQ's asbestos regulations.

2.0 INTRODUCTION

MSU requested AWS perform a limited asbestos and LBP inspection to identify materials potentially containing asbestos and lead within the project area at the site.

2.1 Site Location

The site is located on the MSU Campus in Bozeman, Montana, 59717 (Figure 1, Appendix A).

2.2 Project Area

The “project area” was established by MSU to include all safely and readily accessible materials anticipated to be impacted by the planned renovation project, as outlined in the “demo” notes on the 100% Design Development sheets (100% DDs) dated October 16, 2025, specifically including *Sheets A011, A021, E1.0, and M1.1*. The 100% DDs indicate interior building material impacts are expected in a portion of the west end of the First Floor in Reid Hall, including:

- 5 offices (Existing Rooms 120, 121, 122, 140, and 141);
- 1 meeting room (Existing Room 123);
- 1 classroom (Existing Room 124); and,
- Hallways adjoining the listed rooms.

Interior building materials and finishes expected to be impacted within the project area generally included: subfloor, floor coverings, walls, wall base, wall coverings, ceilings (including ceiling tiles and hard lid above); fire sprinkler drops (but not supply lines); cabinet materials; sink insulation; and, several doors and door frames. Above-ceiling HVAC system components were also expected to be impacted and were therefore included in the project area. *Additionally, TSI consisting of fiberglass pipe insulation and associated MJFs were observed above the ceiling during the inspection. Because these TSI materials were not safely accessible, and because they were understood to be outside the “project area” at the time of the inspection, they were not sampled during the inspection. During a post-inspection discussion, MSU personnel relayed to AWS that the TSI may potentially be impacted during the planned project. Accordingly, the TSI materials were added to the project area and were presumed to be ACM.*

Exterior building materials expected to be impacted were limited to the west side of the building, where a concrete pad is being removed and a new entryway is to be constructed. Materials expected to be impacted included: existing concrete slab; brick façade; and, window materials. While on site, some additional materials associated with the west awning were added to the inspection project area. These materials included caulking and asphalt shingles.

It is important to note that, since the scope of this inspection was limited to specific building areas and materials, some materials documented as being within the project area are – or may be – present in other areas of the building which are not discussed in this inspection report. Similarly, other materials not discussed in this report may also be present elsewhere at the site.

2.3 **Scope of Work**

The scope of work for this project included inspection of building materials and components throughout safely and readily accessible portions of the project area, including visual assessment, sampling, and documentation of suspect and confirmed/presumed ACM and LBP surface coatings within the project area.

AWS's scope of work for this phase of the project did not include assessment of the anticipated project waste stream for leachable lead; preparation of abatement plans/specification documents; solicitation of abatement bids; or completion of abatement, oversight, or clearance monitoring activities. AWS understands that these additional services may be requested at a later date.

3.0 REGULATORY CONSIDERATIONS

AWS presents the following regulatory considerations pertaining to asbestos-containing materials and LBP surface coatings. AWS's inspection methods and recommendations are based on applicable regulatory requirements for each of these materials, respectively.

3.1 Asbestos

The EPA defines ACM as material containing more than 1% asbestos based on laboratory analysis of the material using the EPA Method 600/R-93/116 ("Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials") by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM). Three categories of ACM have been defined in the National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) standard, which is established in Title 40, Part 61, of the Code of Federal Regulations (40 CFR 61.141) and adopted by the DEQ in Title 17, Chapter 74, Subchapter 3, of the Administrative Rules of Montana (ARM 17.74.351). The NESHAP category definitions are:

- ❑ **Category I Non-friable ACM** means asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor coverings, and asphalt roofing products containing more than one (1) percent (%) asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix E, subpart E, 40 CFR 763, section 1 (PLM).
- ❑ **Category II Non-friable ACM** means any material, excluding Category I Non-friable ACM, containing more than 1% asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix E, subpart E, 40 CFR 763, section 1, PLM that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
- ❑ **Regulated ACM (RACM)** means a) friable asbestos material; b) Category I Non-friable ACM that has become friable; c) Category I Non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading; or d) Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of demolition or renovation operations regulated by the subpart.

The definition of RACM includes all ACM associated with a structure or space which will be impacted by renovation and/or demolition activities. In other words, even non-friable Category I and Category II ACM may become RACM if disturbed during demolition or renovation activities.

In Montana, the NESHAP asbestos regulation is administered by DEQ, along with several additional, more-stringent requirements established in the Montana Code Annotated (MCA) and the Administrative Rules of Montana (ARM).

An "asbestos project," as defined in the MCA (75-2-502), *means the encapsulation, enclosure, removal, repair, renovation, placement in new construction, demolition of asbestos in a building or other structure, or the transportation or disposal of asbestos-containing waste. The term does not include a project that involves less than 10 square feet in surface area or 3 linear feet of pipe.* Based on DEQ correspondence and AWS's understanding of DEQ's interpretation of the MCA, the removal, transport, and/or disposal of RACM (or ACM which may become friable) in amounts exceeding these threshold values (and/or the additional DEQ policy threshold value of 3 cubic

feet) constitutes an “asbestos project.” DEQ’s asbestos project requirements generally do not apply at facilities consisting of 4 or fewer residential dwelling units, depending on the prior and future planned uses of the facility.

Prior to undertaking a renovation or demolition project, DEQ requires an asbestos inspection to be performed for the structure or portion of the structure to be included in the renovation or demolition project, in accordance with ARM 17.74.354. The inspection must be completed by a Montana-accredited *Asbestos Inspector* and must generally identify and evaluate all materials anticipated to be impacted by the project. All such materials, excluding unprocessed wood, metal or glass, must be sampled and analyzed to determine asbestos content and friability. Following completion of the inspection, DEQ’s notification requirements should be considered, as follows:

- ❑ Project Permit Application – This application should be used for a renovation project where quantities of RACM exceeding the “asbestos project” threshold will be or are likely to be dislodged, disturbed, or impacted (or where any non-friable ACM may be made friable). The application must be submitted to the DEQ at least 10 working days prior to initiation of any activities which will dislodge, disturb, or impact RACM (and/or make friable any ACM), including all transport and disposal activities.
- ❑ Demolition Notification – This notification must be submitted to the DEQ prior to demolition of a structure in which no ACM was identified by the inspection.
- ❑ Project Permit Application & Demolition Notification – This application & notification should be used where an asbestos project and subsequent demolition will be completed, as described above. The application & notification must be submitted to the DEQ at least 10 working days prior to initiation of any activities which will dislodge, disturb, or impact RACM (and/or make friable any ACM), including all transport and disposal activities.

When the inspection is not conducted prior to initiation of renovation or demolition activities, or when it is improperly conducted, ARM 17.74.354(8) stipulates additional requirements relating to completion of the inspection, assessment of potential contamination, and reporting to DEQ.

Asbestos projects must be performed by individuals holding current accreditation as Montana *Asbestos Contractor/Supervisors* and/or *Asbestos Workers*, as stipulated under ARM 17.74.362. Asbestos projects are not considered complete until they have been “cleared” in accordance with the requirements set forth in ARM 17.74.357. It is important to note that clearance monitoring must be completed by a party not contractually associated with the asbestos project contractor, and there may not be any common ownership or employment relationship between the person or entity carrying out the asbestos project and the person or entity conducting the final clearance monitoring or sample analyses.

Demolition projects which will include in-place demolition of non-friable ACM (i.e., non-friable ACM which will not be rendered friable during demolition activities) require the full-time, on-site oversight of an individual holding a current Montana Asbestos Contractor/Supervisor accreditation to ensure any ACM remaining in the structure is not rendered friable during demolition activities.

All materials which contain detectable asbestos (even at concentrations less than 1%) must be properly disposed in accordance with DEQ solid waste requirements. RACM waste must be disposed at a Montana-licensed, Class II landfill. Category I or Category II non-friable ACM wastes and/or non-ACM wastes which contain detectable asbestos at concentrations less than 1% may be disposed at a Montana-licensed, Class II or Class IV landfill. It is important to note that landfills may have their own disposal requirements, and some licensed Class II or Class IV landfills may not accept any asbestos waste, even if it is non-friable. Arrangements should be made with the landfill prior to initiation of abatement and/or demolition activities.

Handling of RACM, ACM, and non-ACM materials which contain detectable asbestos is regulated by OSHA, as stipulated in 29 CFR 1926.1101. At all times, such materials must be handled in generally the same fashion as RACM unless a negative exposure assessment is completed to document workers will not be exposed to airborne fiber concentrations in exceedance of OSHA's established exposure limits. These include the 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA) permissible exposure limit (PEL) of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) and the 30-minute short term excursion limit (STEL) of 1.0 f/cc.

3.2 **LBP Surface Coatings**

Guidelines for LBP are established in the US Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) *Guidelines for Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing, Second Edition, July 2012* (the HUD Guidelines). LBP is defined in the HUD guidelines as paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or greater than ($\geq$) 1.0 milligram per square centimeter (mg/cm²) or 0.5% by weight. This includes paint, shellac, varnish, or any other coating, including wallpaper that covers painted surfaces. The HUD guidelines must be followed for lead hazard evaluation or reduction activities conducted in federally owned or assisted housing (e.g., Section 8 housing, etc.), or for projects funded in whole or in part by HUD, the Department of Agriculture, or the Department of Veterans Affairs.

EPA's requirements for LBP activities are established in their *Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures* regulation (40 CFR 745), which applies to all renovations completed for compensation in "target housing" and/or "child-occupied facilities." Target housing is defined in the Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) as any housing constructed prior to 1978, except housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities (unless a child under age 6 resides in the housing) or any zero-bedroom dwelling. Child-occupied facilities are defined by EPA as a building, or portion of a building, constructed prior to 1978, visited regularly by the same child, under 6 years of age, on at least 2 different days within any week, provided that each day's visit lasts at least 3 hours and the combined weekly visits last at least 6 hours, and the combined annual visits last at least 60 hours.

HUD and EPA both define a LBP inspection as a surface-by-surface investigation to determine the presence of LBP and the provision of a report explaining the results of the investigation. The LBP inspection protocols are established in *Chapter 7 – Lead-Based Paint Inspection* of the HUD Guidelines. In order to comply with the HUD Guideline and EPA's requirements for LBP activities, the inspection must be completed by an EPA certified firm, and by an individual holding current EPA accreditation as a LBP inspector or risk assessor. An EPA-accredited inspector or risk

assessor may complete the inspection by collection and laboratory analysis of paint samples, or through use of an x-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer operated under the conditions stipulated in a device-specific, HUD-recognized Performance Characteristic Sheet (PCS). There are no additional Montana regulations pertaining to LBP activities.

It is important to note the purpose and scope of a LBP inspection completed to comply with the HUD Guidelines and/or EPA's requirements for target housing or child-occupied facilities may be different from the purpose and scope of a LBP inspection completed for other facilities, such as commercial or industrial structures.

The presence of LBP on surfaces scheduled to be impacted during construction activities also increases the potential for workers to be exposed to airborne lead in concentrations greater than the OSHA PEL of 50 micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) or the OSHA action level of $30 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, which are established in OSHA's lead in construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62). However, the presence of lead in surface coatings at concentrations below the HUD/EPA LBP criterion may also present a potential exposure hazard for workers. Although the Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC) considers paint containing $< 0.06\%$ lead to be "lead free," OSHA does not accept that categorization.

OSHA's lead in construction standard therefore applies to construction activities involving paints with any detectable concentration of lead. This includes LBP as defined by HUD/EPA and other surface coatings containing detectable lead at concentrations less than $1.0 \text{ mg}/\text{cm}^2$, which may be referred to as LCP. Accordingly, an employer must assume workers disturbing LBP or LCP will be exposed to lead concentrations above the PEL, and worker protection must be provided in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Alternatively, a negative exposure assessment may be completed to document the potential for exposure to airborne lead during renovation/demolition activities, on a per-task basis.

Regarding the identification of lead in surface coatings, OSHA has indicated use of an XRF analyzer for field screening is an acceptable method to determine the relative highest concentrations of lead in painted surfaces. Information obtained through use of an XRF may be used by employers to develop their worst-case exposure scenarios for the purpose of compliance with the OSHA lead in construction standard. OSHA has also noted lead paint was banned after 1978, meaning the lead in construction standard has no impact on surface coatings for buildings constructed after 1978.

EPA LBP Activity rules regarding removal of LBP are outlined in 40 CFR 745.227. Removal of LBP must be conducted by firms and individuals certified by EPA for LBP activities, and EPA must be notified at least 5 days prior to the start of the activities. A written occupant protection plan is required for each abatement project, and EPA's stipulated work practices must be followed. Post-abatement clearance monitoring must be completed by an EPA-certified LBP inspector or risk assessor.

In addition to complying with the HUD guidelines, EPA LBP Activity requirements, and OSHA worker protection requirements discussed above, identification of lead in surface coatings is necessary to facilitate characterization of construction waste to determine disposal requirements.

EPA's Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) establishes criteria for allowable "total" lead in a waste stream (40 CFR 261, Subpart C). The regulatory criteria are listed in milligrams per liter (mg/l) of dissolved lead in a solution ("wet basis"), as determined using the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) by EPA Method 1311. Rule-of-thumb RCRA criteria are listed in milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) of solid metal in the material sample ("dry basis") and assume the entire mass of the analyte will enter solution. They are therefore conservative values; however, when the analyte concentration approaches or exceeds the rule-of-thumb value for a metal, the TCLP method should be used to determine the actual leachable concentration of the analyte in the sample.

The RCRA rule-of-thumb criteria for total lead is 100 mg/kg (0.1% by weight), and the TCLP regulatory criteria for leachable lead is 5.0 mg/l, as established in 40 CFR 261.24. A waste stream with a leachable lead concentration determined to be greater than 5.0 mg/l using the TCLP analytical method is defined as a "hazardous waste."

For the purpose of a construction project, a composite sample representative of the overall anticipated waste stream for the project may be collected and analyzed for leachable lead concentration. RCRA solid waste regulations set forth in 40 CFR 260.10 define a representative sample as *"a sample of a universe or whole (e.g., waste pile, lagoon, groundwater) which can be expected to exhibit the average properties of the universe or whole."* If analytical data indicate the leachable lead concentration for the representative sample is less than the regulatory criteria of 5.0 mg/l, then the entire waste stream may be disposed as non-hazardous waste with regard to lead.

Montana DEQ's Solid Waste Program references a June 2003 EPA solid waste regulation which allows homeowners and contractors to dispose household LBP debris at municipal or construction and demolition landfills without need for waste characterization. LBP debris generated at commercial or industrial sources is subject to RCRA disposal requirements. However, DEQ's Solid Waste Program considers whole-building demolition waste streams to be non-hazardous, with regard to lead. DEQ notes this interpretation is based on an EPA determination that solid architectural components coated with LBP are less likely to be hazardous because of the small ratio of lead paint to total waste mass. DEQ additionally referenced a similar US Army determination which notes whole-building demolition waste streams, if disposed all together as a single waste stream, are unlikely to exceed the TCLP hazardous waste criterion.

Transport of hazardous waste, including construction waste streams exceeding the TCLP leachable lead criteria, must be completed in accordance with Department of Transportation (DOT) regulations (49 CFR 171.3).

4.0 METHODS

AWS's methods for the asbestos and LBP inspection are described below. The inspection was completed by an experienced member of AWS's industrial hygiene staff who held current Montana accreditation as an *Asbestos Inspector* and current EPA certification as a *Lead-Based Paint Inspector* during completion of the inspection.

Access to the site building was provided by MSU personnel. The on-site portions of the inspection were completed between November 13 and 14, 2025.

Figures referenced below are presented in Appendix A. Documentation of AWS's applicable accreditations for onsite project personnel is presented as Appendix B.

4.1 Asbestos Inspection

AWS completed the asbestos inspection in accordance with the requirements set forth in ARM 17.74.354 and the NESHAP regulation set forth in 40 CFR 61.141. In addition to complying with the regulations cited above, AWS's sampling methods conformed to applicable portions of the requirements set forth in the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) as outlined in 40 CFR 763.86; the AHERA sampling methods are generally accepted as the industry standard for asbestos inspections.

Visible damage was limited where feasible in occupied areas, and sample locations were temporarily repaired or stabilized to limit the potential for fiber release, where appropriate. Observations and sample locations were recorded on field forms and diagrams. Sample locations for suspect ACM are presented on Figure 2.

Bulk samples of suspect ACM were placed in pre-labeled zip-top bags and shipped to Eurofins Built Environmental Testing East, LLC. (Eurofins) in Cary, North Carolina, using chain-of-custody protocol. AWS requested that Eurofins analyze the samples using the EPA Method 600/R-93/116 by polarized light microscopy (PLM), which has an analytical sensitivity of 1% asbestos by visual estimate. Where appropriate, AWS also requested that samples found to contain asbestos in concentrations less than 1% be further analyzed using the 400 Point Count stipulation of the EPA PLM method to achieve an analytical sensitivity of 0.25%. Depending on the sample matrix, some samples are prepared using the Gravimetric Reduction stipulation of the EPA Method. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) bulk sample analysis may be used in lieu of gravimetric reduction and 400 Point Count analysis when recommended by the laboratory – typically for non-friable organically bound (NOB) sample matrices.

AWS requested standard (5-day) initial analytical turnaround time (TAT) for the samples; expedited TAT was requested for additional follow-up samples, as appropriate. Eurofins is accredited by the National Institute of Standards and Technology's (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for PLM analysis and therefore meets the proficiency requirements of the DEQ. Although not specifically listed as an approved analytical method in ARM 17.74.354, DEQ has indicated to AWS that TEM bulk sample analysis of NOB samples is acceptable, as the results have been shown to be more accurate than PLM 400 Point Count analysis for NOB samples.

4.2 **LBP Inspection**

AWS holds current EPA firm certification (LBP-F261669-1) to conduct LBP activities pursuant to 40 CFR 745. The LBP inspection was completed by Nathan Vosen, who holds current EPA LBP Inspector certification (LBP-I-I261917-1). Although the project area for the LBP inspection was determined by AWS not to be a child-occupied facility as defined by EPA, the inspection was completed in general accordance with applicable portions of the HUD guidelines and EPA's LBP activities regulation, and in general accordance with industry standards of practice for commercial construction projects.

As discussed in Section 3.2 above, HUD/EPA stipulate evaluation of surface coatings on building materials constructed prior to 1978, while OSHA notes lead is not a concern for building constructed after 1978. Therefore, in order to ensure compliance with HUD/EPA and OSHA, only those building materials and substrates which were discernably newer than 1978 were excluded from the inspection.

AWS utilized a Viken Pb200i XRF to complete the LBP inspection. AWS's Viken Pb200i (Serial Number 3161), has undergone a factory conversion to a Model Pb200e. The converted instrument has been granted "exempt" status by the US Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) but is otherwise unchanged with regard to performance. The instrument was operated under the conditions of a PCS approved by HUD on December 1, 2015 for the Viken (formerly Heuresis) Model Pb200i XRF. Per the PCS, the Viken Pb200i does not have an inconclusive range, and results do not require correction for substrate bias on any substrate. Results are classified as either "positive" ($\geq 1.0 \text{ mg/cm}^2$) or negative ($< 1.0 \text{ mg/cm}^2$) with regard to lead content for the purpose of LBP inspections completed under the HUD Guidelines or the EPA LBP Activities rule.

AWS's LBP inspector identified and evaluated testing combinations throughout the project area. A testing combination is defined as a unique combination of a room equivalent, building component type, and substrate. LBP coatings were then distinguished visually – including visible colors – and through field review of XRF analytical data. XRF calibration verification readings, test shot results, and test shot locations were marked on field forms and diagrams. XRF test shot locations are presented in Figure 3.

Evaluation of leachable lead was not included in AWS's scope of work and was therefore not completed as part of this assessment.

5.0 RESULTS

The following sections summarize the results and findings from AWS's limited asbestos and LBP inspection. Approximate locations of confirmed or presumed materials of concern throughout the project area are illustrated on Figure 4 (asbestos) and Figure 5 (LBP), in Appendix A. Data summary Table 1 (asbestos) and Table 2 (LBP) are presented in Appendix C, and analytical data reports are presented in Appendix D.

5.1 Asbestos Inspection

A total of 27 HAs of suspect ACM were identified throughout the overall project area. Asbestos was presumed or confirmed to be present at concentrations greater than 1% in 3 of these materials, which have therefore been classified as ACM. Another HA of a plaster wall system was confirmed to contain asbestos at less than 1%. While this material isn't considered ACM, it should still be handled per OSHA and disposed per DEQ Solid Waste Rules.

The asbestos-containing plaster wall system was slightly different visually than the non-asbestos ceiling plaster system that was observed and sampled from above via a ceiling hatch. The plaster wall system was distinctively gray, while the plaster ceiling system was more of a cream color. Even though these plaster systems were presumed to be constructed at the same time, none of the 7 ceiling plaster system samples contained asbestos at detectable concentrations. In contrast, all 7 plaster wall system samples contained asbestos at concentrations ranging from 0.5% to 0.75%, based on 400PC analysis. It is worth noting that the ceiling plaster system was only accessible for sampling from above the hard lid in one location, and AWS's on site inspector was not able to sample the bottom side of the system due to it being covered by mastic applied ceiling tiles. When the ceiling tiles are removed, if the plaster beneath appears to be gray (i.e., if it matches the wall plaster in appearance), additional assessment may be warranted to evaluate whether it is the same plaster as in the asbestos-containing plaster wall system.

TSI materials which were observed above the plaster ceiling, but which were inaccessible for sampling, were presumed to be ACM. These materials included 2 HAs of fiberglass pipe insulation and associated MJFs. As discussed in Section 2.1 above, these materials were not originally included in the project area for this inspection but were added after AWS personnel had already completed the on-site portion of the inspection. At the request of MSU, these TSI materials were added to the inspection project area and are presumed to be RACM.

The final HA of confirmed ACM was white putty located around west windows and doors, as well as above west awning.

Asbestos was not present at detectable concentrations in material samples from the remaining 23 HAs, which have therefore been determined to be non-asbestos. However, it is important to note that any non-ACM materials determined to be inseparable from ACM should be considered to be ACM-contaminated. Such materials should be handled in the same fashion as the ACM from which they are contaminated.

A complete summary of all HAs of suspect ACM is presented in Table 1. The summary table includes descriptive locations of where each material was observed or presumed to be located

throughout the project area; an estimated quantity of the material, an assessment of the in-place condition of each material at the time of the inspection; and the classification and anticipated condition of the material during planned renovation or demolition activities.

Locations of materials confirmed to contain asbestos are illustrated in Figure 4 based on areas where they were actually observed, and locations where they are inferred to be. These and/or other materials may be present in other locations which were not accessible for full evaluation at the time of the inspection, or in other portions of the site which were outside the project area. All reported location extents and/or quantities are estimates and should be considered approximate.

5.2 **LBP Inspection**

A total of 48 unique testing combinations of suspect LBP surface coatings were identified and tested within the project area during this inspection. The concentrations of lead in 1 of these testing combinations were determined to be at or above the HUD/EPA LBP criterion of 1.0 mg/cm², indicating the coatings are LBP.

A complete summary of all testing combinations of confirmed LBP is presented in Table 2. The summary table includes descriptive locations of where each material was observed or presumed to be located throughout the project area. Confirmed and assumed LBP locations are also illustrated on Figure 5, based on areas where they were actually observed as well as locations where they are inferred to be. These and/or other materials may be present in other locations which were not accessible for full evaluation at the time of the inspection, or in other portions of the site which were outside the project area.

As documented in the XRF data report presented in Appendix D, 20 other testing combinations were determined to contain detectable lead at concentrations less < 1.0 mg/cm², which may therefore be considered LCP coatings. Testing combinations considered LCP are highlighted in the XRF data report to help facilitate evaluation of OSHA compliance requirements during construction activities, if desired.

The remaining 27 testing combinations did not contain detectable amounts of lead.

Evaluation of leachable lead was not included in AWS's scope of work and was therefore not completed as part of this inspection, as discussed in Section 4.2.

6.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Based on the findings presented above, and with consideration given to applicable regulations, AWS presents the following recommendations for handling and disposal of materials of concern identified within the project area, as described in this report.

Prior to initiation of renovation activities within the project area at the site, AWS recommends the removal, transport, and disposal of all identified materials of concern when such activities may, or are likely to, disturb those materials, potentially resulting in human and/or environmental exposures. This work should be conducted in accordance with applicable DEQ, EPA, and OSHA regulations. Further information is provided in the sections below for asbestos and lead coatings.

In order to help ensure regulatory compliance, limit the potential for human and/or environmental exposures, and facilitate solicitation of abatement bids, we recommend an abatement plan be prepared to outline requirements for handling, transportation, and disposal of materials of concern which will or may be impacted by renovation activities. The plan should be tailored to the finalized construction plan, including anticipated site-specific conditions at the time of construction (e.g., occupancy of the work area or adjoining areas during and/or after abatement activities, etc.). For instance, full-time oversight and ambient air monitoring may be more appropriate for buildings or spaces which will be occupied during and/or following abatement activities, whereas oversight and ambient air monitoring may be less important for unoccupied spaces and/or buildings which will be vacant during and after abatement, or which will be demolished after abatement.

If on-site oversight of abatement activities is desired for this project to ensure compliance with the abatement plan and to verify regulatory requirements are adhered to during the project, AWS recommends such oversight be conducted or overseen by a Professional Industrial Hygienist (PIH). Any desired and/or required post-abatement clearance monitoring should also be conducted or overseen by a PIH.

AWS can implement the recommendations provided in this report, including evaluation of leachable lead; development of an abatement plan; assistance with solicitation of abatement contractor bids; oversight of removal, transport, and disposal of waste materials; and post-abatement clearance monitoring. Such additional services can be provided under a separate contract, if requested.

6.1 Asbestos

The most effective means of complying with regulations regarding handling, transport, and disposal of asbestos is often the removal of all RACM, non-friable ACM, and asbestos-contaminated materials prior to initiation of construction or demolition activities. This reduces the potential for construction worker exposure to asbestos and, since construction waste containing any amount of asbestos must be disposed as “asbestos special waste,” it also often reduces overall disposal costs. Note that any non-friable ACM which will, or is likely to, become friable during demolition should be considered to be RACM. These issues should be carefully considered and addressed in the abatement plan, including coordination with DEQ and the project abatement and demolition team.

AWS recommends any work which may disturb materials which contain asbestos be conducted by an accredited asbestos abatement firm to ensure compliance with applicable DEQ, EPA, and OSHA asbestos requirements. This generally includes removal, transport, and disposal of materials which contain asbestos. The 2 HAs of TSI which were presumed to be ACM must be handled the same as confirmed ACM unless they are determined to be non-ACM through proper sampling and analysis before they are disturbed. The abatement contractor should submit a DEQ/NESHAP asbestos project permit application to the Montana DEQ at least 10 business days prior to planned initiation of regulated asbestos project activities (e.g., removal, transport, or disposal of RACM).

Whether an asbestos project permit is required or not, all asbestos materials; including materials that contain detectable concentrations of asbestos at less than 1%; must be handled in accordance with OSHA asbestos worker protection regulations, and they must also be disposed in accordance with DEQ solid waste regulations for asbestos special waste.

Post-abatement asbestos clearance monitoring is recommended following removal of any materials which contain asbestos, although it is not required for non-permitted asbestos removal projects. Clearance monitoring must be conducted by an accredited industrial hygienist which is contractually separate from the abatement contractor for permitted asbestos projects.

A copy of this report, and any subsequent or addendum reports, should be kept at the site throughout the duration of any future construction activities affecting the project area, as required in DEQ's asbestos regulations.

6.2 LBP Surface Coatings

EPA's requirements for LBP activities (e.g., notification prior to work; certification of firms and individuals conducting work, etc.) are not applicable, since the site structure has been determined not to be target housing or a child-occupied facility.

The most efficient means of complying with regulations regarding the handling, transport, and disposal of lead coatings depends on the scope of the renovation project. Evaluation of leachable lead must be completed for commercial or industrial renovation project waste streams. Depending on the results, abatement and separate disposal of LBP may be necessary to prevent the overall waste stream from becoming a lead hazardous waste. However, in such an instance, characterization of the abatement waste stream would be necessary, and the abatement waste stream would likely be lead hazardous waste. Evaluation of leachable lead is not required for residential renovation projects, or for any whole-building demolition project.

If LBP identified during this inspection is expected to be impacted by the planned renovation project, AWS recommends evaluation of leachable lead prior to initiation of renovation activities if these surfaces are impacted. Sufficient information regarding the scope of the planned renovation work must be available to facilitate accurate evaluation of the anticipated construction waste stream. Although "total lead" calculations may otherwise be sufficient for this purpose, AWS recommends collection and analysis of a leachable lead sample using the TCLP sampling and analysis approach.

AWS recommends any work involving the removal, transport, and/or disposal of lead coatings be conducted by a certified abatement firm to ensure compliance with applicable EPA and OSHA lead requirements. When lead coatings will be removed or otherwise impacted by a firm or individuals other than a certified abatement firm, care should be taken to ensure compliance with OSHA's worker protection requirements, including proper worker training and limiting unnecessary disturbance of lead coatings. Lead coatings should be left substantially intact during renovation, removal, and disposal activities, as feasible, to reduce the potential for worker exposure and/or environmental contamination. Lead coatings should not be impacted by grinding, cutting with a torch, etc., and they should not be recycled unless the coatings have been properly removed and disposed, or under prior arrangement with the recycler. If the lead coatings are in good condition and will not be disturbed, they may be left in place and/or coated over, if desired.

Post-abatement clearance monitoring is recommended following any removal of lead coatings. Although not directly applicable for the site, AWS recommends completion of post-abatement lead clearance monitoring in general accordance with the methods stipulated in EPA's LBP Activities rule. Post-remediation lead clearance monitoring should be completed by an EPA certified LBP inspector or risk assessor.

7.0 LIMITATIONS

This report was prepared specifically for use by Montana State University. Use by any other entity is at the sole risk of the user(s). AWS's inspection was completed with a standard of care meeting or exceeding that of other consultants performing similar work in this area. Our findings and recommendations are based on observations and data collected during our site visit and our professional interpretation of analytical data for samples/tests collected during the project, as described above.

The scope of our inspection was limited to those accessible spaces of the project area as described in this report. If additional suspect materials are encountered, or are likely to be encountered, during future renovation or demolition activities, they should first be assessed and/or sampled to determine whether they contain materials of concern prior to being impacted by those activities. The findings and conclusions of this report may not apply to future conditions at the site which we have not had the opportunity to evaluate.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide these environmental consulting services. If you have any questions regarding this project, or if we can be of service in another consulting capacity, please call Scott Vosen in our Great Falls office (406.315.2201).

Respectfully Submitted:



Nathan Vosen
Staff Hygienist
nathan@airwatersoil.com

Reviewed by:

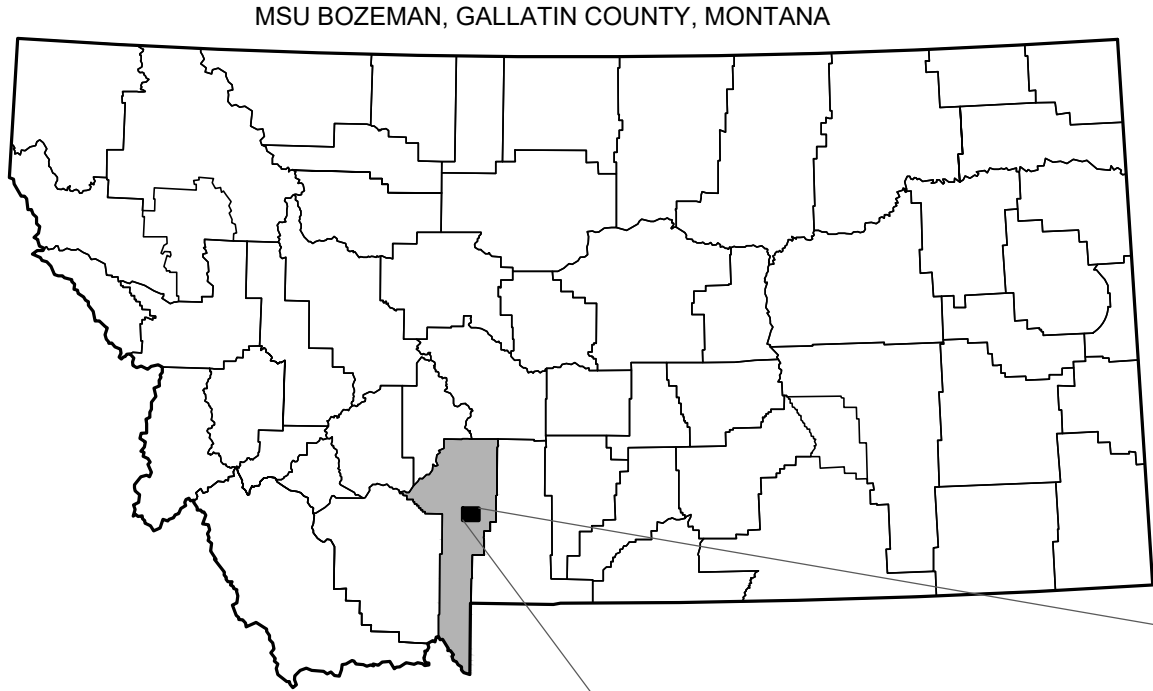


J. Scott Vosen
Project Manager
scott@airwatersoil.com

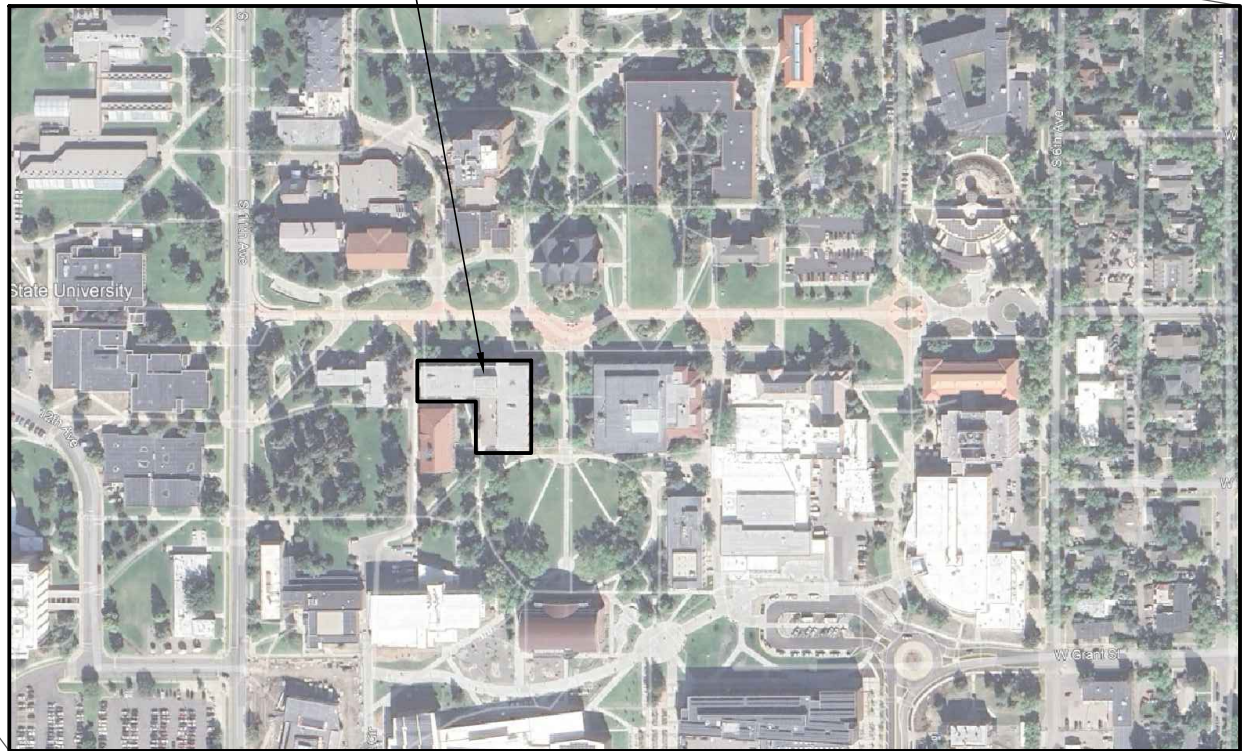


APPENDIX A

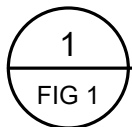
Figures



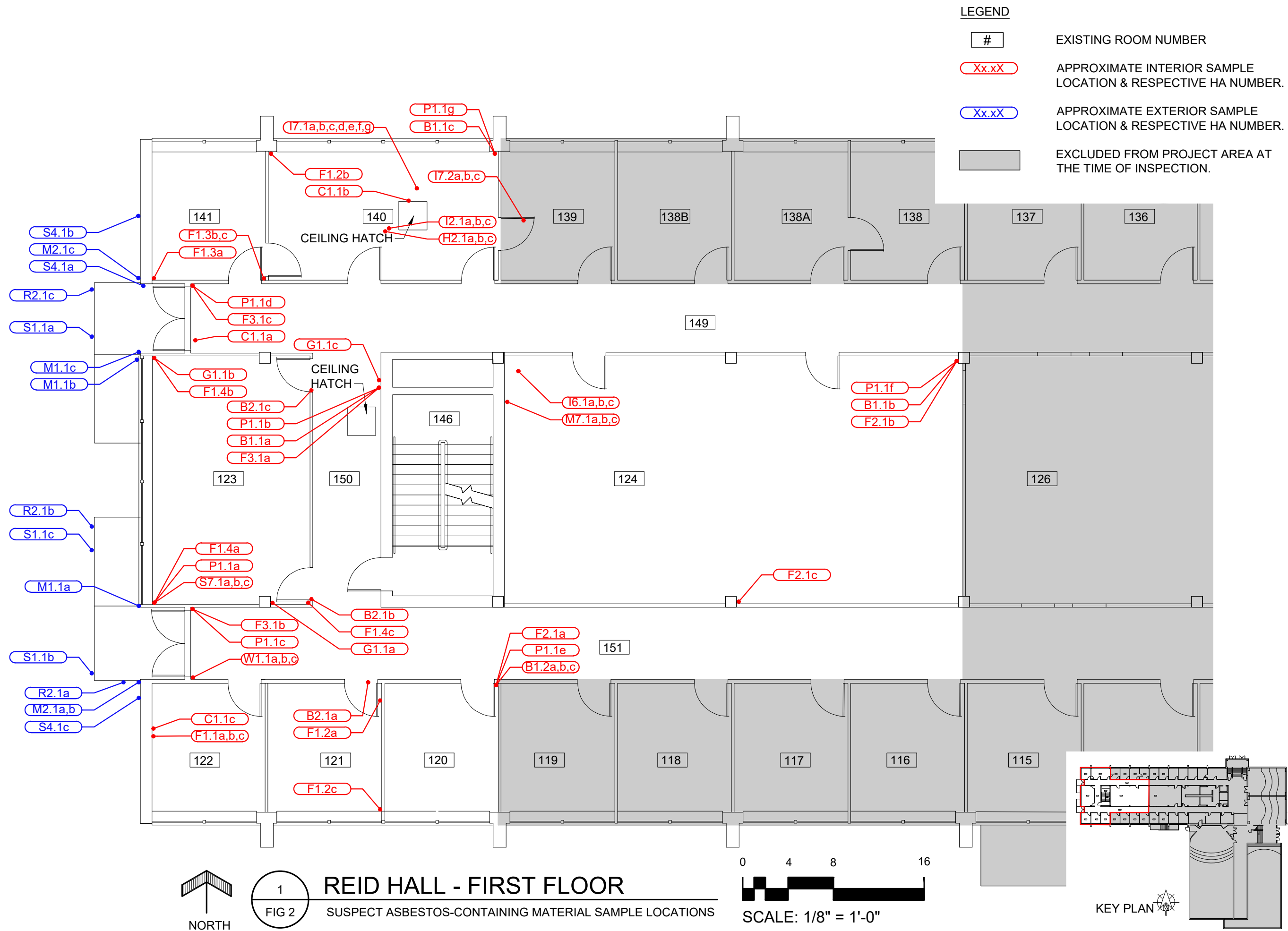
MSU BOZEMAN, GALLATIN COUNTY, MONTANA



PROJECT SITE

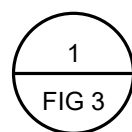


SITE VICINITY MAP



LEGEND

- # EXISTING ROOM NUMBER
- APPROXIMATE INTERIOR XRF SHOT LOCATION & NUMBER
- APPROXIMATE EXTERIOR XRF SHOT LOCATION & NUMBER
- X PROJECT SPECIFIC BUILDING/ ROOM SIDE DESIGNATIONS FOR LEAD ASSESSMENT.
- EXCLUDED FROM PROJECT AREA AT THE TIME OF INSPECTION.

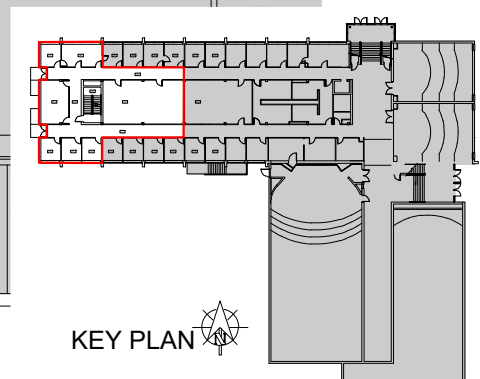


REID HALL - FIRST FLOOR

XRF SHOT LOCATIONS



SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



KEY PLAN

© 2025 | ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

12.8.2025
25048

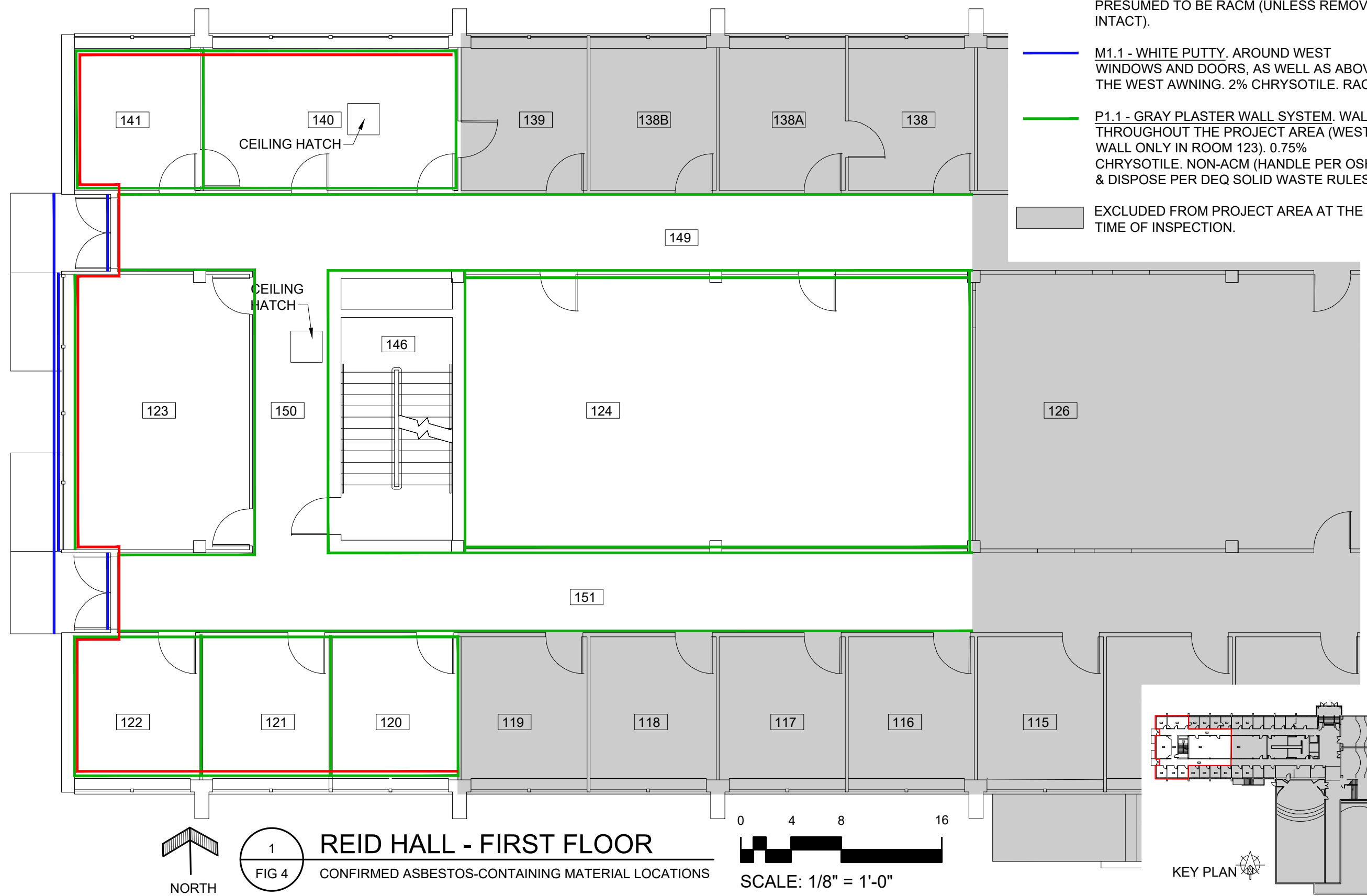
DRAWN BY
DRESCH
CHECKED BY
NSV

XRF SHOT
LOCATIONS

FIGURE
3

NOTE: THE PROJECT AREA FOR THE LIMITED INSPECTION INCLUDED ONLY THOSE MATERIALS ANTICIPATED TO BE IMPACTED BY THE PLANNED RENOVATION PROJECT. ALL OTHER MATERIALS AND AREAS WERE EXCLUDED FROM THE INSPECTION. ADDITIONAL ASSESSMENT MAY BE REQUIRED IF ADDITIONAL MATERIALS ARE (OR ARE EXPECTED TO BE) IMPACTED.

- LEGEND**
- I2.2 - YELLOW FIBERGLASS PIPE INSULATION WITH PAPER JACKET.
 - I2.3 - MUDDIED JOINT FITTINGS WITH CLOTH WRAP. BOTH MATERIALS PRESUMED TO BE ALONG NORTH, WEST, AND SOUTH SIDES OF THE PROJECT AREA ABOVE CEILING. BOTH PRESUMED TO BE RACM (UNLESS REMOVED INTACT).
 - M1.1 - WHITE PUTTY. AROUND WEST WINDOWS AND DOORS, AS WELL AS ABOVE THE WEST AWNING. 2% CHRYSOTILE. RACM.
 - P1.1 - GRAY PLASTER WALL SYSTEM. WALL THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT AREA (WEST WALL ONLY IN ROOM 123). 0.75% CHRYSOTILE. NON-ACM (HANDLE PER OSHA & DISPOSE PER DEQ SOLID WASTE RULES).
 - EXCLUDED FROM PROJECT AREA AT THE TIME OF INSPECTION.



12.8.2025
25048

DRAWN BY
DRESCH
CHECKED BY
NSV

CONFIRMED
LBP
LOCATIONS

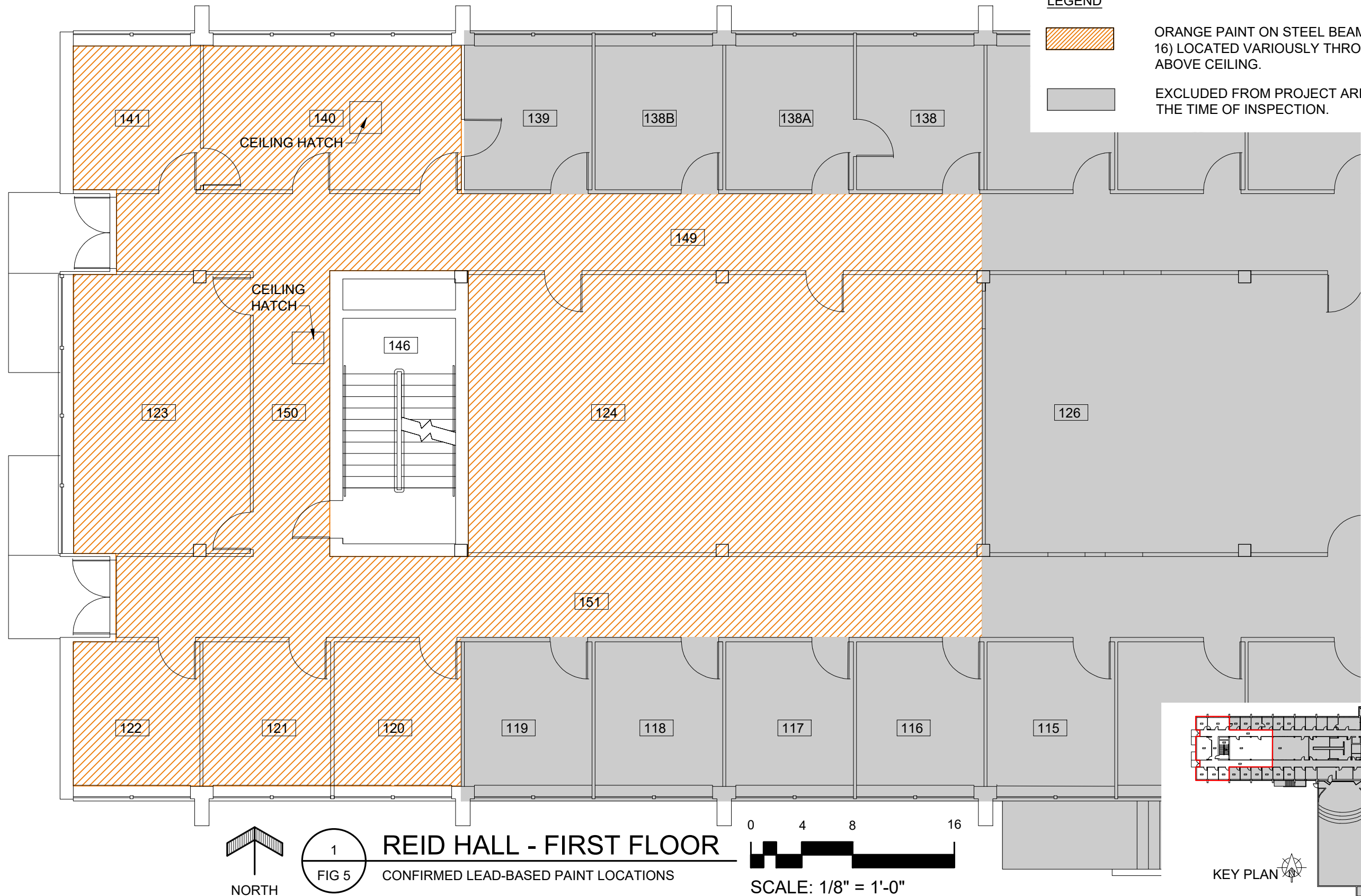
FIGURE
5

NOTE: THE PROJECT AREA FOR THE LIMITED INSPECTION INCLUDED ONLY THOSE SURFACE COATINGS ANTICIPATED TO BE IMPACTED BY THE PLANNED RENOVATION PROJECT. ALL OTHER SURFACE COATINGS AND AREAS WERE EXCLUDED FROM THE INSPECTION. ADDITIONAL ASSESSMENT MAY BE REQUIRED IF ADDITIONAL SURFACE COATINGS ARE (OR ARE EXPECTED TO BE) IMPACTED.

MATERIALS LISTED BELOW ARE LEAD-BASED PAINT (LBP), CONTAINING LEAD AT CONCENTRATIONS EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 1.0 MILLIGRAMS PER SQUARE CENTIMETER ($\geq 1.0 \text{ mg/cm}^2$). XRF SHOT NUMBERS ARE PROVIDED FOR REFERENCE (SEE DATA SUMMARY TABLE INCLUDED WITH REPORT).

LEGEND

-  ORANGE PAINT ON STEEL BEAMS (SHOT 16) LOCATED VARIOUSLY THROUGHOUT ABOVE CEILING.
-  EXCLUDED FROM PROJECT AREA AT THE TIME OF INSPECTION.





APPENDIX B

Documentation of Accreditation

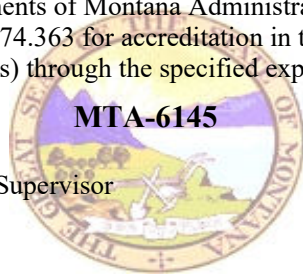
NATHAN S VOSEN

has met the requirements of Montana Administrative Rule
17.74.362 and/or 17.74.363 for accreditation in the following
asbestos occupation(s) through the specified expiration date(s).

MTA-6145

Asbestos Inspector
Project Contractor/Supervisor

10/22/2026
10/23/2026



MT DEQ Asbestos Control Program

NATHAN S VOSEN
1112 23RD AVE SW
GREAT FALLS MT 59404

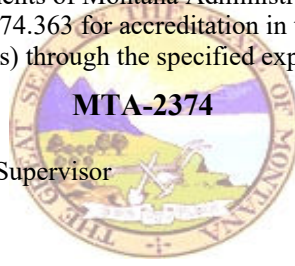
J SCOTT VOSEN

has met the requirements of Montana Administrative Rule
17.74.362 and/or 17.74.363 for accreditation in the following
asbestos occupation(s) through the specified expiration date(s).

MTA-2374

Asbestos Inspector
Project Contractor/Supervisor

04/04/2026
04/03/2026



MT DEQ Asbestos Control Program

J SCOTT VOSEN
1321 8TH AVE N
SUITE 104
GREAT FALLS MT 59401

United States Environmental Protection Agency

This is to certify that



Nathaniel S Vosen

has fulfilled the requirements of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Section 402, and has received certification to conduct lead-based paint activities pursuant to 40 CFR Part 745.226 as:

Inspector

In the Jurisdiction of:

All EPA Administered Lead-based Paint Activities Program States, Tribes and Territories

This certification is valid from the date of issuance and expires May 05, 2027

LBP-I-I261917-1

Certification #

April 21, 2024

Issued On



Adrienne Priselac, Deputy Director

Land, Chemicals & Redevelopment Division

Certificate of Training

Nathan Vosen

Has completed the Viken Corporation training materials presented on the topic of Instrument Operator Training, Pb200i, with regards to the materials licensed by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

Instrument Operator Training Viken Detection Corporation, Pb200i

I confirm that the above named individual has received the training listed on this certificate.

Ralph Badger

Name

12-22-2022

Date

Senior Service Manager

Title



I certify that I have received the stated training and understand the content presented. I understand that I can follow up this training with questions from Viken Detection Corporation.

Nathan Vosen

Name

12-22-2022

Date

United States Environmental Protection Agency

This is to certify that

Air Water Soil, LLC

has fulfilled the requirements of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Section 402, and has received certification to conduct lead-based paint activities pursuant to 40 CFR Part 745.226

In the Jurisdiction of:

All EPA Administered Lead-based Paint Activities Program States, Tribes and Territories

This certification is valid from the date of issuance and expires March 29, 2027

LBP-F261669-1

Certification #

March 15, 2024

Issued On



Marc Edmonds, Chief

Risk Assessment Management Branch 2.



APPENDIX C

Data Summary Tables

TABLE 1
Summary of Homogenous Areas of Suspect ACM
Limited Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Inspection
MSU Reid Hall - Center for Research on Rural Education Transformation
MSU Campus, Bozeman, Montana

HA Number	Material Description	Location ¹	Estimated Quantity ²	Percent & Type of Asbestos ³	In-Place Condition ⁴	Anticipated Abatement Condition ⁵
B1.1	Black vinyl base cove with cream, brown, and tan mastics.	Rooms 121, 122, 124, 140, 141, and Hallways.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
B1.2	Tan vinyl base cove with brown mastic.	Room 120.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
B2.1	Black vinyl threshold with green mastic.	Threshold between rooms and hallways.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
C1.1	White mastic applied 12-in x 12-in ceiling tiles with brown mastic.	Throughout project area.	—	None Detected	F	Non-ACM
F1.1	Blue 1.5-ft x 1.5-ft carpet squares with tan mastic.	Rooms 122 and 140.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
F1.2	Brown 1.5-ft x 1.5-ft carpet squares with green mastic.	Room 121.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
F1.3	Brownish gray carpet with tan and brown mastics.	Room 141.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
F1.4	Blue 2-ft x 2-ft carpet tiles with red lines. Clear mastic.	Room 123.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
F2.1	12-in x 12-in tan vinyl floor tiles with black mastic.	Rooms 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 140, and 141 (under carpet in some areas).	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
F3.1	Gray vinyl plank flooring with green mastic and residual black mastic (from F2.1).	Hallways.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
G1.1	Gypsum wallboard (GWB) system with joint compound.	Room 123 and in Hallway on stairwell wall.	—	None Detected		Non-ACM
H2.1	Black duct seam tape.	On cylindrical ducts above ceiling.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
I2.1	Yellow fiberglass duct insulation, no jacket.	Variously throughout above ceiling.	—	None Detected	F	Non-ACM
I2.2	Yellow fiberglass pipe insulation with paper jacket.	Presumed to be along north, west, and south sides of project area above ceiling.	Unknown	Presumed	NF	Presumed RACM (unless removed intact)
I2.3	Mudded joint fittings (MJFs) with cloth wrap.	Presumed to be variously throughout on piping along north, west, and south sides of project area above ceiling.	Unknown	Presumed	NF	Presumed RACM (unless removed intact)
I6.1	Black sink undercoat.	Room 124.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
I7.2	12-in x 12-in gray acoustic panels.	Room 140 (east door).	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
M1.1	White putty.	Around west windows and doors, as well as above west awning.	100 LF	2% Chrysotile	NF	RACM
M2.1	Tan caulk.	Along the sides of west awning.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM

TABLE 1
Summary of Homogenous Areas of Suspect ACM
Limited Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Inspection
MSU Reid Hall - Center for Research on Rural Education Transformation
MSU Campus, Bozeman, Montana

HA Number	Material Description	Location ¹	Estimated Quantity ²	Percent & Type of Asbestos ³	In-Place Condition ⁴	Anticipated Abatement Condition ⁵
M7.1	Gray Formica and plywood.	Room 124 (sink cabinet).	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
P1.1	Gray plaster wall system.	Walls throughout project area (west wall only in Room 123).	—	0.75% Chrysotile	NF	Non-ACM (Handle per OSHA & dispose per DEQ Solid Waste rules)
P1.2	Cream plaster ceiling system. (Previously labelled "I7.1" as shown on analytical data report)	Above ceiling throughout, as well as splattered variously throughout on other materials above ceiling.	—	None Detected	F	Non-ACM
R2.1	Gray shingles with black tar.	West awning.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
S1.1	Concrete.	Throughout floors and exterior sidewalk.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
S4.1	Red brick and mortar.	Exterior throughout.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
S7.1	Orange ceramic window ledges with white caulk.	Rooms 120, 121, 122, 123, 140, and 141.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM
W1.1	vinyl wall covering with white caulk around edges.	Walls on the Hallway side of Rooms 120, 121, and 122.	—	None Detected	NF	Non-ACM

Notes (continued on next page):

- 1 - Location designations were assigned based on diagrams provided by MSU for this assessment. Where present, fractions indicate the quantity of material in a given room or area; likewise, whole numbers in parentheses indicate the number of components in a given room/space. Confirmed and presumed locations of suspect and confirmed ACM are listed based on areas where the materials were actually observed as well as locations where they are inferred to be. These and/or other materials may be present in locations which were not safely or readily accessible at the time of the inspection, or in other portions of the site which were outside the project area.
- 2 - Sufficient information was generally gathered from available construction diagrams and/or during completion of the on-site portion of the inspection to facilitate estimation of quantities of all Homogeneous Areas (HAs) of suspect Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM), but estimated quantities are not provided for materials that have been determined to be Non-ACM. Where shown, estimated quantities are presented in lineal feet (LF), square feet (SF), cubic feet (CF), or as a number of items (no units). **Any quantities provided are estimates; contractors should verify actual quantities prior to providing abatement cost estimates.**
- 3 - The percentage of asbestos is reported based on PLM analysis using the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Method 600/R-93/116, with a limit of detection (LOD) of 1% by volume. When preliminary data indicate asbestos is present in a material at a concentration below the LOD, AWS requests additional analysis using the 400 Point Count stipulation of the EPA method or using TEM bulk analysis, with a LOD of 0.25%.
- 4 - The In-Place Condition for each material was determined in the field by AWS's Montana-Accredited Asbestos Inspector(s). Materials are classified as either "F" for "friable" or "NF" for "non-friable" based on their *in-place* condition *at the time of the assessment*, in accordance with the Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) definitions for the respective terms.
- 5 - The Anticipated Abatement Condition is based on the National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) definitions for Category I (non-friable), Category II (non-friable), and Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material (RACM; friable) which have been adopted by the DEQ. For the purpose of this report, the Anticipated Abatement Condition represents the anticipated condition of the material *during removal*. These determinations have been made by AWS based on the in-place condition and the professional experience and judgment of AWS's industrial hygienists. Materials determined to contain less than one percent (1%) asbestos are non-asbestos-containing materials (Non-ACM) unless noted otherwise. Non-ACM determined to be contaminated by ACM is classified in the same manner as the ACM it is contaminated by.

 Blue shading indicates the material contains (or has been assumed to contain) more than 1% asbestos and is therefore ACM. This includes non-ACM which has been determined or assumed to be contaminated by ACM. Confirmed and presumed locations of these materials are also illustrated in the diagrams included with this report.

TABLE 1

Summary of Homogenous Areas of Suspect ACM

Limited Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Inspection

MSU Reid Hall - Center for Research on Rural Education Transformation

MSU Campus, Bozeman, Montana



Brown shading indicates the material contains a detectable concentration of asbestos less than 1%. Removal and transport of the material are not regulated by the DEQ or the EPA; however, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulates worker protection during removal. Disposal of materials containing any concentration of asbestos is regulated by DEQ. Confirmed and presumed locations of these materials are also illustrated in the diagrams included with this report.

***** Confirmed or presumed locations of contaminants of potential concern are illustrated on the diagrams included with this report. All reported location extents and/or quantities are estimates and should be considered approximate. These (and other) materials may be present in other areas which were excluded from the project area or were not accessible at the time of the assessment.***

Summary of Lead-Based Paint Coatings

Limited Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Inspection

MSU Reid Hall - Center for Research on Rural Education Transformation

MSU Campus, Bozeman, Montana

Reading No. ¹	Testing Combination ²					Comments ³		Lead Conc. ⁴
	Room Equivalent	Side	Component	Substrate	Color	Location	Cond.	
16	140	Middle	Beam	Metal	Orange	Variously throughout above ceiling.	Intact	6.5

Notes:

- ¹ - Reading No. refers to the field instrument reading (a.k.a., "shot") number from the x-ray fluorescence (XRF). A complete listing of all XRF shots is presented in the XRF data file in the analytical data appendix of this report. Only those XRF shots exhibiting concentrations greater than or equal to ($\geq$) the Housing and Urban Development (HUD) / Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) "lead-based paint" (LBP) criterion of 1.0 milligram per centimeter squared (mg/cm^2) are shown in this data summary table.
- ² - Results are shown for "testing combinations" of LBP (i.e., coatings exhibiting lead at concentrations $\geq 1.0 \text{ mg}/\text{cm}^2$). A testing combination is a unique combination of a Room Equivalent, Building Component Type, and Substrate. Room Equivalents (a.k.a., Room Designations) were assigned by AWS at the time of the inspection based on diagrams provided by MSU for this assessment. Buildings, Room Equivalents, and "sided" (A, B, C, D) are illustrated on figures included in this report. Observations of visible color were also recorded.
- ³ - Confirmed and presumed locations of LBP are listed based on areas where the coatings were actually observed as well as locations where they are inferred to be. These and/or other materials may be present in locations which were not safely or readily accessible at the time of the inspection, or in other portions of the site which were outside the project area. Confirmed and presumed LBP locations are also illustrated in the diagrams included with this report.
- ⁴ - Lead concentrations are given in mg/cm^2 as determined using an XRF operated in accordance with the guidance of the instrument's manufacturer in order to maintain compliance with the instrument's HUD-approved Performance Characteristic Sheet (PCS) and HUD Chapter 7 requirements for substrate correction. In some cases, this includes reporting negative lead concentration values.

Disposal Considerations: The Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) solid waste program references a June 2003 EPA solid waste regulation which allows homeowners and contractors to dispose household LBP debris at municipal or construction and demolition landfills without need for characterization of leachable lead content. LBP debris generated at commercial or industrial sources is subject to EPA's Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) disposal requirements. However, DEQ's Solid Waste Program considers whole-building demolition waste streams to be non-hazardous, with regard to lead. Leachable lead should be evaluated for commercial or industrial renovation waste streams to determine disposal requirements.

Worker Protection Considerations: The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulates worker protection relating to lead exposure. Any detectable concentration of lead in surface coatings may potentially result in a lead dust exposure hazard. Therefore, care should be taken when disturbing LBP or "lead-containing paint" (LCP), which may be defined as coatings which contain detectable lead at concentrations less than ($<$) $1.0 \text{ mg}/\text{cm}^2$. A complete listing of all testing combinations and associated lead concentrations is presented in the XRF data file in the analytical data appendix of this report.

**** Confirmed or presumed locations of contaminants of potential concern are illustrated on the diagrams included with this report. All reported location extents and/or quantities are estimates and should be considered approximate. These (and other) materials may be present in other areas which were excluded from the project area or were not accessible at the time of the assessment.**



APPENDIX D

Analytical Reports

December 03, 2025

Scott Vosen
Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

CLIENT PROJECT: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048
LAB CODE: 706395-2

Dear Scott,

Enclosed are asbestos analysis results for PLM bulk samples received at our laboratory on November 18, 2025. The samples were analyzed for asbestos using polarized light microscopy (PLM) point count per the EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020 Method.

Sample results containing > 1% asbestos are considered asbestos-containing materials (ACMs) per the EPA regulatory requirements. The detection limit for the EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020 method is 0.25% for 400 point counts, or 0.1% for 1,000 point counts.

Thank you for your business and we look forward to continuing good relations.

Kind Regards,



Kamila Reichert,
Laboratory Director

NVLAP 101768-0

ASBESTOS ANALYTICAL REPORT
By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Prepared for

Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)

CLIENT PROJECT:	Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048
LAB CODE:	706395-2
TEST METHOD:	EPA 600 / M4 / 82 / 020 (40 CFR Part 763, Sub. E, App. E)
REPORT DATE:	12/03/25
TOTAL SAMPLES ANALYZED:	122
# SAMPLES >1% ASBESTOS:	3
TOTAL POINT COUNTS ANALYZED:	7
# POINT COUNTS >1% ASBESTOS:	0
TOTAL LAYERS ANALYZED:	147

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Lab Code: 706395-2

Method: EPA 600 / M4 / 82 / 020 (40 CFR Part 763, Sub. E, App. E)

Client ID	Lab ID	Layer	Sample Description	Asbestos %
P1.1a	3896105		Gray plaster	Chrysotile <1%
			400 Point Count:	Chrysotile 0.25%
			Point Count Total	0.25%
P1.1b	3896106		Gray plaster	Chrysotile <1%
			400 Point Count:	Chrysotile 0.75%
			Point Count Total	0.75%
P1.1c	3896107		Gray plaster	Chrysotile <1%
			400 Point Count:	Chrysotile 0.50%
			Point Count Total	0.50%
P1.1d	3896108		Gray plaster	Chrysotile <1%
			400 Point Count:	Chrysotile 0.75%
			Point Count Total	0.75%
P1.1e	3896109		Gray plaster	Chrysotile <1%
			400 Point Count:	Chrysotile <0.25%
			Point Count Total	<0.25%
C1.1a	3896110		White ceiling tile	None Detected
C1.1a (2)	3911273		Brown adhesive	None Detected
C1.1b	3896111		White ceiling tile	None Detected
C1.1b (2)	3911274		Brown adhesive	None Detected
C1.1c	3896112		White ceiling tile	None Detected
C1.1c (2)	3911276		Brown adhesive	None Detected
F1.1a	3896113		Blue/gray carpet	None Detected
F1.1a (2)	3911270		Yellow adhesive	None Detected
F1.1b	3896114		Blue/gray carpet	None Detected
F1.1b (2)	3911280		Yellow adhesive	None Detected
F1.1c	3896115		Blue/gray carpet	None Detected

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Lab Code: 706395-2

Method: EPA 600 / M4 / 82 / 020 (40 CFR Part 763, Sub. E, App. E)

Client ID	Lab ID	Layer	Sample Description	Asbestos %
F1.1c (2)	3911331		Yellow adhesive	None Detected
F1.2a	3896116		Blue/gray carpet	None Detected
F1.2a (2)	3911333		Green adhesive	None Detected
F1.2b	3896117		Blue/gray carpet	None Detected
F1.2b (2)	3911334		Green adhesive	None Detected
F1.2c	3896118		Blue/gray carpet	None Detected
F1.2c (2)	3911336		Green adhesive	None Detected
B1.1a	3896119		Black cove base	None Detected
B1.1a (2)	3911279	Layer A	Yellow adhesive	None Detected
		Layer B	Brown adhesive	None Detected
B1.1b	3896120		Black cove base	None Detected
B1.1b (2)	3911373	Layer A	Yellow adhesive	None Detected
		Layer B	Brown adhesive	None Detected
B1.1c	3896121		Black cove base	None Detected
B1.1c (2)	3911374	Layer A	Yellow adhesive	None Detected
		Layer B	Brown adhesive	None Detected
F2.1a	3896122	Layer A	Clear adhesive	None Detected
		Layer B	Off-white floor tile	None Detected
F2.1a (2)	3911335		Black adhesive	None Detected
F2.1b	3896123	Layer A	Clear adhesive	None Detected
		Layer B	Off-white floor tile	None Detected
F2.1b (2)	3911376		Black adhesive	None Detected
F2.1c	3896124	Layer A	Clear adhesive	None Detected
		Layer B	Off-white floor tile	None Detected
F2.1c (2)	3911379		Black adhesive	None Detected
B1.2a	3896125		Tan cove base	None Detected

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Lab Code: 706395-2

Method: EPA 600 / M4 / 82 / 020 (40 CFR Part 763, Sub. E, App. E)

Client ID	Lab ID	Layer	Sample Description	Asbestos %
B1.2a (2)	3911337		Brown adhesive	None Detected
B1.2b	3896126		Tan cove base	None Detected
B1.2b (2)	3911381		Brown adhesive	None Detected
B1.2c	3896127		Tan cove base	None Detected
B1.2c (2)	3911382		Brown adhesive	None Detected
F3.1a	3896128		Gray flooring	None Detected
F3.1a (2)	3911375		Green/gray/black adhesive	None Detected
F3.1b	3896129		Gray flooring	None Detected
F3.1b (2)	3911378		Green/gray/black adhesive	None Detected
F3.1c	3896130		Gray flooring	None Detected
F3.1c (2)	3911380		Green/gray/black adhesive	None Detected
F1.3a	3896131		Blue/gray carpet	None Detected
F1.3a (2)	3911383		Yellow/brown adhesive	None Detected
F1.3b	3896132		Blue/gray carpet	None Detected
F1.3b (2)	3911391		Yellow/brown adhesive	None Detected
F1.3c	3896133		Blue/gray carpet	None Detected
F1.3c (2)	3911393		Yellow/brown adhesive	None Detected
I2.1a	3896134		Yellow insulation	None Detected
I2.1b	3896135		Yellow insulation	None Detected
I2.1c	3896136		Yellow insulation	None Detected
I7.1a	3896137	Layer A	White plaster	None Detected
		Layer B	Off-white plaster	None Detected
I7.1b	3896138	Layer A	White plaster	None Detected
		Layer B	Off-white plaster	None Detected
I7.1c	3896139	Layer A	White plaster	None Detected
		Layer B	Off-white plaster	None Detected

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Lab Code: 706395-2

Method: EPA 600 / M4 / 82 / 020 (40 CFR Part 763, Sub. E, App. E)

Client ID	Lab ID	Layer	Sample Description	Asbestos %
I7.1d	3896140	Layer A	White plaster	None Detected
		Layer B	Off-white plaster	None Detected
I7.1e	3896141	Layer A	White plaster	None Detected
		Layer B	Off-white plaster	None Detected
I7.1f	3896142	Layer A	White plaster	None Detected
		Layer B	Off-white plaster	None Detected
I7.1g	3896143	Layer A	White plaster	None Detected
		Layer B	Off-white plaster	None Detected
I6.1a	3896144		Black sink undercoating	None Detected
I6.1b	3896145		Black sink undercoating	None Detected
I6.1c	3896146		Black sink undercoating	None Detected
I7.2a	3896147		Off-white panel	None Detected
I7.2b	3896148		Off-white panel	None Detected
I7.2c	3896149		Off-white panel	None Detected
M7.1a	3896150		Gray fibrous material	None Detected
M7.1a (2)	3913723	Layer A	Yellow adhesive	None Detected
		Layer B	Tan wood material	None Detected
M7.1b	3896151		Gray fibrous material	None Detected
M7.1b (2)	3913745	Layer A	Yellow adhesive	None Detected
		Layer B	Tan wood material	None Detected
M7.1c	3896152		Gray fibrous material	None Detected
M7.1c (2)	3913758	Layer A	Yellow adhesive	None Detected
		Layer B	Tan wood material	None Detected
S1.1a	3896153		Gray concrete	None Detected
S1.1b	3896154		Gray concrete	None Detected
S1.1c	3896155		Gray concrete	None Detected

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Lab Code: 706395-2

Method: EPA 600 / M4 / 82 / 020 (40 CFR Part 763, Sub. E, App. E)

Client ID	Lab ID	Layer	Sample Description	Asbestos %
S4.1a	3896156	Layer A	Red brick	None Detected
		Layer B	Red mortar	None Detected
S4.1b	3896157	Layer A	Red brick	None Detected
		Layer B	Red mortar	None Detected
S4.1c	3896158	Layer A	Red brick	None Detected
		Layer B	Red mortar	None Detected
M1.1a	3896159		Off-white material	Chrysotile 2%
M1.1b	3896160		Off-white material	Chrysotile 2%
M1.1c	3896161		Off-white material	Chrysotile 2%
B2.1a	3896162		Black material	None Detected
B2.1a (2)	3913742		Green adhesive	None Detected
B2.1b	3896163		Black material	None Detected
B2.1b (2)	3913765		Green adhesive	None Detected
B2.1c	3896164		Black material	None Detected
B2.1c (2)	3913769		Green adhesive	None Detected
W1.1a	3896165		Blue wall covering	None Detected
W1.1a (2)	3913743		White caulk	None Detected
W1.1b	3896166		Blue wall covering	None Detected
W1.1b (2)	3913760		White caulk	None Detected
W1.1c	3896167		Blue wall covering	None Detected
W1.1c (2)	3913744		White caulk	None Detected
P1.1f	3896168		Gray plaster	Chrysotile <1%
			400 Point Count:	Chrysotile 0.75%
			Point Count Total	0.75%

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Lab Code: 706395-2

Method: EPA 600 / M4 / 82 / 020 (40 CFR Part 763, Sub. E, App. E)

Client ID	Lab ID	Layer	Sample Description	Asbestos %
P1.1g	3896169		Gray plaster	Chrysotile <1%
			400 Point Count:	Chrysotile 0.50%
			Point Count Total	0.50%
H2.1a	3896170		Black/gray tape	None Detected
H2.1b	3896171		Black/gray tape	None Detected
H2.1c	3896172		Black/gray tape	None Detected
F1.4a	3896173		Blue carpet	None Detected
F1.4a (2)	3914236		Yellow adhesive	None Detected
F1.4b	3896174		Blue carpet	None Detected
F1.4b (2)	3914237		Yellow adhesive	None Detected
F1.4c	3896175		Blue carpet	None Detected
F1.4c (2)	3914238		Yellow adhesive	None Detected
S7.1a	3896176		Brown/red tile	None Detected
S7.1a (2)	3914239		White caulk	None Detected
S7.1b	3896177		Brown/red tile	None Detected
S7.1b (2)	3914247		White caulk	None Detected
S7.1c	3896178		Brown/red tile	None Detected
S7.1c (2)	3914249		White caulk	None Detected
M2.1a	3896179		White caulk	None Detected
M2.1b	3896180		White caulk	None Detected
M2.1c	3896181		White caulk	None Detected
R2.1a	3896182	Layer A	White/black shingle	None Detected
		Layer B	Black tar	None Detected
R2.1b	3896183	Layer A	White/black shingle	None Detected
		Layer B	Black tar	None Detected

Asbestos Report Summary

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Lab Code: 706395-2

Method: EPA 600 / M4 / 82 / 020 (40 CFR Part 763, Sub. E, App. E)

Client ID	Lab ID	Layer	Sample Description	Asbestos %
R2.1c	3896184	Layer A	White/black shingle	None Detected
		Layer B	Black tar	None Detected
G1.1a	3896185	Layer A	White joint compound	None Detected
		Layer B	Pink drywall	None Detected
		Composite (Composited Layers: A, B)		0%
G1.1b	3896186	Layer A	White joint compound	None Detected
		Layer B	Pink drywall	None Detected
		Composite (Composited Layers: A, B)		0%
G1.1c	3896187	Layer A	White joint compound	None Detected
		Layer B	Pink drywall	None Detected
		Composite (Composited Layers: A, B)		0%

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS				ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		%
P1.1a	Plaster	Homogeneous	60%		Binder	Chrysotile <1% 400 Point Count: Chrysotile 0.25%	
3896105		Gray	40%		Perlite		
		Non-Fibrous					
		Bound					
Point Count Total						0.25%	
P1.1b	Plaster	Homogeneous	60%		Binder	Chrysotile <1% 400 Point Count: Chrysotile 0.75%	
3896106		Gray	40%		Perlite		
		Non-Fibrous					
		Bound					
Point Count Total						0.75%	
P1.1c	Plaster	Homogeneous	60%		Binder	Chrysotile <1% 400 Point Count: Chrysotile 0.50%	
3896107		Gray	40%		Perlite		
		Non-Fibrous					
		Bound					
Point Count Total						0.50%	
P1.1d	Plaster	Homogeneous	60%		Binder	Chrysotile <1% 400 Point Count: Chrysotile 0.75%	
3896108		Gray	40%		Perlite		
		Non-Fibrous					
		Bound					
Point Count Total						0.75%	
P1.1e	Plaster	Homogeneous	60%		Binder	Chrysotile <1% 400 Point Count: Chrysotile <0.25%	
3896109		Gray	40%		Perlite		
		Non-Fibrous					
		Bound					
Point Count Total						<0.25%	
C1.1a	Ceiling Tile	Heterogeneous	95%	Cellulose	5%	None Detected	
3896110		White					
		Fibrous					
		Loosely Bound					

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS				ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		%
C1.1a (2) 3911273	Adhesive	Homogeneous Brown Non-Fibrous Bound	100%		Mastic		None Detected
C1.1b 3896111	Ceiling Tile	Heterogeneous White Fibrous Loosely Bound	95%	Cellulose	5%	Paint	None Detected
C1.1b (2) 3911274	Adhesive	Homogeneous Brown Non-Fibrous Bound	100%		Mastic		None Detected
C1.1c 3896112	Ceiling Tile	Heterogeneous White Fibrous Loosely Bound	95%	Cellulose	5%	Paint	None Detected
C1.1c (2) 3911276	Adhesive	Homogeneous Brown Non-Fibrous Bound	100%		Mastic		None Detected
F1.1a 3896113	Carpet	Heterogeneous Blue/gray Fibrous Loosely Bound	75%	Synthetics	25%	Binder	None Detected
F1.1a (2) 3911270	Adhesive	Homogeneous Yellow Non-Fibrous Bound	100%		Mastic		None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS				ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		%
F1.1b 3896114	Carpet	Heterogeneous Blue/gray Fibrous Loosely Bound	75%	Synthetics	25%	Binder	None Detected
F1.1b (2) 3911280	Adhesive	Homogeneous Yellow Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
F1.1c 3896115	Carpet	Heterogeneous Blue/gray Fibrous Loosely Bound	75%	Synthetics	25%	Binder	None Detected
F1.1c (2) 3911331	Adhesive	Homogeneous Yellow Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
F1.2a 3896116	Carpet	Heterogeneous Blue/gray Fibrous Loosely Bound	75%	Synthetics	25%	Binder	None Detected
F1.2a (2) 3911333	Adhesive	Homogeneous Green Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
F1.2b 3896117	Carpet	Heterogeneous Blue/gray Fibrous Loosely Bound	75%	Synthetics	25%	Binder	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS			ASBESTOS	
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous		Non-Fibrous	%	
F1.2b (2) 3911334	Adhesive	Homogeneous Green Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
F1.2c 3896118	Carpet	Heterogeneous Blue/gray Fibrous Loosely Bound	75%	Synthetics	25%	Binder	None Detected
F1.2c (2) 3911336	Adhesive	Homogeneous Green Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
B1.1a 3896119	Cove Base	Homogeneous Black Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B1.1a (2) Layer A 3911279	Adhesive	Homogeneous Yellow Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer B 3911279	Adhesive	Homogeneous Brown Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
B1.1b 3896120	Cove Base	Homogeneous Black Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Vinyl	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS		ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	%
B1.1b (2)	Adhesive	Homogeneous	100%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer A		Yellow			
3911373		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
Layer B	Adhesive	Homogeneous	100%	Mastic	None Detected
3911373		Brown			
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
B1.1c	Cove Base	Homogeneous	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
3896121		Black			
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
B1.1c (2)	Adhesive	Homogeneous	100%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer A		Yellow			
3911374		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
Layer B	Adhesive	Homogeneous	100%	Mastic	None Detected
3911374		Brown			
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
F2.1a	Adhesive	Homogeneous	100%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer A		Clear			
3896122		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
Layer B	Floor Tile	Homogeneous	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
3896122		Off-white			
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS		ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	%
F2.1a (2) 3911335	Adhesive	Homogeneous Black Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Tar	None Detected
F2.1b Layer A 3896123	Adhesive	Homogeneous Clear Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer B 3896123	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Off-white Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
F2.1b (2) 3911376	Adhesive	Homogeneous Black Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Tar	None Detected
F2.1c Layer A 3896124	Adhesive	Homogeneous Clear Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer B 3896124	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Off-white Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
F2.1c (2) 3911379	Adhesive	Homogeneous Black Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Tar	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS		ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	%
B1.2a 3896125	Cove Base	Homogeneous Tan Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B1.2a (2) 3911337	Adhesive	Homogeneous Brown Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Mastic	None Detected
B1.2b 3896126	Cove Base	Homogeneous Tan Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B1.2b (2) 3911381	Adhesive	Homogeneous Brown Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Mastic	None Detected
B1.2c 3896127	Cove Base	Homogeneous Tan Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B1.2c (2) 3911382	Adhesive	Homogeneous Brown Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Mastic	None Detected
F3.1a 3896128	Flooring	Homogeneous Gray Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Vinyl	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS			ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous		%
F3.1a (2) 3911375	Adhesive	Heterogeneous		15%	Binder	None Detected
		Green/gray/black		50%	Mastic	
		Non-Fibrous		35%	Tar	
		Bound				
F3.1b 3896129	Flooring	Homogeneous		100%	Vinyl	None Detected
		Gray				
		Non-Fibrous				
		Bound				
F3.1b (2) 3911378	Adhesive	Heterogeneous		15%	Binder	None Detected
		Green/gray/black		50%	Mastic	
		Non-Fibrous		35%	Tar	
		Bound				
F3.1c 3896130	Flooring	Homogeneous		100%	Vinyl	None Detected
		Gray				
		Non-Fibrous				
		Bound				
F3.1c (2) 3911380	Adhesive	Heterogeneous		15%	Binder	None Detected
		Green/gray/black		50%	Mastic	
		Non-Fibrous		35%	Tar	
		Bound				
F1.3a 3896131	Carpet	Heterogeneous	75%	Synthetics	25%	None Detected
		Blue/gray				
		Fibrous				
		Loosely Bound				
F1.3a (2) 3911383	Adhesive	Heterogeneous		95%	Mastic	None Detected
		Yellow/brown		5%	Binder	
		Non-Fibrous				
		Bound				

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS				ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		%
F1.3b 3896132	Carpet	Heterogeneous Blue/gray Fibrous Loosely Bound	75%	Synthetics	25%	Binder	None Detected
F1.3b (2) 3911391	Adhesive	Heterogeneous Yellow/brown Non-Fibrous Bound			95% 5%	Mastic Binder	None Detected
F1.3c 3896133	Carpet	Heterogeneous Blue/gray Fibrous Loosely Bound	75%	Synthetics	25%	Binder	None Detected
F1.3c (2) 3911393	Adhesive	Heterogeneous Yellow/brown Non-Fibrous Bound			95% 5%	Mastic Binder	None Detected
I2.1a 3896134	Insulation	Homogeneous Yellow Fibrous Loose	100%	Glass			None Detected
I2.1b 3896135	Insulation	Homogeneous Yellow Fibrous Loose	100%	Glass			None Detected
I2.1c 3896136	Insulation	Homogeneous Yellow Fibrous Loose	100%	Glass			None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS		ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	%
I7.1a Layer A 3896137	Plaster	Heterogeneous	70%	Binder	None Detected
		White	5%	Paint	
		Non-Fibrous	25%	Vermiculite	
		Bound			
Layer B 3896137	Plaster	Homogeneous	60%	Binder	None Detected
		Off-white	40%	Silica	
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
I7.1b Layer A 3896138	Plaster	Heterogeneous	70%	Binder	None Detected
		White	5%	Paint	
		Non-Fibrous	25%	Vermiculite	
		Bound			
Layer B 3896138	Plaster	Homogeneous	60%	Binder	None Detected
		Off-white	40%	Silica	
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
I7.1c Layer A 3896139	Plaster	Heterogeneous	70%	Binder	None Detected
		White	5%	Paint	
		Non-Fibrous	25%	Vermiculite	
		Bound			
Layer B 3896139	Plaster	Homogeneous	60%	Binder	None Detected
		Off-white	40%	Silica	
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS		ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	%
I7.1d	Plaster	Heterogeneous	70%	Binder	None Detected
Layer A		White	5%	Paint	
3896140		Non-Fibrous	25%	Vermiculite	
		Bound			
Layer B	Plaster	Homogeneous	60%	Binder	None Detected
3896140		Off-white	40%	Silica	
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
I7.1e	Plaster	Heterogeneous	70%	Binder	None Detected
Layer A		White	5%	Paint	
3896141		Non-Fibrous	25%	Vermiculite	
		Bound			
Layer B	Plaster	Homogeneous	60%	Binder	None Detected
3896141		Off-white	40%	Silica	
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
I7.1f	Plaster	Heterogeneous	70%	Binder	None Detected
Layer A		White	5%	Paint	
3896142		Non-Fibrous	25%	Vermiculite	
		Bound			
Layer B	Plaster	Homogeneous	60%	Binder	None Detected
3896142		Off-white	40%	Silica	
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS		ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	%
I7.1g Layer A 3896143	Plaster	Heterogeneous White Non-Fibrous Bound	70% 5% 25%	Binder Paint Vermiculite	None Detected
Layer B 3896143	Plaster	Homogeneous Off-white Non-Fibrous Bound	60% 40%	Binder Silica	None Detected
I6.1a 3896144	Sink Undercoating	Homogeneous Black Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Tar	None Detected
I6.1b 3896145	Sink Undercoating	Homogeneous Black Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Tar	None Detected
I6.1c 3896146	Sink Undercoating	Homogeneous Black Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Tar	None Detected
I7.2a 3896147	Panel	Homogeneous Off-white Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Synthetics	None Detected
I7.2b 3896148	Panel	Homogeneous Off-white Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Synthetics	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS				ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous			%
I7.2c 3896149	Panel	Homogeneous Off-white Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Synthetics			None Detected
M7.1a 3896150	Fibrous Material	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	60%	Cellulose	15% 25%	Binder Vinyl	None Detected
M7.1a (2) Layer A 3913723	Adhesive	Homogeneous Yellow Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer B 3913723	Wood Material	Homogeneous Tan Fibrous Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
M7.1b 3896151	Fibrous Material	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	60%	Cellulose	15% 25%	Binder Vinyl	None Detected
M7.1b (2) Layer A 3913745	Adhesive	Homogeneous Yellow Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer B 3913745	Wood Material	Homogeneous Tan Fibrous Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS			ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous		%
M7.1c 3896152	Fibrous Material	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	60%	Cellulose 15% 25% Binder Vinyl		None Detected
M7.1c (2) Layer A 3913758	Adhesive	Homogeneous Yellow Non-Fibrous Bound		100% Mastic		None Detected
Layer B 3913758	Wood Material	Homogeneous Tan Fibrous Bound	100%	Cellulose		None Detected
S1.1a 3896153	Concrete	Homogeneous Gray Non-Fibrous Bound		60% 40% Binder Silica		None Detected
S1.1b 3896154	Concrete	Homogeneous Gray Non-Fibrous Bound		60% 40% Binder Silica		None Detected
S1.1c 3896155	Concrete	Homogeneous Gray Non-Fibrous Bound		60% 40% Binder Silica		None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS		ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	%
S4.1a	Brick	Homogeneous	70%	Binder	None Detected
Layer A		Red	30%	Silica	
3896156		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
Layer B	Mortar	Homogeneous	60%	Binder	None Detected
3896156		Red	40%	Silica	
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
S4.1b	Brick	Homogeneous	70%	Binder	None Detected
Layer A		Red	30%	Silica	
3896157		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
Layer B	Mortar	Homogeneous	60%	Binder	None Detected
3896157		Red	40%	Silica	
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
S4.1c	Brick	Homogeneous	70%	Binder	None Detected
Layer A		Red	30%	Silica	
3896158		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
Layer B	Mortar	Homogeneous	60%	Binder	None Detected
3896158		Red	40%	Silica	
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			
M1.1a	Material	Heterogeneous	93%	Binder	Chrysotile 2%
3896159		Off-white	5%	Paint	
		Non-Fibrous			
		Bound			

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS		ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	%
M1.1b 3896160	Material	Heterogeneous Off-white Non-Fibrous Bound	93% 5%	Binder Paint	Chrysotile 2%
M1.1c 3896161	Material	Heterogeneous Off-white Non-Fibrous Bound	93% 5%	Binder Paint	Chrysotile 2%
B2.1a 3896162	Material	Homogeneous Black Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2.1a (2) 3913742	Adhesive	Homogeneous Green Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Mastic	None Detected
B2.1b 3896163	Material	Homogeneous Black Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2.1b (2) 3913765	Adhesive	Homogeneous Green Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Mastic	None Detected
B2.1c 3896164	Material	Homogeneous Black Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Vinyl	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS		ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	%
B2.1c (2) 3913769	Adhesive	Homogeneous Green Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Mastic	None Detected
W1.1a 3896165	Wall Covering	Heterogeneous Blue Non-Fibrous Bound	25% 75%	Vinyl Binder	None Detected
W1.1a (2) 3913743	Caulk	Homogeneous White Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Caulk	None Detected
W1.1b 3896166	Wall Covering	Heterogeneous Blue Non-Fibrous Bound	25% 75%	Vinyl Binder	None Detected
W1.1b (2) 3913760	Caulk	Homogeneous White Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Caulk	None Detected
W1.1c 3896167	Wall Covering	Heterogeneous Blue Non-Fibrous Bound	25% 75%	Vinyl Binder	None Detected
W1.1c (2) 3913744	Caulk	Homogeneous White Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Caulk	None Detected

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS				ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		%
P1.1f 3896168	Plaster	Homogeneous			60%	Binder	Chrysotile <1% 400 Point Count: Chrysotile 0.75%
		Gray			40%	Perlite	
		Non-Fibrous					
		Bound					
Point Count Total							0.75%
P1.1g 3896169	Plaster	Homogeneous			60%	Binder	Chrysotile <1% 400 Point Count: Chrysotile 0.50%
		Gray			40%	Perlite	
		Non-Fibrous					
		Bound					
Point Count Total							0.50%
H2.1a 3896170	Tape	Heterogeneous	75%	Cellulose	10%	Binder	None Detected
		Black/gray			15%	Mastic	
		Fibrous					
		Bound					
H2.1b 3896171	Tape	Heterogeneous	75%	Cellulose	10%	Binder	None Detected
		Black/gray			15%	Mastic	
		Fibrous					
		Bound					
H2.1c 3896172	Tape	Heterogeneous	75%	Cellulose	10%	Binder	None Detected
		Black/gray			15%	Mastic	
		Fibrous					
		Bound					
F1.4a 3896173	Carpet	Heterogeneous	75%	Synthetics	25%	Binder	None Detected
		Blue					
		Fibrous					
		Loosely Bound					
F1.4a (2) 3914236	Adhesive	Homogeneous			100%	Mastic	None Detected
		Yellow					
		Non-Fibrous					
		Bound					

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS				ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		%
F1.4b 3896174	Carpet	Heterogeneous Blue Fibrous Loosely Bound	75%	Synthetics	25%	Binder	None Detected
F1.4b (2) 3914237	Adhesive	Homogeneous Yellow Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
F1.4c 3896175	Carpet	Heterogeneous Blue Fibrous Loosely Bound	75%	Synthetics	25%	Binder	None Detected
F1.4c (2) 3914238	Adhesive	Homogeneous Yellow Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
S7.1a 3896176	Tile	Homogeneous Brown/red Non-Fibrous Bound			70% 30%	Binder Silica	None Detected
S7.1a (2) 3914239	Caulk	Homogeneous White Non-Fibrous Bound			100%	Caulk	None Detected
S7.1b 3896177	Tile	Homogeneous Brown/red Non-Fibrous Bound			70% 30%	Binder Silica	None Detected

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS		ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	%
S7.1b (2) 3914247	Caulk	Homogeneous White Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Caulk	None Detected
S7.1c 3896178	Tile	Homogeneous Brown/red Non-Fibrous Bound	70% 30%	Binder Silica	None Detected
S7.1c (2) 3914249	Caulk	Homogeneous White Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Caulk	None Detected
M2.1a 3896179	Caulk	Homogeneous White Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Caulk	None Detected
M2.1b 3896180	Caulk	Homogeneous White Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Caulk	None Detected
M2.1c 3896181	Caulk	Homogeneous White Non-Fibrous Bound	100%	Caulk	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS				ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		%
R2.1a	Shingle	Heterogeneous	45%	Synthetics	15%	Binder	None Detected
Layer A		White/black			5%	Gravel	
3896182		Fibrous			35%	Tar	
		Bound					
Layer B	Tar	Homogeneous			85%	Tar	None Detected
3896182		Black			15%	Binder	
		Non-Fibrous					
		Bound					
R2.1b	Shingle	Heterogeneous	45%	Synthetics	15%	Binder	None Detected
Layer A		White/black			5%	Gravel	
3896183		Fibrous			35%	Tar	
		Bound					
Layer B	Tar	Homogeneous			85%	Tar	None Detected
3896183		Black			15%	Binder	
		Non-Fibrous					
		Bound					
R2.1c	Shingle	Heterogeneous	45%	Synthetics	15%	Binder	None Detected
Layer A		White/black			5%	Gravel	
3896184		Fibrous			35%	Tar	
		Bound					
Layer B	Tar	Homogeneous			85%	Tar	None Detected
3896184		Black			15%	Binder	
		Non-Fibrous					
		Bound					

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Client: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)
1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104
Great Falls, MT 59401

Lab Code: 706395-2
Date Received: 11/18/25
Date Analyzed: 11/24/25
Date Reported: 12/03/25

Project: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048

Method: ASBESTOS POINT COUNT PLM, EPA 600 METHOD (400)

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS				ASBESTOS
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous			%
G1.1a	Joint Compound	Heterogeneous		55%	Binder		None Detected
Layer A		White		5%	Paint		
3896185		Non-Fibrous		40%	Calc Carb		
		Bound					

Layer B	Drywall	Heterogeneous	20%	Cellulose	80%	Gypsum	None Detected
3896185		Pink					
		Fibrous					
		Bound					
Composite (Composited Layers: A, B)							0%
G1.1b	Joint Compound	Heterogeneous		55%	Binder		None Detected
Layer A		White		5%	Paint		
3896186		Non-Fibrous		40%	Calc Carb		
		Bound					

Layer B	Drywall	Heterogeneous	20%	Cellulose	80%	Gypsum	None Detected
3896186		Pink					
		Fibrous					
		Bound					
Composite (Composited Layers: A, B)							0%
G1.1c	Joint Compound	Heterogeneous		55%	Binder		None Detected
Layer A		White		5%	Paint		
3896187		Non-Fibrous		40%	Calc Carb		
		Bound					

Layer B	Drywall	Heterogeneous	20%	Cellulose	80%	Gypsum	None Detected
3896187		Pink					
		Fibrous					
		Bound					
Composite (Composited Layers: A, B)							0%

LEGEND: None

METHOD: EPA 600 / M4 / 82 / 020 (40 CFR Part 763, Sub. E, App. E)

REPORTING LIMIT: 0.25% by 400 points or 0.1% by 1,000 points

REGULATORY LIMIT: 1%

Eurofins Built Environment Testing East, LLC makes no warranty representation regarding the accuracy of client submitted information in preparing and presenting analytical results. Interpretation of the analytical results is the sole responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples tested or analyzed and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by Eurofins Built Environment Testing East, LLC. Samples were received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated measurement of uncertainty is available on request. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Information provided by customer includes customer sample ID, location, volume and area as well as date and time of sampling.



Kathryn Wescott
Analyst

DATA QA:



Samantha Webster
12/3/2025

APPROVED BY:



Kamila Reichert,
Laboratory Director



Built Environment Testing

RES Job #: 706395

SUBMITTED BY	INVOICE TO	CONTACT INFORMATION	SERIES
Company: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)	Company: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)	Contact: Scott Vosen	-1 PLM Standard
Address: 1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104	Address: 1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104	Phone: (406) 315-2201	
Great Falls, MT 59401	Great Falls, MT 59401	Fax:	
		Cell: (406) 217-3774	
Project Number and/or P.O. #: None Given	Project Zip Code:	Final Data Deliverable Email Address:	
Project Description/Location: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed, 25048		scott@airwatersoil.com (+ 1 ADDNL. CONTACTS)	

ASBESTOS LABORATORY					REQUESTED ANALYSIS							VALID MATRIX CODES					LAB NOTES
PLM / PCM / TEM / NYS DTL RUSH PRIORITY STANDARD					PLM - PLM Short Report (EPA/600/R-93/116)									Air = A	Bulk = B		
														Dust = D	Food = F		
CHEMISTRY LABORATORY														Paint = P	Soil = S		
Dust RUSH PRIORITY STANDARD														Surface = SU	Swab = SW		
Metals RUSH PRIORITY STANDARD														Tape = T	Wipe = W		
														Drinking Water = DW			
														Waste Water = WW			
Organics* SAME DAY RUSH PRIORITY STANDARD														**ASTM E1792 approved wipe media only**			
MICROBIOLOGY LABORATORY																	
Viable Analysis** PRIORITY STANDARD																	
Medical Device Analysis RUSH STANDARD																	
Mold Analysis RUSH PRIORITY STANDARD																	
Turnaround times establish a laboratory priority, subject to laboratory volume and are not guaranteed. Additional fees apply for afterhours, weekends and holidays.																	
Special Instructions: MT, please see COC for special instructions																Laboratory Analysis Instructions	
Client Sample ID Number (Sample ID's must be unique)					ASBESTOS	CHEMISTRY	MICROBIOLOGY	ICO	Sample Volume (L) / Area	Sample Temperature (°C)	Length(or Aliquots) x Width(or Area)(Aliquot)	Matrix Code	# of Containers	Date Collected mm/dd/yy	Time Collected hh:mm		
1 P1.1a					X								B				
2 P1.1b					X								B				
3 P1.1c					X								B				
4 P1.1d					X								B				
5 P1.1e					X								B				
6 C1.1a					X								B				
7 C1.1b					X								B				
8 C1.1c					X								B				
9 F1.1a					X								B				
10 F1.1b					X								B				
11 F1.1c					X								B				
12 F1.2a					X								B				
13 F1.2b					X								B				

Eurofins Built Environment Testing East, LLC establishes a unique Lab Sample ID, for each sample, by preceding each unique Client Sample ID with the laboratory RES Job Number.

Eurofins Built Environment Testing East, LLC will analyze incoming samples based on information received and will not be responsible for errors or omissions in calculations resulting from the inaccuracy of original data. By signing, client/company representative agrees that submission of the following samples for requested analysis as indicated on this Chain of Custody shall constitute an analytical services agreement with payment terms of NET30. Failure to comply with payment terms may result in a 18% APR finance charge.

Relinquished By:	Date/Time: 11/18/2025 15:10:34	Sample Condition: Acceptable
Received By: 	Carlos Romero Date/Time: 11/18/2025 17:07:55	Carrier: Fed-Ex



Built Environment Testing

RES Job #: **706395**

Submitted By: **Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)**

Client Sample ID Number (Sample ID's must be unique)	REQUESTED ANALYSIS										VALID MATRIX CODES						LAB NOTES	
	PLM - PLM Short Report (EPA/600/R-93/116)	TEM	PCM	NYS	DUST	METALS	ORGANICS	VIABLES	MEDICAL	MOLD	Air = A	Bulk = B	Length (or Aliquots) x Width (or Area/Aliquot)	Matrix Code	# of Containers	Date Collected mm/dd/yy	Time Collected hh:mm	Laboratory Analysis Instructions
											Dust = D	Food = F						
											Paint = P	Soil = S						
											Surface = SU	Swab = SW						
											Tape = T	Wipe = W						
											Drinking Water = DW							
											Waste Water = WW							
											ASTM E1792 approved wipe media only							
14 F1.2c	X												B					
15 B1.1a	X												B					
16 B1.1b	X												B					
17 B1.1c	X												B					
18 F2.1a	X												B					
19 F2.1b	X												B					
20 F2.1c	X												B					
21 B1.2a	X												B					
22 B1.2b	X												B					
23 B1.2c	X												B					
24 F3.1a	X												B					
25 F3.1b	X												B					
26 F3.1c	X												B					
27 F1.3a	X												B					
28 F1.3b	X												B					
29 F1.3c	X												B					
30 I2.1a	X												B					
31 I2.1b	X												B					
32 I2.1c	X												B					
33 I7.1a	X												B					
34 I7.1b	X												B					
35 I7.1c	X												B					
36 I7.1d	X												B					
37 I7.1e	X												B					
38 I7.1f	X												B					
39 I7.1g	X												B					
40 I6.1a	X												B					
41 I6.1b	X												B					
42 I6.1c	X												B					
43 I7.2a	X												B					



Built Environment Testing

RES Job #: **706395**

Submitted By: **Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)**



Built Environment Testing

RES Job #: 706395

Submitted By: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)

		REQUESTED ANALYSIS									VALID MATRIX CODES						LAB NOTES		
		PLM - PLM Short Report (EPA/600/R-93/116)	TEM	PCM	NYS	DUST	METALS	ORGANICS	VIABLES	MEDICAL	MOLD	Air = A Bulk = B Dust = D Food = F Paint = P Soil = S Surface = SU Swab = SW Tape = T Wipe = W Drinking Water = DW Waste Water = WW **ASTM E1792 approved wipe media only**							
		Sample Volume (L) / Area	Sample Temperature (°C)	Length (or Aliquots) x Width (or Area/Aliquot)	Matrix Code	# of Containers	Date Collected mm/dd/yy	Time Collected hh:mm											
Client Sample ID Number	(Sample ID's must be unique)	ASBESTOS	CHEMISTRY	MICROBIOLOGY	ICO												Laboratory Analysis Instructions		
44	I7.2b	X												B					
45	I7.2c	X												B					
46	M7.1a	X												B					
47	M7.1b	X												B					
48	M7.1c	X												B					
49	S1.1a	X												B					
50	S1.1b	X												B					
51	S1.1c	X												B					
52	S4.1a	X												B					
53	S4.1b	X												B					
54	S4.1c	X												B					
55	M1.1a	X												B					
56	M1.1b	X												B					
57	M1.1c	X												B					
58	B2.1a	X												B					
59	B2.1b	X												B					
60	B2.1c	X												B					
61	W1.1a	X												B					
62	W1.1b	X												B					
63	W1.1c	X												B					
64	P1.1f	X												B					
65	P1.1g	X												B					
66	H2.1a	X												B					
67	H2.1b	X												B					
68	H2.1c	X												B					
69	F1.4a	X												B					
70	F1.4b	X												B					
71	F1.4c	X												B					
72	S7.1a	X												B					
73	S7.1b	X												B					



Built Environment Testing

RES Job #: **706395**

Submitted By: **Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)**



Built Environment Testing

RES Job #: 706395

Submitted By: Air Water Soil, LLC (AWS)

	PLM - PLM Short Report (EPA/600/R-93/116)	TEM	PCM	NYS	DUST	METALS	ORGANICS	VIABLES	MEDICAL	MOLD	REQUESTED ANALYSIS										VALID MATRIX CODES						LAB NOTES



CHAIN OF CUSTODY

83

730 SE Maynard Road, Cary, NC 27511

Tel: 866-481-1412; Fax: 919-481-1442

CEI

Fed Ex

8185-2658-9738

LAB USE ONLY:

ECEI Lab Code:

706395

ECEI Lab I.D. Range:

COMPANY INFORMATION	PROJECT INFORMATION
ECEI CLIENT #: 30887	Job Contact: J. Scott Vosen
Company: Air Water Soil, LLC	Email / Tel: scott@airwatersoil.com / 406-315-2201
Address: 1321 8th Avenue North, Suite 104	Project Name: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed
Great Falls, MT 59401	Project ID#: 25048
Email: scott@airwatersoil.com & nathan@airwatersoil.com	PO #:
Tel: 406.315.2201 Fax:	STATE SAMPLES COLLECTED IN: MT

IF TAT IS NOT MARKED STANDARD 3 DAY TAT APPLIES.

ASBESTOS	METHOD	TURN AROUND TIME					
		4 HR	8 HR	1 DAY	2 DAY	3 DAY	5 DAY
PLM BULK	EPA 600/R-93/116	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☒
PLM POINT COUNT (400)	EPA 600/R-93/116	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
PLM POINT COUNT (1000)	EPA 600/R-93/116	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
PLM GRAV w POINT COUNT	EPA 600/R-93/116	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
PLM BULK	CARB 435	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
PCM AIR*	NIOSH 7400	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
TEM AIR	EPA AHERA	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
TEM AIR	NIOSH 7402	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
TEM AIR (PCME)	ISO 10312	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
TEM AIR	ASTM 6281-15	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
TEM BULK	CHATFIELD / EPA 600/R-93/116 Sec. 2.5.5.1	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
TEM DUST WIPE	ASTM D6480-19	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
TEM DUST MICROVAC	ASTM D5755-09 (2014)	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
TEM SOIL	ASTM D7521-16	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
TEM VERMICULITE	CINCINNATI METHOD	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
TEM QUALITATIVE	IN-HOUSE METHOD	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
OTHER:		☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

*Blanks should be taken from the same sample lot as field samples.

REMARKS / SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS:

When asbestos is present at < 1% by PLM, analyze by 400PC (nonfriable) or 400PC with gravimetric reduction (NOB). Use TEM Bulk for NOB floor tiles, per CEI recommendation. Please contact AWS before analyzing GWB via 400PC.

☒ Accept Samples
☐ Reject Samples

Relinquished By:	Date/Time	Received By:	Date/Time
Nathan Vosen	11-17-25/10:00	AT	11/18/25 10:09

By submitting samples, you are agreeing to ECEI's Terms and Conditions.

Samples will be disposed of 30 days after analysis

Page 1 of 4

Version: CCOC.01.20.1/1.LD

8185 2658 9738

SAMPLING FORM

COMPANY CONTACT INFORMATION

Company: Air Water Soil, LLC

Job Contact: J. Scott Vosen

Project Name: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed

Email: scott@airwatersoil.com & nathan@airwatersoil.com

Project ID#: 25048

Tel: 406.315.2201

SAMPLE ID#	DESCRIPTION / LOCATION	VOLUME/ AREA	TEST	
1 - P1.1 a	Plaster		PLM ☒	TEM ☐
2 - b			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
3 - c			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
4 - d			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
5 - ✓ e	✓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
6 - C1.1 a	ceiling tiles		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
7 - b			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
8 - ↓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
9 - F1.1 a	Carpet + mastic		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
10 - b			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
11 - ↓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
12 - F1.2 a			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
13 - b			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
14 - ✓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
15 - B1.1 a	vinyl base + mastic		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
16 - b			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
17 - ↓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
18 - F2.1 a	vinyl floor tiles + mastic		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
19 - b			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
20 - ↓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
21 - B1.2 a	vinyl base + mastic		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
22 - b			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
23 - ↓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
24 - F3.1 a	vinyl flooring + mastic		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
25 - b			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
26 - ↓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
27 - F1.3 a	Carpet + mastic		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
28 - b			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
29 - ✓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
30 - I2.1 a	fiberglass		PLM ☒	TEM ☐

SAMPLING FORM

COMPANY CONTACT INFORMATION	
Company: Air Water Soil, LLC	Job Contact: J. Scott Vosen
Project Name: <i>Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed</i>	Email: <i>scott@airwatersoil.com & nathan@airwatersoil.com</i>
Project ID#: <i>25048</i>	Tel: 406.315.2201

SAMPLE ID#	DESCRIPTION / LOCATION	VOLUME/ AREA	TEST	
31 - <i>I2.1 b</i>	<i>f.bergloss</i>		PLM ☒	TEM ☐
32 - <i>↓ c</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
33 - <i>I7.1 a</i>	<i>plaster over spray</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
34 - <i>↓ b</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
35 - <i>↓ c</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
36 - <i>↓ d</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
37 - <i>↓ e</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
38 - <i>↓ f</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
39 - <i>↓ g</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
40 - <i>I6.1 a</i>	<i>Sink under coat</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
41 - <i>↓ b</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
42 - <i>↓ c</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
43 - <i>I7.2 a</i>	<i>acoustic panels</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
44 - <i>↓ b</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
45 - <i>↓ c</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
46 - <i>M7.1 a</i>	<i>formica + ply wood</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
47 - <i>↓ b</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
48 - <i>↓ c</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
49 - <i>S1.1 a</i>	<i>Concrete</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
50 - <i>↓ b</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
51 - <i>↓ c</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
52 - <i>S4.1 a</i>	<i>Brick + mortar</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
53 - <i>↓ b</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
54 - <i>↓ c</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
55 - <i>M1.1 a</i>	<i>putty</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
56 - <i>↓ b</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
57 - <i>↓ c</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
58 - <i>B2.1 a</i>	<i>vinyl threshold + mastic</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
59 - <i>↓ b</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
60 - <i>↓ c</i>	<i>↓</i>		PLM ☒	TEM ☐

COMPANY CONTACT INFORMATION	
Company: Air Water Soil, LLC	Job Contact: J. Scott Vosen
Project Name: Reid Hall - Center for Rural Ed	Email: scott@airwatersoil.com & nathan@airwatersoil.com
Project ID#: 25048	Tel: 406.315.2201

SAMPLE ID#	DESCRIPTION / LOCATION	VOLUME/ AREA	TEST	
61 - W1.1 a	Wall covering		PLM ☒	TEM ☐
62 - ↓ b	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
63 - ↓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
64 - P1.1 f	Plaster		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
65 - ↓ g	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
66 - H2.1 a	seam tape		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
67 - ↓ b	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
68 - ↓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
69 - F1.4 a	Carpet + mastec		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
70 - ↓ b	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
71 - ↓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
72 - S7.1 a	Ceramic + caulk		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
73 - ↓ b	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
74 - ↓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
75 - M2.1 a	Caulk		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
76 - ↓ b	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
77 - ↓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
78 - R2.1 a	Shingles + tar		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
79 - ↓ b	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
80 - ↓ c	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
81 - G1.1 a	GWB w/ joint compound		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
82 - ↓ b	↓		PLM ☐	TEM ☐
83 - ↓ c	↓		PLM ☒	TEM ☐
84 -			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
85 -			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
86 -			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
87 -			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
88 -			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
89 -			PLM ☐	TEM ☐
90 -			PLM ☐	TEM ☐

63 -

Company Viken Detection
 Model Pb200i
 Type XRF Lead Paint Analyzer
 Serial Num. 3161
 App Versior Pb200i-5.3.1

Reading #	Pb Conc.	Units	Result	Action Level	Date	Level	Room Equiv.	Side	Component	Substrate	Color	Condition	Insp.
1	1.0	mg/cm ²	Positive	1.0	11/14/2025				NIST SRM 0.8-1.2				NSV
2	1.0	mg/cm ²	Positive	1.0	11/14/2025				NIST SRM 0.8-1.2				NSV
3	1.0	mg/cm ²	Positive	1.0	11/14/2025				NIST SRM 0.8-1.2				NSV
4	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025				NIST SRM BLANK				NSV
5	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 141	B	Wall	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
6	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 141	C	Wall	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
7	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 141	M	Ceiling	Cellulose	Cream	Intact	NSV
8	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 141	C	Door Trim	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
9	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 141	B	Door Slab	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
10	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 140	B	Wall	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
11	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 140	C	Wall	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
12	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 140	D	Wall	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
13	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 140	M	Ceiling	Cellulose	Cream	Intact	NSV
14	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 140	M	Hatch	Metal	Cream	Intact	NSV
15	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 140	M	Hatch	Metal	Gray	Intact	NSV
16	6.5	mg/cm ²	Positive	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 140	M	Beam	Metal	Orange	Intact	NSV
17	0.2	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 140	B	Door Trim	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
18	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 140	C	Door Slab	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
19	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 123	A	Wall	GWB	Cream	Intact	NSV
20	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 123	B	Wall	GWB	Cream	Intact	NSV
21	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 123	C	Wall	GWB	Cream	Intact	NSV
22	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 123	D	Column	GWB	Cream	Intact	NSV
23	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 123	D	Window Sill	Ceramic	Orange	Intact	NSV
24	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 123	D	Radiator	Metal	Cream	Intact	NSV
25	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 123	M	Ceiling	Cellulose	Cream	Intact	NSV
26	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 123	B	Trim	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
27	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 123	B	Door Slab	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
28	0.2	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 124	A	Wall	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
29	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 124	D	Wall	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
30	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 124	M	Ceiling	Cellulose	Cream	Intact	NSV
31	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 124	M	Pipe	Metal	Cream	Intact	NSV
32	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 124	C	Door Trim	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
33	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 124	A	Door Slab	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
34	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 120	A	Wall	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
35	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 120	D	Wall	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
36	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 120	M	Ceiling	Cellulose	Cream	Intact	NSV
37	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 120	A	Door Trim	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
38	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Room 120	A	Door Slab	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
39	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Rooms 121/122	A	Wall	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
40	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Rooms 121/122	M	Wall	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
41	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Rooms 121/122	M	Ceiling	Cellulose	Cream	Intact	NSV
42	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Rooms 121/122	A	Door Trim	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
43	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Rooms 121/122	A	Door Slab	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
44	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Hallways	C	Wall	Plaster	Blue	Intact	NSV
45	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Hallways	D	Wall	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
46	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Hallways	A	Wall	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
47	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Hallways	M	Ceiling	Plaster	Cream	Intact	NSV
48	0.1	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Hallways	A	Door Trim	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
49	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Hallways	D	Door Slab	Wood	Stain	Intact	NSV
50	0.2	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Exterior	D	Wall	Brick	Red	Intact	NSV
51	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Exterior	D	Ceiling	Concrete	White	Intact	NSV
52	0.2	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025	First Floor	Exterior	D	Trim	Metal	Cream	Intact	NSV
53	1.1	mg/cm ²	Positive	1.0	11/14/2025				NIST SRM 0.8-1.2				NSV
54	1.0	mg/cm ²	Positive	1.0	11/14/2025				NIST SRM 0.8-1.2				NSV
55	1.1	mg/cm ²	Positive	1.0	11/14/2025				NIST SRM 0.8-1.2				NSV
56	0.0	mg/cm ²	Negative	1.0	11/14/2025				NIST SRM BLANK				NSV

Performance Characteristic Sheet

EFFECTIVE DATE: December 1, 2015

MANUFACTURER AND MODEL:

Make: *Heuresis*
Models: *Model Pb200i*
Source: *⁵⁷Co, 5 mCi (nominal – new source)*

FIELD OPERATION GUIDANCE

OPERATING PARAMETERS:

Action Level mode

XRF CALIBRATION CHECK LIMITS:

0.8 to 1.2 mg/cm ² (inclusive)

SUBSTRATE CORRECTION:

Not applicable

INCONCLUSIVE RANGE OR THRESHOLD:

ACTION LEVEL MODE READING DESCRIPTION	SUBSTRATE	THRESHOLD (mg/cm ²)
Results not corrected for substrate bias on any substrate	Brick	1.0
	Concrete	1.0
	Drywall	1.0
	Metal	1.0
	Plaster	1.0
	Wood	1.0

BACKGROUND INFORMATION

EVALUATION DATA SOURCE AND DATE:

This sheet is supplemental information to be used in conjunction with Chapter 7 of the HUD *Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing* ("HUD Guidelines"). Performance parameters shown on this sheet are calculated using test results on building components in the HUD archive. Testing was conducted on 146 test samples in November 2015, with two separate instruments running software version 2.1-2 in Action Level test mode. The actual source strength of each instrument on the day of testing was approximately 2.0 mCi; source ages were approximately one year.

OPERATING PARAMETERS

Performance parameters shown in this sheet are applicable only when properly operating the instrument using the manufacturer's instructions and procedures described in Chapter 7 of the HUD Guidelines.

XRF CALIBRATION CHECK:

The calibration of the XRF instrument should be checked using the paint film nearest 1.0 mg/cm² in the NIST Standard Reference Material (SRM) used (e.g., for NIST SRM 2579, use the 1.02 mg/cm² film).

If the average (rounded to 1 decimal place) of three readings is outside the acceptable calibration check range, follow the manufacturer's instructions to bring the instrument into control before XRF testing proceeds.

SUBSTRATE CORRECTION VALUE COMPUTATION:

Chapter 7 of the HUD Guidelines provides guidance on correcting XRF results for substrate bias. Supplemental guidance for using the paint film nearest 1.0 mg/cm² for substrate correction is provided:

XRF results are corrected for substrate bias by subtracting from each XRF result a correction value determined separately in each house for single-family housing or in each development for multifamily housing, for each substrate. The correction value is an average of XRF readings taken over the NIST SRM paint film nearest to 1.0 mg/cm² at test locations that have been scraped bare of their paint covering. Compute the correction values as follows:

Using the same XRF instrument, take three readings on a bare substrate area covered with the NIST SRM paint film nearest 1 mg/cm². Repeat this procedure by taking three more readings on a second bare substrate area of the same substrate covered with the NIST SRM.

Compute the correction value for each substrate type where XRF readings indicate substrate correction is needed by computing the average of all six readings as shown below.

For each substrate type (the 1.02 mg/cm² NIST SRM is shown in this example; use the actual lead loading of the NIST SRM used for substrate correction):

$$\text{Correction value} = (1\text{st} + 2\text{nd} + 3\text{rd} + 4\text{th} + 5\text{th} + 6\text{th Reading})/6 - 1.02 \text{ mg/cm}^2$$

Repeat this procedure for each substrate requiring substrate correction in the house or housing development.

EVALUATING THE QUALITY OF XRF TESTING:

Randomly select ten testing combinations for retesting from each house or from two randomly selected units in multifamily housing.

Conduct XRF re-testing at the ten testing combinations selected for retesting.

Determine if the XRF testing in the units or house passed or failed the test by applying the steps below.

Compute the Retest Tolerance Limit by the following steps:

Determine XRF results for the original and retest XRF readings. Do not correct the original or retest results for substrate bias. In single-family and multi-family housing, a result is defined as a single reading. Therefore, there will be ten original and ten retest XRF results for each house or for the two selected units.

Calculate the average of the original XRF result and the retest XRF result for each testing combination.

Square the average for each testing combination.

Add the ten squared averages together. Call this quantity C.

Multiply the number C by 0.0072. Call this quantity D.

Add the number 0.032 to D. Call this quantity E.

Take the square root of E. Call this quantity F.

Multiply F by 1.645. The result is the Retest Tolerance Limit.

Compute the average of all ten original XRF readings.

Compute the average of all ten re-test XRF readings.

Find the absolute difference of the two averages.

If the difference is less than the Retest Tolerance Limit, the inspection has passed the retest. If the difference of the overall averages equals or exceeds the Retest Tolerance Limit, this procedure should be repeated with ten new testing combinations. If the difference of the overall averages is equal to or greater than the Retest Tolerance Limit a second time, then the inspection should be considered deficient.

Use of this procedure is estimated to produce a spurious result approximately 1% of the time. That is, results of this procedure will call for further examination when no examination is warranted in approximately 1 out of 100 dwelling units tested.

TESTING TIMES:

In the Action Level paint test mode, the instrument takes the longest time to complete readings close to the Federal standard of 1.0 mg/cm². The table below shows the mean and standard deviation of actual reading times by reading level for paint samples during the November 2015 archive testing. The tested instruments reported readings to one decimal place. No significant differences in reading times by substrate were observed. These times apply only to instruments with the same source strength as those tested (2.0 mCi). Instruments with stronger sources will have shorter reading times and those with weaker sources, longer reading times, than those in the table.

Mean and Standard Deviation of Reading Times in Action Level Mode by Reading Level		
Reading (mg/cm ²)	Mean Reading Time (seconds)	Standard Deviation (seconds)
< 0.7	3.48	0.47
0.7	7.29	1.92
0.8	13.95	1.78
0.9 – 1.2	15.25	0.66
1.3 – 1.4	6.08	2.50
≥ 1.5	3.32	0.05

CLASSIFICATION OF RESULTS:

XRF results are classified as **positive** if they are **greater than or equal** to the stated threshold for the instrument (1.0 mg/cm²), and *negative* if they are *less than* the threshold.

DOCUMENTATION:

A report titled *Methodology for XRF Performance Characteristic Sheets* (EPA 747-R-95-008) provides an explanation of the statistical methodology used to construct the data in the sheets, and provides empirical results from using the recommended inconclusive ranges or thresholds for specific XRF instruments. The report may be downloaded at <http://www2.epa.gov/lead/methodology-xrf-performance-characteristic-sheets-epa-747-r-95-008-september-1997>.

This XRF Performance Characteristic Sheet (PCS) was developed by QuanTech, Inc., under a contract with the XRF manufacturer.



APPENDIX E

Project Report Tear Sheet (x 2)



PROJECT REPORT TEAR SHEET

Site Name / Address:

MSU Reid Hall – Center for Research on Rural
Education Transformation (PPA 25-1217)
Montana State University Campus
Bozeman, Montana 59717

Asbestos Inspection Project Area:

The “project area” was established by MSU to include all safely and readily accessible materials anticipated to be impacted by the planned renovation project, as outlined in the “demo” notes on the 100% Design Development sheets (100% DDs) dated October 16, 2025, specifically including *Sheets A011, A021, E1.0, and M1.1*. The 100% DDs indicate interior building material impacts are expected in a portion of the west end of the First Floor in Reid Hall, including:

- 5 offices (Existing Rooms 120, 121, 122, 140, and 141);
- 1 meeting room (Existing Room 123);
- 1 classroom (Existing Room 124); and,
- Hallways adjoining the listed rooms.

Interior building materials and finishes expected to be impacted within the project area generally included: subfloor, floor coverings, walls, wall base, wall coverings, ceilings (including ceiling tiles and hard lid above); fire sprinkler drops (but not supply lines); cabinet materials; sink insulation; and, several doors and door frames. Above-ceiling HVAC system components were also expected to be impacted and were therefore included in the project area. *Additionally, TSI consisting of fiberglass pipe insulation and associated MJFs were observed above the ceiling during the inspection. Because these TSI materials were not safely accessible, and because they were understood to be outside the “project area” at the time of the inspection, they were not sampled during the inspection. During a post-inspection discussion, MSU personnel relayed to AWS that the TSI may potentially be impacted during the planned project. Accordingly, the TSI materials were added to the project area and were presumed to be ACM.*

Exterior building materials expected to be impacted were limited to the west side of the building, where a concrete pad is being removed and a new entryway is to be constructed. Materials expected to be impacted included: existing concrete slab; brick façade; and, window materials. While on site, some additional materials associated with the west awning were added to the inspection project area. These materials included caulking and asphalt shingles.

Summary of RACM:

The following RACM was identified in the defined project area, listed by HA:

- I2.2 – Yellow fiberglass pipe insulation with paper jacket.
- I2.3 – Mudded joint fittings (MJFs) with cloth wrap.
- M1.1 – White putty.

Date of On-site Inspection:

Between November 13 & 14, 2025

Date of Inspection Report:

December 8, 2025

AWS Project:

25048

Asbestos Inspector:

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads 'Nathan Vosen'.

Nathan Vosen

MTA-6145-IN

Expires: October 22, 2026



PROJECT REPORT TEAR SHEET

Site Name / Address:

MSU Reid Hall – Center for Research on Rural
Education Transformation (PPA 25-1217)
Montana State University Campus
Bozeman, Montana 59717

Asbestos Inspection Project Area:

The “project area” was established by MSU to include all safely and readily accessible materials anticipated to be impacted by the planned renovation project, as outlined in the “demo” notes on the 100% Design Development sheets (100% DDs) dated October 16, 2025, specifically including *Sheets A011, A021, E1.0, and M1.1*. The 100% DDs indicate interior building material impacts are expected in a portion of the west end of the First Floor in Reid Hall, including:

- 5 offices (Existing Rooms 120, 121, 122, 140, and 141);
- 1 meeting room (Existing Room 123);
- 1 classroom (Existing Room 124); and,
- Hallways adjoining the listed rooms.

Interior building materials and finishes expected to be impacted within the project area generally included: subfloor, floor coverings, walls, wall base, wall coverings, ceilings (including ceiling tiles and hard lid above); fire sprinkler drops (but not supply lines); cabinet materials; sink insulation; and, several doors and door frames. Above-ceiling HVAC system components were also expected to be impacted and were therefore included in the project area. *Additionally, TSI consisting of fiberglass pipe insulation and associated MJFs were observed above the ceiling during the inspection. Because these TSI materials were not safely accessible, and because they were understood to be outside the “project area” at the time of the inspection, they were not sampled during the inspection. During a post-inspection discussion, MSU personnel relayed to AWS that the TSI may potentially be impacted during the planned project. Accordingly, the TSI materials were added to the project area and were presumed to be ACM.*

Exterior building materials expected to be impacted were limited to the west side of the building, where a concrete pad is being removed and a new entryway is to be constructed. Materials expected to be impacted included: existing concrete slab; brick façade; and, window materials. While on site, some additional materials associated with the west awning were added to the inspection project area. These materials included caulking and asphalt shingles.

Summary of RACM:

The following RACM was identified in the defined project area, listed by HA:

- I2.2 – Yellow fiberglass pipe insulation with paper jacket.
- I2.3 – Mudded joint fittings (MJFs) with cloth wrap.
- M1.1 – White putty.

Date of On-site Inspection:

Between November 13 & 14, 2025

Date of Inspection Report:

December 8, 2025

AWS Project:

25048

Asbestos Inspector:

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads 'Nathan Vosen'.

Nathan Vosen

MTA-6145-IN

Expires: October 22, 2026

**SECTION 01 1000
SUMMARY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: MSU Center for Research on Rural Education Space Transformation
- B. Architect's Name: Slate Architecture, Inc..
- C. The proposed project consists of the renovation of the existing MSU Center for Research on Rural Education located at Reid Hall on the Montana State University campus. This will include the renovation of five (5) office spaces, a conference room and a classroom. The project also includes an exterior expansion comprised of steel framing, aluminum storefront and TPO roofing. The purpose of the renovation is to improve teaching, service delivery, and outreach to rural communities. Finishes will be simple and durable. The existing exterior west entry will also be signed and more welcoming for the Center.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02 4100.
- B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.
- C. Plumbing: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- D. HVAC: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- E. Electrical Power and Lighting: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- F. Fire Suppression Sprinklers: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- G. Fire Alarm: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- H. Telephone: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- I. Owner will remove the following items before start of work:
 - 1. Electronics and supporting ITC equipment.
 - 2. All previous tenant FFE items.
 - 3. Artwork.
 - 4. Any additional loose items not intended to remain in the project..
- J. Contractor is required to remove and store the following prior to start of work, for later reinstallation by Contractor:
 - 1. Door Access hardware for re-use in the project from specified doors in drawings..

1.04 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by Owner after Date of Substantial Completion. Some items include:
 - 1. Movable cabinets.
 - 2. Furnishings.
 - 3. Small equipment.
 - 4. Artwork.

1.05 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

- C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
 - 1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
 - 1. Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Work by Others.
 - 3. Work by Owner.
 - 4. Use of site and premises by the public.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- D. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
 - 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
 - 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.
- E. Contractor Use of Premises
 - 1. Work on this contract is expected to be done during regular working hours Monday through Friday. Any variation from this will require prior approval of the Consultant and Owner.
 - 2. All work must be coordinated with MSU at all times and MSU must be informed about any work impacting campus operations 72 hours or 3 working days in advance of work being conducted and shall require MSU approval.
 - 3. General: Limit use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated; allow for Owner/MSU occupancy and use by the public. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.
 - 4. Contractor shall conduct all his work in such a manner as to minimize the inconvenience and disruption of MSU's daily schedule.
 - 5. Confine operations at the site to the areas permitted under the Contract. Portions of the site beyond areas on which work is indicated are not to be disturbed. Conform to site rules and regulations affecting the work while engaged in project construction.
 - 6. Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials to the areas designated on the drawings. If additional storage is necessary, obtain and pay for such storage off-site.
 - 7. Contractor shall establish a staging area for storage of materials and equipment.
 - 8. The Contractor is to coordinate with MSU for the location of the job site trailer office.
 - 9. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to MSU and MSU's employees, staff and visitors at all times, unless otherwise agreed by MSU. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
- F. Parking and Site Access
 - 1. MSU Bozeman Vehicle Regulations state: "All students, faculty, staff, and visitors must register any motor vehicle they park on the University campus, for any reason. A visitor is anyone not defined as student, staff or faculty."
 - 2. All Contractor and Contractor employees shall comply with Montana State University parking regulations. MSU parking permits can be purchased at the University Police

Office located in the Huffman Building at Seventh Avenue and Kagy Boulevard. Violators of MSU Bozeman Vehicle Regulations may be ticketed and towed.

3. A maximum of three (3) Contractor Permits (or as agreed with MSU) will be made available to the Contractor for parking of essential vehicles within the designated parking lot (as designated on the Cover Sheet of the Contract Documents). Essential vehicles are vehicles used for delivery of equipment and tools required to be parked in close proximity to the construction area. All allowed vehicles only to be parked on hard surfaced areas within the Staging Area. All other Contractor and Contractor employee vehicles on campus shall be parked in designated parking lots to be agreed with MSU. No personal vehicles shall be parked at the project site in any event. If a driver of a vehicle not allowed to be parked at the project site must unload equipment, tools, or materials, the vehicle must be immediately thereafter move to a designated lot or leave campus.
4. Access and egress to and from the project site shall be coordinated with the owner. In cases where a different route must be used for a specific purpose, permission must be obtained from MSU. Access routes are for delivery of equipment, tools, and materials and not for parking.
5. The site Staging Areas for materials and equipment are to be determined at Preconstruction Meeting. Staged materials and equipment must be secured on the ground surface or in trailers. Site staging areas shall be fenced in accordance with the Contract Documents. Vehicles in addition to those allowed to be parked may not be used for staging of equipment, tools, or materials.

G. Safety Requirements

1. General: The safety measures required by the Contract Documents are not meant to be inclusive. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for safety on a 24-hours-per-day, 7 days-per-week basis and shall take whatever additional measures are necessary to insure the health and safety of the buildings' occupants, or pedestrians at or near the construction site and access routes and of all other persons in all areas affected by the Contractor's activities. Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor is to submit to the Consultant, a detailed written plan specifying the safety procedures that will be followed. Include (but not by way of limitation) the following: Verbiage, size and locations of warning signs; construction sequence as related to safety; use of barricades (type and location); employee policies as related to safety; and delivery of materials as related to safety. Revise the safety plan as required during construction and resubmit to the Owner.
2. All application, material handling, and associated equipment shall conform to and be operated in conformance with OSHA safety requirements.
3. Comply with Federal, State, local, and the Owner's fire, health and safety requirements.
4. Advise MSU whenever work is expected to be hazardous or inconvenient (including objectionable odors) to MSU's employees, students, visitors or the building occupants.
5. Construction materials or equipment shall be placed so as not to endanger the work or prevent free access to all emergency devices or utility disconnects.
6. Maintain the proper rated fire extinguishers within easy access where power tools, sanding or other equipment is being used.
7. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by law, conditions and progress of the work, warning signs, barricades and other reasonable safeguards for safety and protection.
8. **Emergency and Public Safety Alert System:**
 - a. Montana State University has an Emergency and Public Safety Alert System that warns the campus community in the event of an emergency or public safety event. Because contractors, consultants, and vendors are considered members of the campus community when working on campus, they must be familiar with the alert system and understand when the system is used. Montana State University requires all contractors, consultants, vendors, and their employees working on or entering the MSU-Bozeman campus to register for the Emergency and Public Safety Alert System. The link to register is: <http://www.montana.edu/msualert/>

Slate #: 25032
MSU PPA #: 25-1217

MSU Center for Research on Rural Education
Space Transformation

1.07 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Construct Work in stages during the construction period. Refer to drawings for details.
- B. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 1000

**SECTION 01 2000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.
- F. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section. For unit cost Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.
- G. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
 - 1. Item Number.
 - 2. Description of work.
 - 3. Scheduled Values.
 - 4. Previous Applications.
 - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
 - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
 - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
 - 8. Percentage of Completion.
 - 9. Balance to Finish.
 - 10. Retainage.
- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- I. Submit one electronic copy of each application for payment.
- J. Include the following with the application:
 - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 3000.
 - 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 3000.
 - 3. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.
- K. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.
- B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change . Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within seven (7) days.
- E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.
- F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
 - 1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
 - 2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
 - 3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
 - 4. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.
- G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
 - 1. Provide the following data:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
 - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
 - 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
 - a. Origin and date of claim.
 - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
 - c. Time records and wage rates paid.

- d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- 3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.
 - 2. Consent of Surety.
 - 3. Affidavit of Release of Liens.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 2000

**SECTION 01 2300
ALTERNATES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1 - New cabinets on the north wall of Classroom 124:
 - 1. Base Bid: No work necessary.
 - 2. Alternate: All materials and labor necessary to provide and install new cabinets on the north wall of Classroom 124.
- B. Alternate No. 2 - Door window kits for the offices:
 - 1. Base Bid: No work necessary.
 - 2. Alternate: All materials and labor required to provide and install new windows in existing doors at Offices 120, 121 and 122.
- C. Alternate No. 3 - Dumpster enclosure:
 - 1. Base Bid: No work required.
 - 2. Alternate: All materials and labor required to construct and install a two-sided garbage dumpster screen.
- D. Alternate No. 4 - Exposed aggregate feature strip:
 - 1. Base Bid Item: Smooth, steel troweled gray concrete adjacent to new addition.
 - 2. Alternate: All materials and labor required to place an integral colored, exposed aggregate concrete strip near the new addition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 2500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.
- B. Section 01 2300 - Alternates, for product alternatives affecting this section.
- C. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- E. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Restrictions on emissions of indoor substitute products.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
 - a. Unavailability.
 - b. Regulatory changes.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
 - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
 - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
 - 6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- B. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.
- C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 - 1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- D. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.

1. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
 - a. Project Information:
 - 1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - 2) Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 - b. Substitution Request Information:
 - 1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - 2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
 - 3) Issue date.
 - 4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
 - 5) Description of Substitution.
 - 6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
 - 7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
 - 8) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
 - c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
 - 1) Physical characteristics.
 - 2) In-service performance.
 - 3) Expected durability.
 - 4) Visual effect.
 - 5) Warranties.
 - 6) Other salient features and requirements.
 - 7) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
 - (a) Product Data:
 - (b) Samples.
 - (c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
 - (d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.
 - d. Impact of Substitution:
 - 1) Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
 - 2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.
- E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
 1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

- A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
 1. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within 15 days after date of Agreement.
- B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience within 14 days of discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
 - a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
 - b. Other construction by Owner.
 - c. Other unanticipated project considerations.
- D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
 2. Without a separate written request.
 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.04 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
 1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record.

END OF SECTION 01 2500

**SECTION 01 3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Preconstruction meeting.
- D. Site mobilization meeting.
- E. Progress meetings.
- F. Construction progress schedule.
- G. Contractor's daily reports.
- H. Progress photographs.
- I. Coordination drawings.
- J. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- K. Number of copies of submittals.
- L. Requests for Information (RFI) procedures.
- M. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- C. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.
- D. Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements: Additional procedures for submittals relating to commissioning.
 - 1. Where submittals are indicated for review by both Architect and the Commissioning Provider (CxP), submit one extra and route to Architect first for forwarding to the Commissioning Provider.
 - 2. Where submittals are not indicated to be reviewed by Architect, submit directly to the Commissioning Provider (CxP); otherwise, the procedures specified in this section apply to commissioning submittals.

1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
 - 1. Requests for Information (RFI).
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 8. Progress schedules.
 - 9. Coordination drawings.
 - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
 - 11. Closeout submittals.

1.04 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Project Coordinator: Dena Knutson, Project Manager, Montana State University.
- B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for site access, traffic, and parking facilities.
- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 1000 - Summary.
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
 - 1. Requests for Information.
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 8. Progress schedules.
 - 9. Coordination drawings.
 - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
 - 11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

- A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
 - 1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
 - 2. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
 - 3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
 - 4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants will be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
 - 5. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
 - 6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
 - 7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.

- B. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Architect and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.
 - 1. Representatives of Owner are scheduled and included in this training.
- C. Project Closeout: Architect will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Project Coordinator will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Owner.
 - 2. Architect.
 - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 - 5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
 - 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
 - 7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 8. Scheduling.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Project Coordinator will schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Contractor.
 - 2. Owner.
 - 3. Architect.
 - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
 - 5. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
 - 2. Owner's requirements.
 - 3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
 - 4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
 - 5. Survey and building layout.
 - 6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 - 7. Schedules.
 - 8. Application for payment procedures.
 - 9. Procedures for testing.
 - 10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
 - 11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
 - 12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum bi-monthly intervals.
- B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Contractor.
 - 2. Owner.
 - 3. Architect.
 - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
 - 5. Major subcontractors.
- D. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review of work progress.
 - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 - 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
 - 7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 - 8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 - 9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 - 10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 - 11. Coordination of projected progress.
 - 12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 - 13. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 - 14. Other business relating to work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule every 30 days.

3.06 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.
- B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
 - 1. Date.
 - 2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
 - 3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 4. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 5. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - a. Include a breakdown for supervisors, laborers, journeymen, equipment operators, and helpers.
 - 6. Material deliveries.

7. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (submit a separate special report).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Directives and requests of authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Testing and/or inspections performed.
15. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

3.07 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Maintain one set of all photographs at project site for reference; same copies as submitted, identified as such.
- B. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.
- C. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
 1. Completion of site clearing.
 2. Excavations in progress.
 3. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
 4. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
 5. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
 6. Final completion, minimum of ten (10) photos.
 7. Underslab plumbing prior to concrete placement.
- D. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
 1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
 2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
 3. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.
 4. Photo CD(s): Provide 1 copy including all photos cumulative to date and PDF file(s), with files organized in separate folders by submittal date.

3.08 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.
- B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.09 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.

- a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
 - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
3. Prepare using software provided by the Electronic Document Submittal Service.
4. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
 - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
 - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 6000 - Product Requirements)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response.
 4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response.
 - a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
 3. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
 4. Identify and include improper or frivolous RFIs.

- H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
 - 1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
 - 1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
 - 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
 - 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
 - 4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.10 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
 - 1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule.
 - 2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
 - 3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
 - 4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
 - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 - 1. Product data.
 - 2. Design data.
 - 3. Shop drawings.
 - 4. Samples for selection.
 - 5. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 - 1. Design data.
 - 2. Certificates.

3. Test reports.
4. Inspection reports.
5. Manufacturer's instructions.
6. Manufacturer's field reports.
7. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.13 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals:
 1. Project record documents.
 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 3. Warranties.
 4. Bonds.
 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.14 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.15 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
 2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
 3. Transmit using approved form.
 - a. Use Contractor's form, subject to prior approval by Architect.
 4. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
 5. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
 6. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
 - a. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.
 7. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
 8. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.

9. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
 10. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
 11. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
 12. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.
- B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
 3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
 4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
 5. Submit sustainable design reporting submittals under separate cover.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
 3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
 3. Include with transmittal high-resolution image files of samples to facilitate electronic review and approval. Provide separate submittal page for each item image.
- E. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting the Contract Documents and coordinating related Work.
 2. Generic, non-project specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- F. Transmit each submittal with a copy of approved submittal form.
- G. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
- H. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
- I. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- J. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
- K. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
- L. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- M. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
- N. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- O. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
- P. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

3.16 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
 - 1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
 - 1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
 - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
 - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
 - 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
 - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
 - 1. Items for which no action was taken:
 - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
 - 2. Items for which action was taken:
 - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 3000

**SECTION 01 4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References and standards.
- B. Submittals.
- C. Quality assurance.
- D. References and standards.
- E. Mock-ups.
- F. Control of installation.
- G. Tolerances.
- H. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- I. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.
- J. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
- K. Control of installation.
- L. Mock-ups.
- M. Tolerances.
- N. Manufacturers' field services.
- O. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2021.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.
- B. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
 - 1. Design Services Types Required:
 - a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor's sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
 - b. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.
- C. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

- B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
 - 2. Temporary scaffolding.
 - 3. Temporary bracing.
 - 4. Temporary foundation underpinning.
 - 5. Temporary stairs or steps required for construction access only.

1.06 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
 - 1. Submit a Request for Interpretation to Architect if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.
- C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:
 - 1. Concrete Mix Design: As described in Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete. No specific designer qualifications are required.
 - 2. Structural Design of Metal Fabrications: As described in Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications.
 - 3. Structural Design of Stairs: As described in Section 05 5100 - Metal Stairs.
 - 4. Structural Design of Railings: As described in Section 05 5213 - Pipe and Tube Railings.
 - 5. Structural Calculations: As described in Section 07 4213.23 - Metal Composite Material Wall Panels.
 - 6. Fire Protection Design.
 - 7. Structural Design: Include physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and resulting dimensional limitations as described in Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
 - a. Full name.
 - b. Professional licensure information.
 - c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.
- C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
 - 2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
 - 3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
 - 4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.
- D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.

- c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- H. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
 2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or Owner.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
 3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.09 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.10 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.
- C. Integrated Exterior Mock-ups: Construct integrated exterior mock-up as indicated on drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products as required in individual Specification Sections. Provide adequate supporting structure for mock-up materials as necessary.
- D. Room Mock-ups: Construct room mock-ups as indicated on drawings. Coordinate installation of materials, products, and assemblies as required in specification sections; finish according to requirements. Provide required lighting and any supplemental lighting where required to enable Architect to evaluate quality of the mock-up.
- E. Notify Architect fifteen (15) working days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.

- F. Provide supervisory personnel who will oversee mock-up construction. Provide workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
- G. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- H. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- I. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - 1. Architect will issue written comments within seven (7) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
 - 2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.
- J. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- K. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.

4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.
 1. Observer subject to approval of Owner.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

SECTION 01 5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- D. Security requirements.
- E. Vehicular access and parking.
- F. Waste removal facilities and services.
- G. Project identification sign.
- H. Field offices.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.
- B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.

1.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Owner will provide the following:
 - 1. Electrical power and metering, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
 - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
- B. Existing facilities may not be used.
- C. New permanent facilities may not be used.
- D. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.
- C. New permanent facilities may not be used during construction operations.
- D. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.
- E. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

1.05 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.
- D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.06 FENCING

- A. Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular gates with locks.

1.07 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.08 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions as indicated to separate work areas from Architect-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Contractor-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
- B. Construction: Framing and owner supplied/borrowed construction partition walls/sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:
 - 1. STC rating of 35 in accordance with ASTM E90.
 - 2. Maximum flame spread rating of 75 in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.09 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. See Section 01 1000, Project Summary

1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.12 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.
- B. Erect on site at location indicated.
- C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.13 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 12 persons.

1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- C. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

Slate #: 25032
MSU PPA #: 25-1217

MSU Center for Research on Rural Education
Space Transformation

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 5000

SECTION 01 6000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations.
- F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.
- B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.
- C. Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- D. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- E. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 260.13 - Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims; Federal Trade Commission; Recycled Content; Current Edition.
- B. EN 15804 - Sustainability of Construction Works - Environmental Product Declarations - Core Rules for the Product Category of Construction Products; 2022 (Corrigendum 2021).
- C. GreenScreen (LIST) - GreenScreen for Safer Chemicals List Translator; Clean Production Action; Current Edition.
- D. GreenScreen (METH) - GreenScreen for Safer Chemicals Method v1.2; Clean Production Action; Current Edition.
- E. ISO 14025 - Environmental Labels and Declarations - Type III Environmental Declarations - Principles and Procedures; 2006.
- F. ISO 14040 - Environmental Management - Life Cycle Assessment - Principles and Framework; 2006, with Amendment (2020).
- G. ISO 14044 - Environmental Management - Life Cycle Assessment - Requirements and Guidelines; 2006, with Amendment (2020).
- H. ISO 21930 - Sustainability in Buildings and Civil Engineering Works — Core Rules for Environmental Product Declarations of Construction Products and Services; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
 - 1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
 - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): Publicly available, critically reviewed life cycle analysis having at least a cradle-to-gate scope.
 - 1. Good: Product-specific; compliant with ISO 14044.
 - 2. Better: Industry-wide, generic; compliant with ISO 21930, or with ISO 14044, ISO 14040, ISO 14025, and EN 15804; Type III third-party certification with external verification, in which the manufacturer is recognized as the program operator.
 - 3. Best: Commercial-product-specific; compliant with ISO 21930, or with ISO 14044, ISO 14040, ISO 14025, and EN 15804; Type III third-party certification with external verification, in which the manufacturer is recognized as the program operator.
 - 4. Where demonstration of impact reduction below industry average is required, submit both industry-wide and commercial-product-specific declarations; or submit at least 5 declarations for products of the same type by other manufacturers in the same industry.
- B. GreenScreen Chemical Hazard Analysis: Ingredients of 100 parts-per-million or greater evaluated using GreenScreen (METH).
 - 1. Good: GreenScreen (LIST) evaluation to identify Benchmark 1 hazards; a Health Product Declaration includes this information.
 - 2. Better: GreenScreen Full Assessment.
 - 3. Best: GreenScreen Full Assessment by GreenScreen Licensed Profiler.
 - 4. Acceptable Evidence: GreenScreen report.
- C. Health Product Declarations (HPD): Complete, published declaration with full disclosure of known hazards, prepared using one of the HPDC (HPD-OLT) online tools.
- D. Recycled Content: Determine percentage of post-consumer and pre-consumer (post-industrial) content separately, using the guidelines contained in 16 CFR 260.13.
 - 1. Previously used, reused, refurbished, and salvaged products are not considered recycled.
 - 2. Wood fabricated from timber abandoned in transit to original mill is considered reused, not recycled.
 - 3. Determine percentage of recycled content of any item by dividing the weight of recycled content in the item by the total weight of materials in the item.
 - 4. Determine value of recycled content of each item separately, by multiplying the content percentage by the value of the item.
 - 5. Acceptable Evidence:
 - a. For percentage of recycled content, information from manufacturer.
 - b. For cost, Contractor's cost data.
- E. Regional Materials: Materials that are extracted, harvested, recovered, and manufactured within a radius of 100 miles from the Project site.
- F. Reused Products: Materials and equipment previously used in this or other construction, salvaged and refurbished as specified.
 - 1. Acceptable Evidence: Information about the origin or source, from Contractor or supplier.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

- B. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.
- C. Specific Products to be Reused: The reuse of certain materials and equipment already existing on the project site is not prohibited.
 - 1. See drawings for list of items required to be salvaged for reuse and relocation.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.
- C. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
 - 1. Made outside the United States, its territories, Canada, or Mexico.
 - 2. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
 - 3. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.
 - 4. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- D. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
 - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 6116.
 - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 6116.
 - 3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
 - 4. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
 - 5. Result in less construction waste. See Section 01 7419
 - 6. Are made of recycled materials.
 - 7. Have a published Environmental Product Declaration (EPD).
 - 8. Have a published Health Product Declaration (HPD).
 - 9. Have a published GreenScreen Chemical Hazard Analysis.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.
- B. Substitutions may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
- C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- D. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.

3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Contractor.
4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- E. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- F. Substitution Submittal Procedure (after contract award):
 1. Submit one electronic copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 01 1000 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Owner's Responsibilities:
 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.
- B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 7419.
 1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.

- C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- E. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.
- F. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- G. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- H. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
 - 1. Execute a formal supplemental agreement between Owner and Contractor allowing off-site storage, for each occurrence.
- I. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- J. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- K. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- L. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- M. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- N. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- O. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- P. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 01 6000

SECTION 01 6116
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.
- C. Requirement for installer certification that they did not use any non-compliant products.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Procedures for testing and certifications.
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Emissions-compliant sealants.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
 - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
 - 3. Flooring.
 - 4. Products making up wall and ceiling assemblies.
 - 5. Thermal and acoustical insulation.
 - 6. Exterior applied products (for LEED Healthcare and Schools projects only).
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
 - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
- C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
 - 1. Stone.
 - 2. Concrete.
 - 3. Clay brick.
 - 4. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
 - 5. Glass.
 - 6. Ceramics.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2025.
- C. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2; 2017.

- D. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2020.
- E. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database; Current Edition.
- F. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products; Current Edition.
- G. GreenSeal GS-36 - Standard for Adhesives for Commercial Use; 2025.
- H. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977, with Amendment (2016).
- I. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).
- J. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; Current Edition.
- K. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; Current Edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.
- C. Installer Certifications Regarding Prohibited Content: Require each installer of any type of product (not just the products for which VOC restrictions are specified) to certify that either 1) no adhesives, joint sealants, paints, coatings, or composite wood or agrifiber products have been used in the installation of installer's products, or 2) that such products used comply with these requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method: CAL (CDPH SM), using Standard Private Office exposure scenario and the allowable concentrations specified in the method, and range of total VOC's after 14 days.
 - 1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
 - 2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
 - 3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are the following;
 - a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
 - b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
 - c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
 - d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
 - e. Current CRI (GLP) certification.
 - f. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
 - 4. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
 - 5. Manufacturer's certification without test report by independent agency is NOT acceptable evidence.
- B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.
- B. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: Comply with Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method, except for:
 - 1. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials.

- C. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
 - 1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 - 2. Aerosol Adhesives: GreenSeal GS-36.
 - 3. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 - 4. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
 - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
 - c. CARB (SCM).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 6116

**SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Pre-installation meetings.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Surveying for laying out the work.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Starting of systems and equipment.
- G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- I. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- F. Section 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities: Temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating facilities.
- G. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- H. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- I. Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections
- J. Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements: Contractor's responsibilities in regard to commissioning.
- K. Individual Product Specification Sections:
 - 1. Advance notification to other sections of openings required in work of those sections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:

1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
6. Include in request:
 - a. Identification of Project.
 - b. Location and description of affected work.
 - c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
 - e. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - f. Effect on work of Owner or separate Contractor.
 - g. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
 - h. Date and time work will be executed.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
- B. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,
- C. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.
- D. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- D. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- E. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
 1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
 2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.
- F. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
 2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
 3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.

4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- G. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
 1. At All Times: Excessively noisy tools and operations will not be tolerated inside the building at any time of day; excessively noisy includes jackhammers.
 2. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 7 am to 6 pm.
 3. Indoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy interior work to the hours of 7 am to 6 pm.
- H. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- I. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- J. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 01 1000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Control datum for survey is that indicated on drawings.
- E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- F. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- I. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.
- J. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.

- 4. Controlling lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical trades.
- K. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- L. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- M. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Provide sound retardant partitions of construction indicated on drawings in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
 - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
 - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
 - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.

2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. See Section 01 1000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
 - c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 1. Complete the work.
 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.

5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- E. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material , to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.
- G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate with requirements of Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- C. Notify Architect and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- D. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- E. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- F. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- G. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- H. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- I. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
 - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces,
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- F. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- G. Clean debris from gutters and downspouts.
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in

accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

- E. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01 1000.
- F. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- G. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- H. Accompany Project Coordinator on Contractor's preliminary final inspection.
- I. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- J. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 7000

**SECTION 01 7419
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Owner may decide to pay for additional recycling, salvage, and/or reuse based on Landfill Alternatives Proposal specified below.
- E. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
 - 1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
 - 2. Corrugated cardboard.
 - 3. Wood pallets.
 - 4. Clean dimensional wood.
 - 5. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps.
 - 6. Concrete: May be crushed and used as riprap, aggregate, sub-base material, or fill.
 - 7. Bricks: May be used on project if whole, or crushed and used as landscape cover, sub-base material, or fill.
 - 8. Asphalt paving: May be recycled into paving for project.
 - 9. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
 - 10. Glass.
 - 11. Carpet, carpet cushion, carpet tile, and carpet remnants, both new and removed: DuPont (<http://flooring.dupont.com>) and Interface (www.interfaceinc.com) conduct reclamation programs.
 - 12. Windows, doors, and door hardware.
 - 13. Fluorescent lamps (light bulbs).
- F. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
 - 1. Burning on the project site.
 - 2. Burying on the project site.
 - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
 - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- G. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: List of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.
- B. Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.
- C. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

- E. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to product substitutions.
- F. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- G. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Landfill Alternatives Proposal: Within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of Bid, or prior to any trash or waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, submit a projection of trash/waste that will require disposal and alternatives to landfilling, with net costs.
 - 1. Submit to Architect for Owner's review and approval.
 - 2. If Owner wishes to implement any cost alternatives, the Contract Price will be adjusted as specified elsewhere.
 - 3. Include an analysis of trash/waste to be generated and landfill options as specified for Waste Management Plan described below.
 - 4. Describe as many alternatives to landfilling as possible:

- a. List each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
 - b. List the proposed local market for each material.
 - c. State the estimated net cost resulting from each alternative, after subtracting revenue from sale of recycled or salvaged materials and landfill tipping fees saved due to diversion of materials from the landfill.
5. Provide alternatives to landfilling for at least the following materials:
- C. Once Owner has determined which of the landfill alternatives addressed in the Proposal above are acceptable, prepare and submit Waste Management Plan; submit within 10 calendar days after notification by Architect.
- D. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
 1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
 2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
 3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.
 4. Meetings: Describe regular meetings to be held to address waste prevention, reduction, recycling, salvage, reuse, and disposal.
 5. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.
 6. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. See Section 01 6000 and Section 01 2500.
- B. For each proposed product substitution, submit the following information in addition to requirements specified in Section 01 6000:
 1. Relative amount of waste produced, compared to specified product.
 2. Cost savings on waste disposal, compared to specified product, to be deducted from the Contract Price.
 3. Proposed disposal method for waste product.
 4. Markets for recycled waste product.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 1000 for list of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.
- B. See Section 01 3000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- C. See Section 01 5000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- D. See Section 01 6000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- E. See Section 01 7000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
 - 1. Prebid meeting.
 - 2. Preconstruction meeting.
 - 3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
 - 1. As a minimum, provide:
 - a. Separate area for storage of materials to be reused on-site, such as wood cut-offs for blocking.
 - b. Separate dumpsters for each category of recyclable.
 - c. Recycling bins at worker lunch area.
 - 2. Provide containers as required.
 - 3. Provide temporary enclosures around piles of separated materials to be recycled or salvaged.
 - 4. Provide materials for barriers and enclosures that are nonhazardous, recyclable, or reusable to the maximum extent possible; reuse project construction waste materials if possible.
 - 5. Locate enclosures out of the way of construction traffic.
 - 6. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
 - 7. If an enclosed area is not provided, clearly lay out and label a specific area on-site.
 - 8. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION 01 7419

**SECTION 01 7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
 - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
 - 1. Include HVAC outdoor and exhaust air damper calibration strategy.
 - a. Include provisions which ensure that full closure of dampers can be achieved.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- O. Include test and balancing reports.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
 - 1. Provide two (2) copies.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

- J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
 - 1. Project Directory.
 - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
 - a. Source data.
 - b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
 - c. Operation and maintenance data.
 - d. Field quality control data.
 - e. Original warranties and bonds.
 - 4. Design Data: To allow for addition of design data furnished by Architect or others, provide a tab labeled "Design Data" and provide a binder large enough to allow for insertion of at least 20 pages of typed text.
- K. In addition to the required two (2) hard copies, provide one PDF copy of the Owner's Manual on one flash drive for the owner's use.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION 01 7800

**SECTION 01 7900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. All software-operated systems.
 - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 3. Plumbing equipment.
 - 4. Electrical systems and equipment.
- C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
 - 1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
 - 2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
 - 3. Fixtures and fittings.
 - 4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements: Additional requirements applicable to demonstration and training.
- C. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
 - 1. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 - 2. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 - 3. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 - 4. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
 - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
 - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
 - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
 - 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
 - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.

3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.
4. Include Commissioning Provider's written acceptance of training session.
- E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.
 1. Format: Digital Storage Device.
 2. Name each file with session identification and date.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Owner personnel training is specified.
- C. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Commissioning Provider will prepare the Training Plan based on draft plans submitted.
- B. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Provider.
- E. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- F. The Commissioning Provider is responsible for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed and will provide approval forms.
- G. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- H. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:

1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- I. Product- and System-Specific Training:
1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- J. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION 01 7900

**SECTION 01 9113
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Commissioning is intended to achieve the following specific objectives; this section specifies the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning:
 - 1. Verify that the work is installed in accordance with Contract Documents and the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions, and that it receives adequate operational checkout prior to startup: Startup reports and Prefunctional Checklists executed by Contractor are utilized to achieve this.
 - 2. Verify and document that functional performance is in accordance with Contract Documents: Functional Tests executed by Contractor and witnessed by the Commissioning Provider are utilized to achieve this.
 - 3. Verify that operation and maintenance manuals submitted to Owner are complete: Detailed operation and maintenance (O&M) data submittals by Contractor are utilized to achieve this.
 - 4. Verify that the Owner's operating personnel are adequately trained: Formal training conducted by Contractor is utilized to achieve this.
- B. Commissioning, including Functional Tests, O&M documentation review, and training, is to occur after startup and initial checkout and be completed before Substantial Completion.
- C. The Commissioning Provider directs and coordinates all commissioning activities; this section describes some but not all of the Commissioning Provider's responsibilities.
- D. The Commissioning Provider is employed by Owner.

1.02 SCOPE OF COMMISSIONING

- A. The following are to be commissioned:
- B. Building envelope:
 - 1. Thermal and moisture integrity.
 - 2. Air tightness.
- C. Fire Protection Systems.
- D. Plumbing Systems:
 - 1. Water heaters.
 - 2. Medical gas systems.
- E. HVAC System, including:
 - 1. Major and minor equipment items.
 - 2. Piping systems and equipment.
 - 3. Ductwork and accessories.
 - 4. Terminal units.
 - 5. Control system.
- F. Special Ventilation:
 - 1. Negative Air
- G. Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Power quality.
 - 2. Emergency power systems.
 - 3. Uninterruptible power systems.
 - 4. Lighting controls other than manual switches.
- H. Electronic Safety and Security:
 - 1. Security system, including doors and hardware.
 - 2. Fire and smoke alarms.

- I. Communications:
 - 1. Voice and data systems.
 - 2. Public address/paging.
- J. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: General startup requirements.
- B. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Scope and procedures for operation and maintenance manuals and project record documents.
- C. Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training: Scope and procedures for Owner personnel training.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/RESNET/ICC 380 - Standard for Testing Airtightness of Building, Dwelling Unit, and Sleeping Unit Enclosures; Airtightness of Heating and Cooling Air Distribution Systems; and Airflow of Mechanical Ventilation Systems; 2019.
- B. ASTM E779 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization; 2019.
- C. ASTM E1827 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Airtightness of Buildings Using an Orifice Blower Door; 2022.
- D. CSI/CSC MF - Masterformat; 2016.
- E. NEBB S110 - Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction; 2019, with Errata (2022).
- F. PECI (Samples) - Sample Forms for Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Performance Tests; Current Edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures; except:
 - 1. Make all submittals specified in this section, and elsewhere where indicated for commissioning purposes, directly to the Commissioning Provider, unless they require review by Architect; in that case, submit to Architect first.
 - 2. Submit one copy to the Commissioning Provider, not to be returned.
 - 3. Make commissioning submittals on time schedule specified by Commissioning Provider.
 - 4. Submittals indicated as "Draft" are intended for the use of the Commissioning Provider in preparation of Prefunctional Checklists or Functional Test requirements; submit in editable .rtf or .docx electronic format.
 - 5. As soon as possible after submittals made to Architect are approved, submit copies of approved submittals to Commissioning Provider.
- B. Product Data: If submittals to Architect do not include the following, submit copies as soon as possible:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product data, cut sheets, and shop drawings.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 3. Startup, operating, and troubleshooting procedures.
 - 4. Fan and pump curves.
 - 5. Factory test reports.
 - 6. Warranty information, including details of Owner's responsibilities in regard to keeping warranties in force.
- C. Manufacturers' Instructions: Submit copies of all manufacturer-provided instructions that are shipped with the equipment as soon as the equipment is delivered.
- D. Startup Plans and Reports.

- E. Completed Prefunctional Checklists.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log:
 - 1. Construction observations.
 - 2. Supporting photographs.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required Functional Testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.
- B. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform building envelope air tightness testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.
- C. Calibration Tolerances: Provide testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply:
 - 1. Temperature Sensors and Digital Thermometers: Certified calibration within past year to accuracy of 0.5 degree F and resolution of plus/minus 0.1 degree F.
 - 2. Pressure Sensors: Accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter), calibrated within the last year.
 - 3. Calibration: According to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged; affix calibration tags or keep certificates readily available for inspection.
- D. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.
- E. Dataloggers: Independent equipment and software for monitoring flows, currents, status, pressures, etc. of equipment.
 - 1. Dataloggers required for Functional Tests will be provided by the Commissioning Provider and will not become the property of Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COMMISSIONING PLAN

- A. Contractor is responsible for compliance with the Commissioning Plan.
- B. Commissioning Plan: The commissioning schedule, procedures, and coordination requirements for all parties in the commissioning process.
- C. Basis of Design Documentation (BOD): Detailed documentation of the functional requirements of the project; descriptions of the systems, components, and methods chosen to meet the design intent; assumptions underlying the design intent.
- D. Commissioning Schedule:
 - 1. Submit anticipated dates of startup of each item of equipment and system to Commissioning Provider within 60 days after award of contract.
 - 2. Re-submit anticipated startup dates monthly, but not less than 4 weeks prior to startup.
 - 3. Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Tests are to be performed in sequence from components, to subsystems, to systems.
 - 4. Provide sufficient notice to Commissioning Provider for delivery of relevant Checklists and Functional Test procedures to avoid delay.

3.02 DOCUMENTATION IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

- A. Give each submitted form or report a unique identification; use the following scheme.
- B. Type of Document: Use the following prefixes:
 - 1. Startup Plan: SP-.
 - 2. Startup Report: SR-.
 - 3. Prefunctional Checklist: PC-.
 - 4. Functional Test Procedure: FTP-.
 - 5. Functional Test Report: FTR-.
- C. System Type: Use the first 4 digits from CSI/CSC MF (Master Format), that are applicable to the system; for example:
 - 1. 2300: HVAC system as a whole.
 - 2. 2320: HVAC Piping and Pumps.
 - 3. 2330: HVAC Air Distribution.
- D. Component Number: Assign numbers sequentially, using 1, 2, or 3 digits as required to accommodate the number of units in the system.
- E. Test, Revision, or Submittal Number: Number each successive iteration sequentially, starting with 1.
- F. Example: PC-2320-001.2 would be the Prefunctional Checklist for equipment item 1 in the HVAC piping system, probably a pump; this is the second, revised submittal of this checklist.

3.03 STARTUP PLANS AND REPORTS

- A. Startup Plans: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup plan, submit the plan not less than 8 weeks prior to startup.
- B. Startup Reports: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup checklist (or startup plan or field checkout sheet), document compliance by submitting the completed startup checklist prior to startup, signed and dated by responsible entity.
- C. Submit directly to the Commissioning Provider.

3.04 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. A Prefunctional Checklist is required to be filled out for each item of equipment or other assembly specified to be commissioned.
 - 1. No sampling of identical or near-identical items is allowed.
 - 2. These checklists do not replace manufacturers' recommended startup checklists, regardless of apparent redundancy.
 - 3. Prefunctional Checklist forms will not be complete until after award of the contract; the following types of information will be gathered via the completed Checklist forms:
 - a. Certification by installing contractor that the unit is properly installed, started up, and operating and ready for Functional Testing.
 - b. Confirmation of receipt of each shop drawing and commissioning submittal specified, itemized by unit.
 - c. Manufacturer, model number, and relevant capacity information; list information "as specified," "as submitted," and "as installed."
 - d. Serial number of installed unit.
 - e. List of inspections to be conducted to document proper installation prior to startup and Functional Testing; these will be primarily static inspections and procedures; for equipment and systems may include normal manufacturer's start-up checklist items and minor testing.
 - f. Sensor and actuator calibration information.
 - 4. PECl (Samples) found at <http://www.peci.org/library/mcpgs.htm> indicate anticipated level of detail for Prefunctional Checklists.

- B. Contractor is responsible for filling out Prefunctional Checklists, after completion of installation and before startup; witnessing by the Commissioning Provider is not required unless otherwise specified.
 - 1. Each line item without deficiency is to be witnessed, initialed, and dated by the actual witness; checklists are not complete until all line items are initialed and dated complete without deficiencies.
 - 2. Checklists with incomplete items may be submitted for approval provided the Contractor attests that incomplete items do not preclude the performance of safe and reliable Functional Testing; re-submission of the Checklist is required upon completion of remaining items.
 - 3. Individual Checklists may contain line items that are the responsibility of more than one installer; Contractor shall assign responsibility to appropriate installers or subcontractors, with identification recorded on the form.
 - 4. If any Checklist line item is not relevant, record reasons on the form.
 - 5. Contractor may independently perform startup inspections and/or tests, at Contractor's option.
 - 6. Regardless of these reporting requirements, Contractor is responsible for correct startup and operation.
 - 7. Submit completed Checklists to Commissioning Provider within 2 days of completion.
 - 8. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional general startup requirements.
- C. Commissioning Provider is responsible for furnishing the Prefunctional Checklists to Contractor.
 - 1. Initial Drafts: Contractor is responsible for initial draft of Prefunctional Checklist where so indicated in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Provide all additional information requested by Commissioning Provider to aid in preparation of checklists, such as shop drawing submittals, manufacturers' startup checklists, and O&M data.
 - 3. Commissioning Provider may add any relevant items deemed necessary regardless of whether they are explicitly mentioned in Contract Documents or not.
 - 4. When asked to review the proposed Checklists, do so in a timely manner.
- D. Commissioning Provider Witnessing: Required for:
 - 1. Each piece of primary equipment, unless sampling of multiple similar units is allowed by the commissioning plan.
 - 2. A sampling of non-primary equipment, as allowed by the commissioning plan.
- E. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 1. If difficulty in correction would delay progress, report deficiency to the Commissioning Provider immediately.

3.05 FUNCTIONAL TESTS

- A. A Functional Test is required for each item of equipment, system, or other assembly specified to be commissioned, unless sampling of multiple identical or near-identical units is allowed by the final test procedures.
- B. Contractor is responsible for execution of required Functional Tests, after completion of Prefunctional Checklist and before closeout.
- C. Commissioning Provider is responsible for witnessing and reporting results of Functional Tests, including preparation and completion of forms for that purpose.
- D. Contractor is responsible for correction of deficiencies and re-testing at no extra cost to Owner; if a deficiency is not corrected and re-tested immediately, the Commissioning Provider will document the deficiency and the Contractor's stated intentions regarding correction.

1. Deficiencies are any condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with Contract Documents or does not perform properly.
 2. When the deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor completes the form certifying that the item is ready to be re-tested and returns the form to the Commissioning Provider; the Commissioning Provider will reschedule the test, and the Contractor shall re-test.
 3. Identical or Near-Identical Items: If 10 percent, or three, whichever is greater, of identical or near-identical items fail to perform due to material or manufacturing defect, all items will be considered defective; provide a proposal for correction within 2 weeks after notification of defect, including provision for testing sample installations prior to replacement of all items.
 4. Contractor shall bear the cost of Owner and Commissioning Provider personnel time witnessing re-testing.
 5. Contractor shall bear the cost of Owner and Commissioning Provider personnel time witnessing re-testing if the test failed due to failure to execute the relevant Prefunctional Checklist correctly; if the test failed for reasons that would not have been identified in the Prefunctional Checklist process, Contractor shall bear the cost of the second and subsequent re-tests.
- E. Functional Test Procedures:
1. Some test procedures are included in Contract Documents; where Functional Test procedures are not included in Contract Documents, test procedures will be determined by the Commissioning Provider with input by and coordination with Contractor.
 2. Examples of Functional Testing:
 - a. Test the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems (rather than just components) using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint).
 - b. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc.
 - c. Systems are run through all the HVAC control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequence's state.
 - d. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Functional Testing; spot checking of TAB by demonstration to the Commissioning Provider is Functional Testing.
 3. PECl (Samples) found at <http://www.peci.org/library/mcpgs.htm> indicated anticipated level of detail for Functional Tests.
- F. Deferred Functional Tests: Some tests may need to be performed later, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design or other site conditions; performance of these tests remains the Contractor's responsibility regardless of timing.
- G. Factory Tests: Commissioning Provider and Contractor are responsible for coordinating testing of equipment at the factory by factory personnel to ensure compliance with commissioning requirements.
- H. Field Tests By Others: Where Functional Tests are indicated as to be performed by others not subject to Contract Documents, those tests are not subject to these commissioning requirements.

3.06 SENSOR AND ACTUATOR CALIBRATION

- A. Calibrate all field-installed temperature, relative humidity, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, and pressure sensors and gauges, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on this piece of equipment shall be calibrated. Sensors installed in the unit at the factory with calibration certification provided need not be field calibrated.

- B. Calibrate using the methods described below; alternate methods may be used, if approved by Architect beforehand. See PART 2 for test instrument requirements. Record methods used on the relevant Prefunctional Checklist or other suitable forms, documenting initial, intermediate, and final results.
- C. All Sensors:
 - 1. Verify that sensor location is appropriate and away from potential causes of erratic operation.
 - 2. Verify that sensors with shielded cable are grounded only at one end.
 - 3. For sensor pairs that are used to determine a temperature or pressure difference, for temperature make sure they are reading within 0.2 degree F of each other, and for pressure, within tolerance equal to 2 percent of the reading, of each other.
 - 4. Tolerances for critical applications may be tighter.
- D. Sensors Without Transmitters - Standard Application:
 - 1. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor.
 - 2. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gauge or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value.
 - 3. If not, install offset, calibrate or replace sensor.
- E. Sensors With Transmitters - Standard Application.
 - 1. Disconnect sensor.
 - 2. Connect a signal generator in place of sensor.
 - 3. Connect ammeter in series between transmitter and building automation system control panel.
 - 4. Using manufacturer's resistance-temperature data, simulate minimum desired temperature.
 - 5. Adjust transmitter potentiometer zero until 4 mA is read by the ammeter.
 - 6. Repeat for the maximum temperature matching 20 mA to the potentiometer span or maximum and verify at the building automation system.
 - 7. Record all values and recalibrate controller as necessary to comply with specified control ramps, reset schedules, proportional relationship, reset relationship and P/I reaction.
 - 8. Reconnect sensor.
 - 9. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor.
 - 10. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gauge or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value.
 - 11. If not, replace sensor and repeat.
 - 12. For pressure sensors, perform a similar process with a suitable signal generator.
- F. Sensor Tolerances for Standard Applications: Plus/minus the following maximums:
 - 1. Watthour, Voltage, Amperage: 1 percent of design.
 - 2. Pressure, Air, Water, Gas: 3 percent of design.
 - 3. Air Temperatures (Outside Air, Space Air, Duct Air): 0.4 degrees F.
 - 4. Relative Humidity: 4 percent of design.
 - 5. Barometric Pressure: 0.1 inch of Hg.
 - 6. Flow Rate, Air: 10 percent of design.
 - 7. Flow Rate, Water: 4 percent of design.
 - 8. Flow Rate, Steam: 3 percent of design.
 - 9. AHU Wet Bulb and Dew Point: 2.0 degrees F.
 - 10. Hot Water Coil and Boiler Water Temperature: 1.5 degrees F.
 - 11. Cooling Coil, Chilled and Condenser Water Temperatures: 0.4 degrees F.
 - 12. Combustion Flue Temperature: 5.0 degrees F.
 - 13. Oxygen and CO2 Monitors: 0.1 percentage points.
 - 14. CO Monitor: 0.01 percentage points.

15. Natural Gas and Oil Flow Rate: 1 percent of design.
- G. Critical Applications: For some applications more rigorous calibration techniques may be required for selected sensors. Describe any such methods used on an attached sheet.
- H. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
 1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
 2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
 3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
 4. Command valve/damper to open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
 5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
 6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).
- I. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not associated with coils.
 1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
 2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.

3.07 TEST PROCEDURES - GENERAL

- A. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the Functional Tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
- B. Provide all necessary materials and system modifications required to produce the flows, pressures, temperatures, and conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return all affected equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.
- C. Sampling: Where Functional Testing of fewer than the total number of multiple identical or near-identical items is explicitly permitted, perform sampling as follows:
 1. Identical Units: Defined as units with same application and sequence of operation; only minor size or capacity difference.
 2. Sampling is not allowed for:
 - a. Major equipment.
 - b. Life-safety-critical equipment.
 - c. Prefunctional Checklist execution.
 3. XX = the percent of the group of identical equipment to be included in each sample; defined for specific type of equipment.
 4. YY = the percent of the sample that if failed will require another sample to be tested; defined for specific type of equipment.
 5. Randomly test at least XX percent of each group of identical equipment, but not less than three units. This constitutes the "first sample."
 6. If YY percent of the units in the first sample fail, test another XX percent of the remaining identical units.
 7. If YY percent of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining identical units.
 8. If frequent failures occur, the Commissioning Provider may stop the testing and require Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units prior to continuing testing.
- D. Manual Testing: Use hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts, or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the "observation").
- E. Simulating Conditions: Artificially create the necessary condition for the purpose of testing the response of a system; for example apply hot air to a space sensor using a hair dryer to see the response in a VAV box.

- F. Simulating Signals: Disconnect the sensor and use a signal generator to send an amperage, resistance or pressure to the transducer and control system to simulate the sensor value.
- G. Over-Writing Values: Change the sensor value known to the control system in the control system to see the response of the system; for example, change the outside air temperature value from 50 degrees F to 75 degrees F to verify economizer operation.
- H. Indirect Indicators: Remote indicators of a response or condition, such as a reading from a control system screen reporting a damper to be 100 percent closed, are considered indirect indicators.
- I. Monitoring: Record parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using dataloggers or the trending capabilities of the relevant control systems; where monitoring of specific points is called for in Functional Test Procedures:
 - 1. All points that are monitored by the relevant control system shall be trended by Contractor; at the Commissioning Provider's request, Contractor shall trend up to 20 percent more points than specified at no extra charge.
 - 2. Other points will be monitored by the Commissioning Provider using dataloggers.
 - 3. At the option of the Commissioning Provider, some control system monitoring may be replaced with datalogger monitoring.
 - 4. Provide hard copies of monitored data in columnar format with time down left column and at least 5 columns of point values on same page.
 - 5. Graphical output is desirable and is required for all output if the system can produce it.
 - 6. Monitoring may be used to augment manual testing.

3.08 BUILDING ENVELOPE COMMISSIONING

- A. General: Comply with the following procedural requirements:
 - 1. NEBB S110 Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction.
 - 2. ASTM E779 Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization.
 - 3. ASTM E1827 Standard Test Methods for Determining Airtightness of Buildings Using an Orifice Blower Door.
 - 4. ANSI/RESNET/ICC 380 Standard for Testing Airtightness of Building Enclosures, Airtightness of Heating and Cooling Air Distribution Systems, and Airflow of Mechanical Ventilation Systems.
- B. Verify that the building envelope has been sufficiently completed for testing to commence.
- C. Conduct ongoing inspections as construction progresses to document satisfactory installation conditions. related to thermal and moisture integrity of the building envelope that become concealed upon completion of construction.
- D. Submit a detailed narrative of proposed pressure test procedures prior to the test. Include a plan view showing proposed installation locations (personnel doors or other similar openings) for blower doors (or flexible ducts for trailer-mounted fans, if used).
- E. Avoid testing on days forecast to experience high winds, rain, or snow.
- F. Test the completed building and demonstrate that the air leakage rate of the building envelope does not exceed the specified requirements.
 - 1. Use equipment and methods necessary to produce indoor/outdoor pressure differential of 0.2 inches w.g..
- G. Determine location and nature of undesirable air leakage pathways using methods specified in ASTM E1186-17 Standard Practices for Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems.
- H. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 1. If difficulty in correction would delay progress, report deficiency to the Commissioning Provider immediately.

2. Insulation for remedying building envelope deficiencies evidenced as excessive air leakage is specified in Section 07 2100.
3. Air barriers for remedying building envelope deficiencies evidenced as excessive air leakage are specified in Section 07 2700.
4. Sealants for remedying building envelope deficiencies evidenced as excessive air leakage are specified in Section 07 9200.

3.09 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional requirements.
- B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.
- C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Provider for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Provider.
- D. Commissioning Provider will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 9113

**SECTION 02 4100
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 - NOT USED

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Building demolition excluding removal of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- B. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- C. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.
- D. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.
- C. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be removed by Owner.
- D. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.
- E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- F. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- G. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- H. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolish: Dismantle, raze, destroy, or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.
- B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.
- D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.
- E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Indicate:
 - 1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as required by OSHA and local AHJs.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequencing, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Summary of safety procedures.

- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 DEMOLITION

- A. Remove all items as indicated in the drawings to accomplish new work.
- B. Remove paving and curbs required to accomplish new work.
- C. Remove concrete slabs on grade as indicated on drawings.
- D. Relocate manholes and manhole covers, curb inlets and catch basins outside of new construction boundary.
- E. Document and coordinate removal of heated exterior drive system within project boundaries..
- F. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.
- G. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 31 2200.

2.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 01 7000.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 - 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 - 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 - 7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
 - 9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- E. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and vegetation to remain has been protected from damage.
- F. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- G. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- H. Hazardous Materials:

1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.
- I. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
 1. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 2. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- J. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

2.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone. Identify and mark, in same manner as other utilities to remain, utilities to be reconnected.

2.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 .
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- E. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 3. See Section 01 1000 - Summary for limitations on outages and required notifications.
 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.

5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
 1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 4. Patch to match new work.

2.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 7419 - Waste Management.
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 02 4100

**SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete foundations.
- D. Concrete reinforcement.
- E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- F. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Cast-in-place concrete work will be paid for by the unit price method.
- B. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices for additional unit price requirements.
- C. Concrete - Slab-on-Fill or Slab-on-Grade: Includes formwork, reinforcement, concrete, placement accessories, consolidating and leveling, troweling, and curing. Measurement by:
 - 1. Square foot.
 - 2. Cubic yard.
- D. Concrete - Vertical in Forms: Includes formwork, reinforcement, concrete, placement accessories, consolidating, and curing. Measurement by:
 - 1. Square foot.
 - 2. Cubic yard.
- E. Concrete - Miscellaneous Locations: Includes formwork, reinforcement, concrete, placement accessories, consolidating, and curing. Measurement by:
 - 1. Square foot.
 - 2. Cubic yard.
- F. Concrete - Grouting: Includes preparation of substrate, grout, placement, consolidating, troweling, and curing. Measurement by the cubic yard.
- G. Construction Joint Devices: Includes component, accessories, and installation. Measurement by the linear foot.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.
- C. ACI PRC-213 - Guide for Structural Lightweight-Aggregate Concrete; 2014 (Reapproved 2023).
- D. ACI PRC-223 - Shrinkage-Compensating Concrete - Guide; 2021.
- E. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- F. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- G. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.
- H. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.

- I. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- J. ACI PRC-347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- K. ACI SPEC-117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- L. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.
- M. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2025.
- N. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.
- O. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2024a.
- P. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2024.
- Q. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2025.
- R. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2024.
- S. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.
- T. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.
- U. ASTM C157/C157M - Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic-Cement Mortar and Concrete; 2017.
- V. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2020.
- W. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2024a.
- X. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2024.
- Y. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2025.
- Z. ASTM C348 - Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars; 2021.
- AA. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.
- BB. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2024.
- CC. ASTM C579 - Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes; 2023.
- DD. ASTM C595/C595M - Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements; 2021.
- EE. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2025a.
- FF. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2025.
- GG. ASTM C827/C827M - Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures; 2023.
- HH. ASTM C845/C845M - Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement; 2024.
- II. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2020a.
- JJ. ASTM C989/C989M - Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars; 2025.
- KK. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2024.

- LL. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2020.
- MM. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures; 2020.
- NN. ASTM C1260 - Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method); 2021.
- OO. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2022.
- PP. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2025.
- QQ. ASTM C1582/C1582M - Standard Specification for Admixtures to Inhibit Chloride-Induced Corrosion of Reinforcing Steel in Concrete; 2024.
- RR. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2022.
- SS. ASTM D994/D994M - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type); 2011 (Reapproved 2022).
- TT. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types); 2023.
- UU. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork, and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).
- VV. ASTM D8139 - Standard Specification for Semi-Rigid, Closed-Cell Polypropylene Foam, Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2023.
- WW. ASTM E1155/E1155M - Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers; 2023.
- XX. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2024.
- YY. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- ZZ. ICRI 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair; 2013.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
 - 1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.
 - 2. For membrane-forming, moisture emission-reducing, curing and sealing compound, provide manufacturer's installation instructions,.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design for each mix to be used.
 - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI SPEC-301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
 - 2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI CODE-318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.
 - 3. Indicate proposed mix design complies with admixture manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- E. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

- F. Test Reports: Submit test reports indicating that aggregates are not potentially reactive based on the ASTM C295 or ASTM 1260 testing limits set forth in section 5.1 of "Guide Specification for Concrete Subject to Alkali-Silica Reactions" (2007 Portland Cement Association). Alternatively, submit ASTM C1567 test reports indicating that the combination of mix ingredients reduces the expansion due to Alkali aggregate reactivity such that the mix complies with section 5.2 of "Guide Specification for Concrete Subject to Alkali-Silica Reactions" (2007 Portland Cement Association). All tests for submitted reports shall have been performed within one year of the submittal date.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.
- H. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.
- I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- J. Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI PRC-347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI SPEC-117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
 - 1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance.
 - 2. Earth Cuts: Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical surfaces. Natural rock formations that maintain a stable vertical edge may be used as side forms.
 - 3. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
 - 4. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 60,000 psi.
 - 1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch.
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 - 3. Provide galvanized, plastic, or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type II - Moderate Portland type.
 - 1. Refer to Structural drawings for additional details required on other concrete Types.

2. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IL(10).
- C. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
 1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
- D. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- E. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.
- F. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag: ASTM C989/C989M.
- G. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI PRC-211.1.
- H. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.
- D. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.
- E. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.
- F. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.
- G. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type B.
- H. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
 1. Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single-ply polyethylene is prohibited.
 2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
 3. Products:
 - a. Stego Industries, LLC; www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of nonmetallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.
 2. Height Change, Plastic State; when tested in accordance with ASTM C827/C827M:
 - a. Maximum: Plus 4 percent.
 - b. Minimum: Plus 1 percent.
 3. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours, ASTM C109/C109M: 2,000 pounds per square inch.
 4. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days, ASTM C109/C109M: 7,000 pounds per square inch.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
- B. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2-inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section forming 1/2-inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
 1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCOBAR: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - c. Kaufman Products Inc; VaporAid: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
 - d. Master Builders Solutions; MasterKure ER 50: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
 - e. Nox-Crete Inc; Monofilm: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
 - f. SpecChem, LLC; SpecFilm Concentrate or SpecFilm: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - g. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Evapre or Evapre-RTU: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - h. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Curing and Sealing Compound, Low Gloss: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear, non-yellowing acrylic; complying with ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A.
 - 1. Application: Use at concrete areas without floor covering.
 - 2. Vehicle: Water-based.
 - 3. Solids by Mass: 25 percent, minimum.
 - 4. VOC Content: OTC compliant.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Clemons Concrete Coatings: www.clemonsconcretecoatings.com/#sle.
 - b. Concrete Sealers USA: www.concretesealersusa.com/#sle.
 - c. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - d. Euclid Chemical Company; DIAMOND CLEAR VOX: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
 - 1. Curing paper, regular.
 - 2. Polyethylene film, white opaque, minimum nominal thickness of 4 mil, 0.004 inch.
 - 3. White-burlap-polyethylene sheet, weighing not less than 3.8 ounces per square yard.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Transshield, Inc; Topcure: www.transshield-usa.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI SPEC-301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- D. Normal Weight Concrete:
 - 1. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for building wall footings.
 - a. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F1, SO, W0, C0.
 - b. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3,500 at 28 days.
 - c. Maximum w/cm: 0.55.
 - d. Slump Limit: 7 inches plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 3 inches, plus or minus 1 inch before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.

- e. Air Content:
 - 1) Exposure Classes F1: 5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size, 4.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- f. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.
- 2. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for building foundation walls.
 - a. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F2, SO, W0, C1.
 - b. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 at 28 days.
 - c. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
 - d. Slump Limit: 7 inches plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 3 inches, plus or minus 1 inch before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
 - e. Air Content:
 - 1) Exposure Classes F2: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch to 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size, 6 percent, plus.
 - f. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.
- 3. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for building interior slabs-on-ground.
 - a. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F0 S0 W0 C0.
 - b. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - c. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
 - d. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd.
 - e. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - f. Air Content:
 - 1) Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.
 - g. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

2.09 MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.
- C. Do not use expansive component in same concrete batch with MVRA or PIA.
- D. Do not use shrinkage-reducing admixture (SRA) in same concrete batch with MVRA or PIA.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
- C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- D. Prepare existing concrete surfaces to be repaired according to ICRI 310.2R.

- E. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.
- F. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.
- G. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
 - 1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- B. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI PRC-302.1.
- C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- D. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- F. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
- G. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
 - 1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.
- D. Load Transfer Construction and Contraction Joints: Install load transfer devices as indicated; saw cut joint at surface as indicated for contraction joints.
- E. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.
- F. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 4000, will inspect finished slabs for compliance with specified tolerances.

- B. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
 - 1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - 3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
- C. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.
- D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
- B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.
- C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
 - 1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
 - 2. Grout Cleaned Finish: Wet areas to be cleaned and apply grout mixture by brush or spray; scrub immediately to remove excess grout. After drying, rub vigorously with clean burlap, and keep moist for 36 hours.
 - 3. Cork Floated Finish: Immediately after form removal, apply grout with trowel or firm rubber float; compress grout with low-speed grinder, and apply final texture with cork float.
- D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI PRC-302.1 and as follows:
 - 1. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, and seamless flooring.
 - 2. Decorative Exposed Surfaces: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R; use steel-reinforced plastic trowel blades instead of steel blades to avoid black-burnish marks; decorative exposed surfaces include surfaces to receive liquid hardeners, surfaces to be polished, and all other exposed slab surfaces.
- E. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains at 1:100 nominal.

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
 - 1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.
 - 2. High early strength concrete: Not less than four days.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period.
- D. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 - 1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
 - 2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water-fog spray or saturated burlap.
 - a. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet.
 - b. Saturated Burlap: Saturate burlap-polyethylene and place burlap-side down over floor slab areas, lapping ends and sides; maintain in place.
 - 3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

- a. Curing Compound: Apply in two coats at right angles, using application rate recommended by manufacturer.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- D. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.
- F. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples as indicated on drawings.
- G. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- H. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.
- I. Slab Testing: Cooperate with manufacturer of specified moisture vapor reducing admixture (MVRA) to allow access for sampling and testing concrete for compliance with warranty requirements.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION 03 3000

**SECTION 05 1200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural steel framing members.
- B. Base plates.
- C. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Support framing for small openings in deck.
- B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual; 2023, with Errata (2025).
- B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; 2022, with Errata (2025).
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.
- E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- F. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.
- G. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2023.
- H. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Inch and Metric); 2021a.
- I. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2022.
- J. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2025.
- K. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2020.
- L. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2024.
- M. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength; 2020.
- N. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi, 144 ksi, and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2025.
- O. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.
- P. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2021, with Errata (2023).
- Q. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.

- R. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2025).
- S. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections; 2020.
- T. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
- U. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.
- V. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- W. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- X. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- Y. SSPC-SP 5/NACE No.1 - White Metal Blast Cleaning; 2006.
- Z. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2006.
- AA. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No.4 - Brush-Off Blast Cleaning; 2006.
- BB. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No.2 - Near-White Metal Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning; 2006.
- CC. SSPC-SP 11 - Power-Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal; 2020.
- DD. SSPC-SP 13/NACE No.6 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; 2018.
- EE. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.
- FF. AISC 325 - Steel Construction Manual; 2023.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
 - 2. Connections not detailed.
 - 3. Indicate cambers and loads.
 - 4. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Fabricator Test Reports: Comply with ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- D. Materials Test Reports: Submit independent test results or engineered performance analysis of structural thermal-break pad performance in bearing or slip-critical connections where shear and moment loads are applied.
- E. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- F. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN)"Steel Construction Manual."
- B. Structural steel members designated as architecturally-exposed structural steel (AESS) to also comply with Section 05 1213.
- C. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three (3) years of documented experience.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- E. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.

- F. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three (3) years of documented experience.
- G. Design connections not detailed on drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Angles and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.
- C. Rolled Steel Structural Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- D. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C.
- E. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Finish black.
- F. Structural Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, ASTM A307, Grade A and galvanized in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class C.
- G. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.
- H. Tension Control Bolts: Twist-off type; ASTM F3125/F3125M.
- I. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554 Grade 36, plain.
- J. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- K. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch.
- L. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.
- B. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.
- C. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.
- D. Develop required camber for members.

2.03 FINISH

- A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.

- B. Allow for erection loads and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Field weld components and shear studs indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Use carbon steel bolts only for temporary bracing during construction, unless otherwise specifically permitted on drawings. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT)"Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".
- E. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- G. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT)"Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts," testing at least 50 percent of bolts at each connection.
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all field-welded connections

END OF SECTION 05 1200

**SECTION 05 3100
STEEL DECKING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof deck.
- B. Bearing plates and angles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Placement of embedded steel anchors for bearing plates in cast-in-place concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.
- C. ASTM A510/A510M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel, and Alloy Steel; 2025.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- E. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.
- F. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2018, with Errata (2022).
- G. ICC-ES AC43 - Acceptance Criteria for Steel Deck Roof and Floor Systems; 2022.
- H. ICC-ES AC70 - Acceptance Criteria for Power-Actuated Fasteners Driven into Concrete, Steel and Masonry Elements; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- I. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. SDI (DM) - Publication No.30, Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide deck profile characteristics, dimensions, and structural properties.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate deck plan, support locations, projections, openings, reinforcement, pertinent details, and accessories.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design deck layout, spans, fastening, and joints under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Cut plastic wrap to encourage ventilation.
- B. Separate sheets and store deck on dry wood sleepers; slope for positive drainage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Deck:
 - 1. Cordeck, Inc; www.cordeck.com/#sle.
 - 2. New Millennium Building Systems; www.newmill.com/#sle.
 - 3. Nucor-Vulcraft Group; www.vulcraft.com/#sle.
 - 4. Verco Decking, Inc., www.vercodeck.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 STEEL DECK

- A. All Deck Types: Select and design metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual.
 - 1. Calculate to structural working stress design and structural properties specified.
 - 2. Maximum Vertical Deflection of Roof Deck: 1/240 of span.
 - 3. Maximum Lateral Deflection of Diaphragms: 1/500 of the height of the wall.
- B. Roof Deck: Non-composite type, fluted steel sheet:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
 - 2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch.
 - 3. Type: N24
 - 4. Nominal Height: 3 inch.

2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Bearing Plates and Angles: ASTM A36/A36M steel, galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Powder Actuated Mechanical Fasteners: Steel; with knurled shank and forged ballistic point. Comply with applicable requirements of ICC-ES AC70.
 - 1. Design Requirements: Provide number and type of fasteners that comply with the applicable requirements of SDI (DM) design method for roof deck and floor deck applications and ICC-ES AC43.
 - 2. Material: Steel; ASTM A510/A510M.
 - a. Hardness: Rockwell C 54.5, minimum.
 - b. Tensile Strength: 285 kips per square inch, minimum.
 - c. Shear Strength: 175 kips per square inch, minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Erect metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual and manufacturer's instructions. Align and level.
- B. On steel supports provide minimum 1-1/2 inch bearing.
- C. Fasten deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports as indicated, parallel with the deck flute and at each transverse flute using methods specified.
 - 1. Welding: Use fusion welds through weld washers.
 - 2. Place and secure special deep fluted sections for integral concrete bridging.
- D. Clinch lock seam side laps.
- E. At mechanically fastened male/female side laps fasten at 24 inches on center maximum.
- F. Drive mechanical sidelap connectors completely through adjacent lapped sheets; positively engage adjacent sheets with minimum three-thread penetration.
- G. At welded male/female side laps weld as indicated.

- H. Weld deck in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- I. At openings between deck and walls, columns, and openings, provide sheet steel closures and angle flashings to close openings.
- J. Place metal cant strips in position and fusion weld.
- K. Immediately after welding deck and other metal components in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up primer.

END OF SECTION 05 3100

**SECTION 05 5000
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.
- B. Section 05 5213 - Pipe and Tube Railings.
- C. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.
- D. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for additional requirements.
- B. Components:
 - 1. Basis of Measurement: By the pound.
 - 2. Basis of Payment: Includes fabrication, finishing, and installation.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.
- C. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.
- D. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.
- E. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi, 144 ksi, and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2025.
- F. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.
- G. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2021, with Errata (2023).
- H. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.
- I. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2014, with Errata (2020).
- J. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2025).
- K. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
- L. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.
- M. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

2. Design data: Submit drawings and supporting calculations, signed and sealed by a qualified professional structural engineer.
 - a. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1) Design criteria.
 - 2) Engineering analysis depicting stresses and deflections.
 - 3) Member sizes and gauges.
 - 4) Details of connections.
 - 5) Support reactions.
 - 6) Bracing requirements.
- C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.
- C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.
- F. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.
- G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 3, plain.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.
- B. Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of masonry; galvanized finish.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint steel items.
 - 1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete and items to be embedded in masonry.
 - 2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- D. Prime Painting: One coat.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 05 5000

**SECTION 05 5213
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Stair railings and guardrails.
- B. Free-standing railings at steps/ramps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of anchors in concrete.
- B. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of anchors in masonry.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. AISC 207 - Standard for Certification Programs; 2025.
- C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.
- D. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2023.
- E. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2020.
- F. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2021.
- G. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2024.
- H. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.
- I. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2021, with Errata (2023).
- J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.
- K. AWS D1.6/D1.6M - Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel; 2017, with Amendment (2021).
- L. AWS C3.4M/C3.4 - Specification for Torch Brazing; 2016.
- M. AWS C3.5M/C3.5 - Specification for Induction Brazing; 2026.
- N. AWS C3.9M/C3.9 - Specification for Resistance Brazing; 2020.
- O. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2025).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated within the previous 12 months.
- D. Designer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified within previous 12 months.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications:
 - 1. A qualified steel fabricator that is certified by the American Institute for Steel Construction (AISC) under AISC 207. or
 - 2. A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.
- B. Comply with ASTM E985.
- C. Distributed Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist distributed force of 75 pounds per linear foot applied to the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935
- D. Concentrated Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist a concentrated force of 200 pounds applied at any point on the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935
- E. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.
- F. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.
 - 1. Top Rails and Wall Rails: 2 inches diameter, round.
 - 2. Intermediate Rails: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
 - 3. Posts: 2 inches diameter, round.
 - 4. Balusters: 1/2 inch square solid bar.
- G. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.
 - 1. For anchorage to concrete, provide inserts to be cast into concrete, for bolting anchors.
 - 2. For anchorage to masonry, provide brackets to be embedded in masonry, for bolting anchors.
- H. Provide welding fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.
- I. Welded and Brazed Joints: Make visible joints butt tight, flush, and hairline; use methods that avoid discoloration and damage of finish; grind smooth, polish, and restore to required finish.
 - 1. Ease exposed edges to a small uniform radius.
 - 2. Welded Joints:
 - a. Carbon Steel: Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - b. Stainless Steel: Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.6/D1.6M.
 - 3. Brass/Bronze Brazed Joints:
 - a. Perform torch brazing in accordance with AWS C3.4M/C3.4.
 - b. Perform induction brazing in accordance with AWS C3.5M/C 3.5.
 - c. Perform resistance brazing in accordance with AWS C3.9M/C3.9.

2.02 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

- A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B Schedule 80, black finish.
- C. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.
- D. Exposed Fasteners: No exposed bolts or screws.
- E. Straight Splice Connectors: Steel welding collars.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.
- B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.
- C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
 - 2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
 - 3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Weld connections that cannot be shop welded due to size limitations.
 - 1. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 2. Match shop welding and bolting.
 - 3. Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas.
 - 4. Touch up shop primer and factory-applied finishes.
 - 5. Repair galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint per ASTM A780/A780M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates, for installation as work of other sections.
- C. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.
- C. Install railings in compliance with ADA Standards for accessible design at applicable locations.
- D. Anchor railings securely to structure.
- E. Field weld anchors as indicated on drawings. Touch-up welds with primer. Grind welds smooth.
- F. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per floor level, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 05 5213

**SECTION 06 1053
MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.
- C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2025.
- D. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.
- E. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2025.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org), and that provides grading service for species and grade specified. Provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide sustainably harvested wood; see Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Lumber salvaged from deconstruction or demolition of existing buildings or structures is permitted in lieu of sustainably harvested lumber provided it is clean, denailed, and free of paint and finish materials and other contamination. Identify source.
- D. Lumber fabricated from recovered timber is permitted in lieu of sustainably harvested lumber, unless otherwise noted, provided it meets the specified requirements for new lumber and is free of contamination; identify source.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association; WWPA G-5.
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No.2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No.3.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal and Finish of Fasteners:
 - 1. Untreated Wood: Unfinished steel.
 - 2. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 - 3. Anchors: Bolt or ballistic fastener for anchorages to steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

- B. Reuse scrap to greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on-site as accessory components, including shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or another method of support is explicitly indicated.
- C. Where ceiling mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling unless another method of support is explicitly indicated.

END OF SECTION 06 1053

SECTION 06 4100
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wood casework with laminate cladding.
- B. Cabinet and drawer hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 12 3600 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1037 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials; 2012 (Reapproved 2020).
- B. AWI 300 - Materials; 2018.
- C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- D. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.
- E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate work of this section with installation of wood blocking, wood backing, metal strapping, and other anchorage that provides casework backing and structural support.
 - 2. Coordinate work of this section with rough-in electrical integrally-related with casework.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene preinstallation meeting not less than one week prior to completion of framing behind casework; require attendance of contractor, framing contractor, and casework fabricator.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's published, product descriptive data.
 - 1. Panel Cores for HPDL and TFL Panels: For each type, include thickness.
 - 2. HPDL Laminates: For each type, indicate description, thickness, and color.
 - 3. Laminate Edgebanding: For each type, indicate thickness.
 - 4. Hardware: For each type of cabinet and drawer hardware.
 - 5. Locks: For each type of cabinet and drawer lock.
 - 6. Accessory Components: For each type of glass and grommet.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. General: Each sheet sequentially numbered and dated.
 - a. Contents: Indicate project name and project address.
 - 2. Reference Plans: Casework locations in relative context of building floor plans.
 - a. Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot, minimum.
 - 3. Plans and Elevations: Plan and elevation views of each assembly type.
 - a. Include rough opening dimensions and casework assembly dimensions
 - b. Drawing Scale: 3/8 inch = 1 foot, minimum.
 - 4. Detailed Section: Dimensioned section views of each casework configuration.
 - a. Include appropriate locations for casework wall anchorage.
 - b. Drawing Scale: 1-1/2 inch = 1 foot, minimum.
 - 5. Details: Dimensioned casework assembly details with material thicknesses.
 - a. Drawing Scale: 3 inches = 1 foot, minimum.

- D. Samples:
 - 1. Samples, Laminates: For each laminate type, submit two samples for each specified color.
- E. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator/Installer Qualifications: Firm specializing in fabricating and installing products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience; with qualifications indicating ability to comply with requirements of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Deliver products in original packaging materials bearing product identification.
- C. Store products prior to installation on flat, level, clean surfaces; elevate products above floors and protect from sunlight.
- D. For products other than wood and wood-based products, store and handle in accordance with fabricator's documented instructions.
- E. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions for Acclimation, Installation, and Post-Installation of Wood-Based Products:
 - 1. Temperature Conditions During Installation and Post-Installation: Maintain temperature between 60 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

- A. Provide casework and casework components in sizes and profiles as indicated on drawings.

2.02 CONCEALED CABINET BASE COMPONENTS

- A. Cabinet Base Toe-Kick Subfronts:
 - 1. Materials: Plywood.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Cabinet Base Blocking and Stretchers:
 - 1. Materials: Plywood.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Cabinet Base Sleepers:
 - 1. Materials: Plywood.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 WOOD AND WOOD-BASED MATERIALS

- A. AWI 300 General Requirements for Wood.
 - 1. Provide wood that is sound, free of decay, shake, pith, wane, and warp.
 - 2. Provide wood in accordance with AWI 300.
- B. Plywood: Comply with PS 1.
 - 1. Structural I, Grade C-D, Exposure I.
 - 2. Performance Category: 23/32 minimum.
- C. Moisture-Resistant Wood: Where moisture-resistant wood is specified or indicated on drawings for cabinet base components, provide wood with thickness swelling of not more than 5 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D1037.

2.04 CABINET AND DRAWER HARDWARE

- A. Hinges, Number of Hinges for Each Cabinet Door:
 - 1. Door Heights Under 48 inches: Not less than two hinges per door.
 - 2. Door Heights Between 48 inches and 84 inches: Not less than three hinges per door.
 - 3. Door Heights Greater than 84 inches: Not less than four hinges per door.
- B. Hinges, Self-Closing, Integrated Damper Hinges for Face-Frame Cabinets:
 - 1. Description: Self-closing hinges with integrated damper mechanisms for face frame cabinets.
 - 2. Comply with specified performance requirements.
 - 3. Features: Provide soft-closing integrated damper hinges.
 - 4. Opening Range: Between 95 to 110 degrees.
 - 5. Material and Finish: Satin anodized aluminum.
- C. Cabinet Door Pulls:
 - 1. Description: Back-mounted pulls.
 - 2. Provide one pull for each drawer 24 inches or less in width.
 - 3. Provide one pull for each drawer 24 inches or less in width.
 - 4. Provide one pull for each drawer over 24 inches in width.
 - 5. Comply with BHMA A156.9, B02011.
 - 6. Design: U-shape wire pulls.
 - 7. Center-to-Center Mounting Dimension: 4 inches.
 - 8. Length: 4 inches.
 - 9. Material and Finish: Satin anodized aluminum.
- D. Shelf Rests:
 - 1. Description: Metal shelf rests for installation into prepared holes in substrate.
 - 2. Comply with specified performance requirements.
 - 3. Material and Finish: Satin anodized aluminum.
- E. Drawer Slides:
 - 1. Description: Hardware units that suspend drawers and provide controlled drawer sliding.
 - 2. Comply with specified performance requirements.
 - 3. Features: Soft-closing.
 - 4. Mounting: Side-mounted self-closing.
 - 5. Travel: Full extension.
 - 6. Material and Finish: Satin anodized aluminum.
- F. Cabinet Door and Drawer Silencers:
 - 1. Description: Self-adhesive rubber silencers.
 - 2. Doors, Quantity: One silencer at top and bottom of closing edge of each door.
 - 3. Drawers, Quantity: One silencer at back side of each drawer front cover.
 - 4. Size: 1/4 inch diameter; 1/8 inch projection.
 - 5. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standards.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Shop-fabricate casework to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated on drawings.
- B. Fabricate to maximum extents plausible, including doors, drawers, and hardware; fabricate units in sizes transportable through building openings.
- C. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with sufficient allowance for cutting.
- D. Wood Casework with Laminate Cladding: Apply laminates in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline.
- E. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures; verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Sand and seal cut edges.
- F. Edgebanding: Apply where specified; do not use more than one piece for any single length.

- G. Hardware: Install hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturer's written instructions; use fasteners supplied by hardware manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify casework and materials required for installation have been delivered, handled and stored as specified.
- B. Verify wood blocking that provides casework backing is installed as indicated on drawings.
- C. Verify location and sizes of rough-in plumbing and rough-in electrical associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work of this section rigid, plumb, and level and in accordance with fabricator's documented instructions; secure casework as indicated on drawings.
- B. Install cabinet hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturer's documented instructions using hardware manufacturer's furnished fasteners.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- B. Maximum Variation From Level: 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation in accordance with hardware manufacturer's documented instructions.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of casework, shelving, and hardware.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed casework from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 06 4100

**SECTION 07 1113
BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Protection boards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Rigid insulation board used as protection board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D41/D41M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing; 2011 (Reapproved 2023).
- B. ASTM D1187/D1187M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal; 1997 (Reapproved 2024).
- C. ASTM D1227/D1227M - Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing; 2013, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- D. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide properties of primer, bitumen, and mastics.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bituminous Dampproofing Manufacturers:
 - 1. Karnak Corporation: www.karnakcorp.com/#sle.
 - 2. Mar-flex Waterproofing & Building Products: www.mar-flex.com/#sle.
 - 3. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

- A. Bituminous Dampproofing: Cold-applied water-based emulsion; asphalt with mineral colloid or chemical emulsifying agent; with or without fiber reinforcement; asbestos-free; suitable for application on vertical and horizontal surfaces.
 - 1. Asphalt-Base Emulsion for Metal Protective Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M, Type I - Continuous water exposure within few days after drying or Type II - Continuous weather exposure after drying.
 - 2. VOC Content: Not more than permitted by local, State, and federal regulations.
 - 3. Applied Thickness: 1/16 inch, minimum, wet film.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Karnak Corporation; 220 Fibered Emulsion Dampproofing: www.karnakcorp.com/#sle.

- b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Sealmastic Emulsion Type I (spray-grade):
www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Primers, Mastics, and Related Materials: Type as recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

2.03 BITUMEN MATERIALS

- A. Cold Asphaltic Type:
 - 1. Emulsified Asphalt: ASTM D1227/D1227M, with fiber reinforcement other than asbestos, Type II, Class 1 or 2.
 - 2. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41/D41M, compatible with substrate.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Protection Board: Rigid insulation; see Section 07 2100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting this work.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable, free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of dampproofing system.
- C. Verify that items penetrating surfaces to receive dampproofing are securely installed.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive dampproofing.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive dampproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not apply dampproofing to surfaces unacceptable to manufacturer.
- D. Apply mastic to seal penetrations, small cracks, or minor honeycombs in substrate.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Foundation Walls: Apply two coats of asphalt dampproofing.
- B. Foundation Walls: Patch disturbed areas of existing dampproofing with two additional coats of dampproofing of the same generic type.
- C. Perform this work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
- D. Prime surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
- E. Prime surfaces at a rate approved by manufacturer for application indicated, and allow primer to dry thoroughly.
- F. Apply bitumen with roller and/or spray application.
- G. Apply bitumen at a temperature limited by equiviscous temperature (EVT) plus or minus 25 degrees F; do not exceed finish blowing temperature for four hours.
- H. Apply bitumen in one coat, continuous and uniform, at a rate of 25 sq ft/gal per coat.
- I. Apply from 2 inches below finish grade elevation down to top of footings.
- J. Seal items watertight with mastic, that project through dampproofing surface.
- K. Place protection board directly over dampproofing, butt joints, and adhere to tacky dampproofing.
- L. Scribe and cut boards around projections, penetrations, and interruptions.

END OF SECTION 07 1113

SECTION 07 2100 THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, underside of floor slabs, and over roof deck.
- B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall construction.
- C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 2600 - Vapor Retarders: Separate vapor retarder materials.
- B. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Installation requirements for board insulation over low slope roof deck.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral Fiber Material Composition: Insulation referred to as mineral fiber block, board, and blanket insulation is composed of fibers from mineral based substances such as rock, slag, or glass and processed from the molten state into fibrous form.
 - 1. Based on type of insulation substance, the material will be referred to as a mineral fiber when having a rock or slag base, and glass fiber with a glass or silica sand base, also considered a mineral.
 - 2. Insulation blankets are flexible units consisting of felted, bonded, or unbonded fibers formed into rolls or flat cut pieces referred to as batts; rolls are simply longer versions of batts.
 - 3. For additional information about mineral fiber and the various classification types, refer to the following reference standards; ASTM C553, ASTM C612, ASTM C665, and ASTM C726.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2024.
- C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.
- D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2024.
- F. ASTM C726 - Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board; 2024.
- G. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2025.
- H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.
- J. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2024c.
- K. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings that indicate location of joint or termination detail conditions.
- D. ABAA Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit third-party reports of testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.
- G. ABAA Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.
- H. ABAA Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification. Keep copies of contractor accreditation and installer certification on project site during and after installation. Present on-site documentation upon request.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation Under Concrete Slabs: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- B. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- C. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.
- D. Insulation Above Lay-In Acoustical Ceilings: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
 - 1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
 - 2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
 - 5. Complies with fire resistance requirements specified as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
 - 6. Board Edges: Square.
 - 7. Type and Water Absorption: Type IV, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
 - 8. Products:
 - a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Styrofoam Brand Square Edge: building.dupont.com/#sle.
 - b. Kingspan Insulation LLC; GreenGuard GG25-LG XPS Insulation Board: www.kingspan.com/#sle.
 - c. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Type 1 Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, comply with ASTM C1289.
 - 1. Classifications:
 - a. Type II: Faced with either cellulosic facers or glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.

- 1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic facers on both major surfaces of core foam.
- 2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 3 - 25 psi (172 kPa), minimum.
- 3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inch thick; Class 1, Grades 1-2-3 - 8.4 (1.48), minimum, at 75 degrees F.
2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Water Vapor Permeance: 1.2 perm, maximum, at 1 inch thickness, and when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method.
5. Comply with fire resistance requirements specified as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
6. Board Size: 48 inch by 96 inch.
7. Board Thickness: 2.0 inch.
8. Board Edges: Square.
9. Products:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation; ACfoam Supreme Foil Faced Roof Insulation: www.atlasroofing.com/#sle.
 - b. Henry, a Carlisle Company; R2+ Matte: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - c. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Thermax Heavy Duty: building.dupont.com/#sle.
 - d. GAF; EnergyGuard Polyiso Insulation: www.gaf.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
 1. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
 4. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
 5. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - c. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Mineral Wool Blanket Thermal Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665.
 1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Products:
 - a. Johns Manville; MinWool Sound Attenuation Fire Batts: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. ROCKWOOL; COMFORTBATT: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
 - c. ROCKWOOL; AFB evo™: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
 - d. Thermafiber, Inc; SAFB FF: www.thermafiber.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: See Section 07 2600.
- B. Tape: Reinforced polyethylene film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
 1. Application: Sealing of interior circular penetrations, such as pipes or cables.
 2. Width: Are required for application.
 3. Temperature Resistance: Range of minus 40 to 212 degrees F.
- C. Flashing Tape: Special reinforced film with high performance adhesive.

1. Application: Window and door opening flashing tape.
2. Width: As required for application.
3. Primer: Tape manufacturer's recommended product.
- D. Sill Plate Sealer: Closed-cell foam tape with rubberized adhesive membrane; bridges gap between foundation structure and sill plate or skirt board.
 1. Width: 6 inches.
 2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.
- E. Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.
- F. Tape joints of rigid insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- G. Nails or Staples: Steel wire; electroplated or galvanized; type and size to suit application.
- H. Wire Mesh: Galvanized steel, hexagonal wire mesh.
- I. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Adhere a 6 inches wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
 1. Tape seal joints.
 2. Extend sheet full height of joint.
- B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
 1. Three continuous beads per board length.
 2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.
- C. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
 1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
 2. Install in running bond pattern.
 3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.
- D. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to foundation on one side of joint.
- E. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

- A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.
- C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION OVER LOW SLOPE ROOF DECK

- A. Board Installation Over Roof Deck, General:
 1. See applicable roofing specification section for specific board installation requirements.
 2. Fasten insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's written instructions and applicable Factory Mutual requirements.
 3. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with roofing on the same day.

3.05 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.
- E. Tape insulation batts in place.
- F. Tape seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane.
- G. At metal framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation; lap and seal sheet retarder joints over face of member
- H. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.
- I. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane; tape seal in place.
- J. Coordinate work of this section with requirements for vapor retarder, see Section 07 2600.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION 07 2100

SECTION 07 2119
FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Foamed-in-place insulation.
 - 1. In exterior framed walls.
 - 2. In exterior wall crevices.
 - 3. In underside of roofs and ceilings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- B. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2025.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.
- D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.
- E. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.
- F. FM 4880 - Examination Standard for Class 1 Fire Rating of Building Panels or Interior Finish Materials; 2022.
- G. NFPA 275 - Standard Method of Fire Tests for the Evaluation of Thermal Barriers; 2022.
- H. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2024.
- I. UL 1040 - Standard for Safety Fire Test of Insulated Wall Construction; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 1715 - Standard for Safety Fire Test of Interior Finish Material; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, insulation properties, overcoat properties, and preparation requirements.
- C. Certificates: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.
- F. Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification. Keep copies of all contractor accreditation and installer certification on site during and after installation. Present on-site documentation upon request.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified, with minimum three years documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply foam when temperature is below that specified by the manufacturer for ambient air and substrate.
- B. Do not apply foam when temperature is within 5 degrees F of dew point.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation: Medium-density, rigid or semi-rigid, closed cell polyurethane foam; foamed on-site, using blowing agent of water or non-ozone-depleting gas.
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable code for flame and smoke, concealment, and fire protection requirements.
 - a. Fire Protection: Provide 15-minute thermal barrier of 1/2 inch gypsum board or equivalent material complying with NFPA 275 test method, or foamed-in-place insulation either exposed or with covering that complies with FM 4880, NFPA 286, UL 1040, or UL 1715.
 - 2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 7.1, minimum, per 1-inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 3. Water Vapor Permeance: Vapor retarder; 2 perms, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method.
 - 4. Water Absorption: Less than 2 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842.
 - 5. Air Permeance: 0.04 cfm per square foot, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E2178 at 1.57 psf.
 - 6. Closed Cell Content: At least 90 percent.
 - 7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 8. Products:
 - a. BASF Corporation; WALLTITE US: www.spf.basf.com/#sle.
 - b. Johns Manville; JM IV HFO Closed-cell: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 9. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: As required by insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify work within construction spaces or crevices is complete before insulation application.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit insulation adhesion.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray or dusting.
- B. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Patch damaged areas.
- C. Where applied to voids and gaps assure space for expansion to avoid pressure on adjacent materials that may bind operable parts.
- D. Trim excess away for applied trim or remove as required for continuous sealant bead.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Field inspections and tests will be performed by an independent testing agency.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit subsequent construction work to disturb applied insulation.

END OF SECTION 07 2119

**SECTION 07 2600
VAPOR RETARDERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vapor retarders.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Vapor retarder under concrete slabs on grade.
- B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Vapor retarder installed in conjunction with batt insulation.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Airtight barrier made of material that is relatively water vapor impermeable, to degree specified, with seams and joints sealed to adjacent surfaces.
- B. Vapor Retarder Class: A measure of a material or assembly's ability to limit the amount of moisture that passes through that material or assembly. Vapor retarder class is defined using Procedure A, Desiccant Method at 73 degrees F and 50 percent Relative Humidity (RH), in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M and ICC (IBC)-2018, as follows:
 - 1. Class I: 0.1 perm or less.
 - 2. Class II: Greater than 0.1 perm to 1.0 perm.
 - 3. Class III: Greater than 1.0 perm to 10 perms.
 - 4. Vapor Permeable: 5 perms or greater.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- B. ASTM D751 - Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics; 2019.
- C. ASTM D903 - Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds; 1998 (Reapproved 2025).
- D. ASTM D4397 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.
- F. ICC (IBC)-2018 - International Building Code; 2018.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarders: See Section 03 3000.
- B. Vapor Retarder Sheet: Polyethylene sheeting complying with ASTM D4397, clear colored.
 - 1. Thickness: 6 mil, 0.006 inch, nominal.
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.06 perm, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 3. Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inches wide; compatible with sheet material.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Vapor Retarder and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated, complying with vapor retarder manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Sealant for Cracks and Joints in Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrates and vapor retarder materials.
 - 1. Application: Apply at 30 to 40 mil, 0.030 to 0.040 inch, nominal thickness.
 - 2. Color: Green.
 - 3. Elongation: 1,300 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
 - 4. Peel Adhesion: 28 lb/inch, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D903.
 - 5. Hydrostatic Head Pressure: Resists head pressure of 57 feet, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D751.
- C. Sill Plate Sealer: Closed-cell foam tape with rubberized adhesive membrane; bridges gap between foundation structure and sill plate or skirt board.
 - 1. Width: 6 inches.
 - 2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.
- D. Vapor Retarder Tape: Coated polyester film with acrylic adhesive backing; pressure sensitive.
- E. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
- B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Vapor Retarders: Install continuous airtight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Mechanically Fastened Sheets - Vapor Retarder On Interior:
 - 1. When insulation is installed within assembly, install vapor retarder over insulation.
 - 2. Anchor to metal framing using seam tape, adhering at least one-half of tape width to metal substrate.
 - 3. Seal seams, laps, perimeter edges, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape, providing an airtight seal.

4. Locate laps at framing members; at laps fasten one sheet to framing member then tape overlapping sheet to first sheet in shingle fashion to shed water.
5. Seal entire perimeter to structure, window and door frames, and other penetrations.
6. Where conduits, pipes, wires, ducts, outlet boxes, and other items are installed within insulation cavity, pass vapor retarder sheet behind these items and over insulation to maintain airtight seal.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Owner's Inspection and Testing: Cooperate with Owner's testing agency.
 1. Allow access to work areas and staging.
 2. Notify Owner's testing agency in writing of schedule for work of this section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.
 3. Do not cover work of this section until testing and inspection is accepted.
- C. Do not cover installed vapor retarders until required inspections have been completed.
- D. Obtain approval of installation procedures from vapor retarder manufacturer based on a mock-up installed in place, prior to proceeding with remainder of installation.
- E. Take digital photographs of each portion of installation prior to covering up vapor retarders.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 07 2600

**SECTION 07 5400
THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2024.
- B. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2025.
- C. ASTM D6878/D6878M - Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyolefin-Based Sheet Roofing; 2021.
- D. ASTM E1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces; 2024.
- E. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- F. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design; 2016.
- G. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2025.
- H. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2021.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, and fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings that indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, and paver layout.
- D. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
 - 2. Submit installer's written verification that installation complies with warranty conditions for waterproof membrane.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Material Warranty: Provide membrane manufacturer's warranty agreeing to replace material that shows manufacturing defects within five years after installation.
- C. System Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty agreeing to repair or replace roofing that leaks or is damaged due to wind or other natural causes.
 - 1. Warranty Term: 20 years.
 - 2. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOFING - UNBALLASTED APPLICATIONS

- A. Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over insulation.
- B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
 - 1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): Minimum of 64 based on three-year aged value; if three-year aged data is not available, minimum of 82 initial value.
 - a. Calculate SRI in accordance with ASTM E1980.
 - b. Field applied coating may not be used to achieve specified SRI.
- C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Constant Thickness Application: Any of types specified.

1. Minimum 2 layers of polyisocyanurate board.
 2. Bottom layer of polyisocyanurate or cellular glass board covered with single layer of cellulose, perlite, molded polystyrene, polyisocyanurate, glass fiber, extruded polystyrene, or composite board.
- D. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application: Any of types specified.
1. Tapered polyisocyanurate board.
 2. Uniform thickness polyisocyanurate or cellular glass board covered with tapered polyisocyanurate board.

2.02 MEMBRANE ROOFING AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

- A. Membrane Roofing Materials:
1. TPO: Thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) complying with ASTM D6878/D6878M, sheet contains reinforcing fabrics or scrim.
 - a. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch, minimum.
 2. Color: White.
- B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- C. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

2.03 COVER BOARDS

- A. Cover Boards: Glass-mat faced gypsum panels complying with ASTM C1177/C1177M.
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch, fire-resistant.

2.04 INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
1. Classifications:
 - a. Type II: Faced with either cellulosic facers or glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
 - 1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
 - 2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 1, 16 psi (110 kPa), minimum.
 - 3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inches thick; Class 1, Grades 1-2-3, 8.4 (1.48), minimum, at 75 degrees F.
 2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches.
 3. Board Thickness: 2.0 inches.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roofing Expansion Joint Flashing: Sheet butyl.
- B. Sheathing Joint Tape: Paper type, ____ inches wide, self adhering.
- C. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.
- D. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- E. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION - METAL DECK

- A. Install deck sheathing on metal deck:
1. Lay with long side at right angle to flutes; stagger end joints; provide support at ends.
 2. Cut sheathing cleanly and accurately at roof breaks and protrusions to provide smooth surface.
 3. Tape joints.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NRCA (RM), and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.

- B. Do not apply roofing membrane during cold or wet weather conditions.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

3.03 INSTALLATION - INSULATION, UNDER MEMBRANE

- A. Install vapor retarder to deck surface with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Extend vapor retarder under cant strips and blocking to deck edge.
 - 2. Install flexible flashing from vapor retarder to air seal material of wall construction, lap and seal to provide continuity of the air barrier plane.
- B. Attachment of Insulation:
 - 1. Embed first layer of insulation in full bed of adhesive in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
 - 2. Mechanically fasten subsequent layer of insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM (AG) Factory Mutual requirements.
- C. Cover Boards: Mechanically fasten cover boards in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM (AG) Factory Mutual requirements.
- D. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches from joints of preceding layer.
- E. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. On metal deck, place boards parallel to flutes with insulation board edges bearing on deck flutes.
- G. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.
- H. Do not install more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

3.04 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

- A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.
- B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.
- C. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate at rate of ____ gallons per square foot. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.
- D. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.
- E. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
 - 1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches onto vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.
- F. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.
- G. Install roofing expansion joints where indicated. Make joints watertight.
- H. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

END OF SECTION 07 5400

SECTION 07 6200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings and counterflashings.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.
- B. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.
- C. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).
- F. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2024).
- G. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook; Current Edition.
- H. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, 2 by 4 inches in size, illustrating metal finish color.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- C. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- C. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 - 1. Silicone Modified Polyester Coating: Pigmented organic powder coating, AAMA 2603; baked enamel finish system.
 - 2. Fluoropolymer Coating: High performance organic powder coating, AAMA 2604; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - 3. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Coating: Superior performing organic powder coating, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - 4. Color: To match approved sample.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel , with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- C. Sealant to be Concealed in Completed Work: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- D. Sealant to be Exposed in Completed Work: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, 100 percent silicone with minimum movement capability of plus/minus 25 percent and recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; clear.
- E. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.
- G. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.04 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- A. Gutters: SMACNA (ASMM) Rectangular profile.
- B. Downspouts: Profile as indicated.
- C. Accessories: Profiled to suit downspouts.
 - 1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
- D. Downspout Extenders: Same material and finish as downspouts.
- E. Seal metal joints.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.
- C. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.
- D. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- E. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

- F. Fenestration Perimeter Flashing Attachments: Two-piece flashing receiver and clip of extruded aluminum, at least 0.045 inch thick, for attaching flashing at perimeter of exterior wall fenestration openings.
 - 1. Provide flashing receiver profile appropriate for flashing applications.
- G. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.
- H. Reglets: Surface-mounted type, galvanized steel; face and ends covered with plastic tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.
- C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit; secure in place with lead wedges; pack remaining spaces with lead wool; seal flashings into reglets with sealant.
- B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..
- C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- D. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- E. Exterior Flashing Receivers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and in proper relationship with adjacent construction, and as follows:
 - 1. Secure receiver at perimeter of wall opening with adhesives or fasteners.
 - 2. Secure flashing with receiver clip.
- F. Seal metal joints watertight.
- G. Secure conductor heads and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.
- H. Set splash pads under downspouts.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for field inspection requirements.
- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 6200

SECTION 07 9200 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.
- D. Owner-provided field quality control.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.
- B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2022).
- C. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- D. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2024.
- E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).
- F. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2023.
- G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.
- H. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2022.
- I. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2022.
- J. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2023.
- K. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints; 2019 (Reapproved 2020).
- L. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
- M. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- N. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2024.
- O. SWRI (VAL) - SWR Institute Validated Products Directory; Current Edition.
- P. UL 263 - Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:

1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
 4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 5. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 6. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
 7. Substrates for which laboratory adhesion and/or compatibility testing is required.
 8. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
 9. Sample product warranty.
 10. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.
 11. SWRI Validation: Provide currently available sealant product validations as listed by SWRI (VAL) for specified sealants.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.
- F. Sustainable Design Documentation: For sealants and primers, submit VOC content and emissions documentation; see Section 01 6116.
- G. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- H. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- I. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- J. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports: Submit filled out Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports log within 10 days after completion of tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records.
- K. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled-out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within 10 days after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.
- L. Executed warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
 2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
 3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
 4. Deliver sufficient samples to manufacturer for testing.

5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.
 6. Testing is not required if sealant manufacturer provides data showing previous testing, not older than 24 months, that shows satisfactory adhesion, lack of staining, and compatibility.
- E. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Include destructive field adhesion testing of one sample of each combination of sealant type and substrate, except interior acrylic latex sealants, and include the following for each tested sample.
1. Identification of testing agency.
 2. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
 - a. Substrate; if more than one type of substrate is involved in a single joint, provide two entries on form, for testing each sealant substrate side separately.
 - b. Test date.
 - c. Location on project.
 - d. Sealant used.
 - e. Stated movement capability of sealant.
 - f. Test method used.
 - g. Copy of test method documents.
 - h. Age of sealant upon date of testing.
 - i. Test results, modeled after the sample form in the test method document.
 - j. Indicate use of photographic record of test.
- F. Owner will employ an independent testing agency to perform the field quality control inspection and testing as referenced in PART 3 of this section and as follows, to prepare and submit the field quality control plan and log, and to provide recommendations of remedies in the case of failure.
1. Contractor shall cooperate with testing agency and repair failures discovered and destructive test location damage.
- G. Field Quality Control Plan:
1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.
 2. Nondestructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior acrylic latex sealants.
 - a. For each different sealant and substrate combination, allow for one test every 12 inches in the first 10 linear feet of joint and one test every 24 inches thereafter.
 - b. If any failures occur in the first 10 linear feet, continue testing at 12 inches intervals at no extra cost to Owner.
 3. Field Quality Control Log Form: Show same data fields as on Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log, with known information filled out and lines for multiple tests per sealant/substrate combinations; include visual inspection and specified field testing; allow for possibility that more tests than minimum specified may be necessary.
- H. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:
1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
 2. Have a copy of the test method document available during tests.
 3. Take photographs or make video records of each test, with joint identification provided in the photos/videos; for example, provide small erasable whiteboard positioned next to joint.
 4. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
 5. When performing destructive tests, also inspect the opened joint for proper installation characteristics recommended by manufacturer, and report any deficiencies.
 6. Deliver the samples removed during destructive tests in separate sealed plastic bags, identified with project, location, test date, and test results, to Owner.
 7. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Architect.

- I. Nondestructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Nondestructive Continuous Method.
 - 1. Record results on Field Quality Control Log.
 - 2. Repair failed portions of joints.
- J. Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Destructive Tail Procedure.
 - 1. Sample: At least 18 inches long.
 - 2. Minimum Elongation Without Adhesive Failure: Consider the tail at rest, not under any elongation stress; multiply the stated movement capability of the sealant in percent by two; then multiply 1 inch by that percentage; if adhesion failure occurs before the 1-inch mark is that distance from the substrate, the test has failed.
 - 3. If either adhesive or cohesive failure occurs before minimum elongation, take necessary measures to correct conditions and retest; record each modification to products or installation procedures.
 - 4. Repair failed portions of joints.
- K. Field Adhesion Tests of Joints: Test for adhesion using most appropriate method in accordance with ASTM C1521, or another applicable method as recommended by manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
- C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Nonsag Sealants:
 - 1. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems; www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
 - 2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
 - 3. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - 4. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 - 5. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - 6. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 7. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - 8. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - 9. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Self-Leveling Sealants:
 - 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
 - 2. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - 3. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - 4. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - 5. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 6. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - 7. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - 8. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
 - 1. Exterior Joints:

- a. Seal the following joints:
 - 1) Wall expansion and control joints.
 - 2) Joints between doors, windows, and other frames or adjacent construction.
 - 3) Joints between different exposed materials.
2. Interior Joints:
 - a. Do not seal through-penetrations in sound-rated assemblies that are also fire-rated assemblies.
 - b. Seal the following joints:
 - 1) Joints between door frames and window frames and adjacent construction.
 - 2) In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, and piping penetrations.
 - 3) In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, seal joints between wall assemblies and ceiling assemblies; between wall assemblies and other construction; between ceiling assemblies and other construction.
 - 4) All pressurized rooms. This includes flex/future isolation room 2482.
3. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - b. In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.
 - 1) Exception: Such gaps and openings in gypsum board and plaster finished stud walls and suspended ceilings. See Section 09 2116 for additional information.
 - 2) Exception: Through-penetrations in sound-rated assemblies that are also fire-rated.
 - c. Other joints indicated below.
4. Do Not Seal:
 - a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be covered with expansion joint cover assemblies.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be furnished and installed by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where sealant installation is specified in other sections.
 - e. Joints between suspended ceilings and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, noncuring.
 2. Lap Joints between Manufactured Metal Panels: Butyl rubber, noncuring.
 3. Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane traffic-grade sealant.
- C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane sealant.
 2. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
 3. Floor Joints in Wet Areas: Nonsag polyurethane "nontraffic-grade" sealant suitable for continuous liquid immersion.
 4. Joints between Tile in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
 5. In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
 6. Narrow Control Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs: Self-leveling epoxy sealant.
 7. Other Floor Joints: Self-leveling polyurethane traffic-grade sealant.
- D. Interior Wet Areas: vestibule entry; fixtures in wet areas include other similar items.
- E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as STC-rated, sound-rated, or acoustical.

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with acceptable levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content; see Section 01 6116.
- B. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 - 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 - 4. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 5. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 - 6. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F.
 - 7. Products:
 - a. Dow; DOWSIL 790 Silicone Building Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - b. Dow; DOWSIL 791 Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - c. Dow; DOWSIL 795 Silicone Building Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 890 NST (Non-Staining Technology): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - e. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 864 NST (Non-Staining Technology): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - f. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - g. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - h. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 3: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - i. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Use T; single component, explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Dow; DOWSIL 888 Silicone Joint Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora PCS: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 800: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Color: White.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Adfast USA Inc; ADSEAL KB 4800 Series: www.adfastcorp.com/#sle.
 - b. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc; TruSil 100: www.everkemproducts.com/#sle.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 NST (Non-Staining Technology): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - d. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Hybrid Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.

2. Hardness Range: 15 to 25, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
4. Products:
 - a. Dow; DOWSIL Contractors Paintable Sealant - CPS: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 100 Low-Modulus Hybrid Urethane Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 1H Hybrid Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - d. Tremco Commercial Sealants and Waterproofing; Dymonic FC: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface .
 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 5. Products:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1A: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c NS EZ Mix+: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Type 1 - Non-Sag "Traffic-Grade" Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion and traffic without the necessity to recess sealant below traffic surface.
 1. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
- G. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, nonstaining, nonbleeding, nonsagging; not intended for exterior use.
 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).
 2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade 0 Degrees F (Minus 18 Degrees C).
 3. Products:
 - a. Hilti, Inc; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 +Silicone: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company; 850A Acrylic Latex Caulk: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company; 950A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremflex 834: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
- H. Acrylic Latex Sealant: ASTM C834; for use as acoustical sealant and in firestopping systems for expansion joints and through penetrations.
 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
 2. Fire Rated System: Complies with UL 263 and ASTM E119 with UL fire resistance classifications.
 3. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design: Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR (Fire and Temperature Rated): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 SELF-LEVELING JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion .
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 1SL Polyurethane Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 2SL Polyurethane Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1c SL: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c SL: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure and continuous water immersion.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1c SL: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; POURTHANE SL: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Rigid Self-Leveling Polyurethane Joint Filler: Two part, low viscosity, fast setting; intended for cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement.
 - 1. Hardness Range: Greater than 100, Shore A, and 50 to 80, Shore D, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
- D. Flexible Polyurethane Foam: Single component, gun grade, and low-expanding.
 - 1. Color: White.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. ADFAST Corporation; Adfoam Flex 1865: www.adfastcorp.com/#sle.
 - b. Adfast USA Inc; Adfoam Flex 1865: www.adfastcorp.com/#sle.
 - c. DAP Products Inc; DRAFTSTOP 812 Foam: www.dapspecline.com/#sle.
 - d. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; ExoAir Flex Foam: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; ExoAir LEF: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- E. High Quality Latex-Based Sound Sealant: ASTM C834, Type OP an opaque sealant, and Grade 0, 32 degrees F, meets requirements for low-temperature flexibility.
 - 1. Color: White.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design: Everkem Diversified Products, Inc; Sound Seal 90: www.everkemproducts.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Epoxy Joint Filler: Epoxy or epoxy/polyurethane copolymer; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
 - 1. Composition: Multicomponent, 100 percent solids by weight.

2. Durometer Hardness: Minimum of 85 for Type A or 35 for Type D, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
 3. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.
 4. Joint Width, Maximum: 1/4 inch.
 5. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 2 inches in depth including space for backer rod.
 6. Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - c. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Polyurea Joint Filler: Two-component, 100 percent solids; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
1. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 75, minimum, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 3. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.
 4. Joint Width, Maximum: 1/2 inch.
 5. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 1 inch in depth excluding space for backer rod.
 6. Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX ARDISEAL RAPID PLUS: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCO QWIKjoint UVR: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - c. SpecChem, LLC; Rapid Flex CJ: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- H. Semi-Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: Intended for expansion joints in sidewalks, swimming pool decks, plazas, floors and other horizontal surfaces with up to 6 percent slope.
1. Composition: Single or multicomponent.
 2. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 35 to 45, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 4. Tensile Strength: 250 to 300 psi in accordance with ASTM D412.
 5. Products:
 - a. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Vulkem 45 SSL: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - b. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Vulkem 445 SSL: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.
- B. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
 1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O - Open Cell Polyurethane.
 2. Type for Joints Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type B - Bi-Cellular Polyethylene.

3. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
4. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
5. Products:
 - a. Adfast USA Inc: www.adfastcorp.com/#sle.
 - b. Nomaco, Inc: www.nomaco.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Overlay Extrusion for Glazing System Joint Protection: Rubber profiled extrusions placed over joints in glazing system and provided with watertight seal.
 1. Profile: As required to match existing metal glazing cap requirements.
 2. Color: As selected by Architect..
 3. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 65, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
 4. Tensile Strength: 1,139 psi, in accordance with ASTM D412.
- D. Preformed Extruded Silicone Joint Seal: Pre-cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit applications indicated on drawings, combined with a neutral-curing liquid silicone sealant for bonding joint seal to substrates.
 1. Size: 1 inch wide, in rolls 100 feet long.
 2. Thickness: 0.78 inch, with ridges along outside bottom edges for bonding area.
 3. Color: As selected by Architect..
 4. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 26 to 32, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
 5. Tensile Strength: 218 psi, in accordance with ASTM D412.
 6. Elongation at Break: 554 percent, in accordance with ASTM D412.
 7. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design: Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem Simple Seal: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Preformed Extruded Polyurethane Joint Seal: Medium-modulus, preformed polyurethane extrusion used to bridge joints under elastomeric wall coatings, in sizes to fit applications indicated on drawings, combined with polyurethane sealant for bonding joint seal to substrates.
 1. Size: 1-1/2 inch wide, in rolls 100 feet long.
 2. Thickness: 0.051 inch, with ridges along outside bottom edges for bonding area.
 3. Color: Light gray.
 4. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 55, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
 5. Tensile Strength: 532 psi, in accordance with ASTM D412.
 6. Elongation at Break: 690 percent, in accordance with ASTM D412.
 7. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design: Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymonic Simple Seal: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- G. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- H. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- I. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.
- D. Preinstallation Adhesion Testing: Install a sample for each test location indicated in the test plan.
 - 1. Test each sample as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
 - 2. Notify Architect of date and time that tests will be performed, at least seven days in advance.
 - 3. Record each test on Preinstallation Adhesion Test Log as indicated.
 - 4. If any sample fails, review products and installation procedures, consult manufacturer, or take other measures that are necessary to ensure adhesion; retest in a different location; if unable to obtain satisfactory adhesion, report to Architect.
 - 5. After completion of tests, remove remaining sample material and prepare joints for new sealant installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in an inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.
- I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.

- C. Non-Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 100 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.
- D. Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 1,000 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.
- E. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.
- F. Repair destructive test location damage immediately after evaluation and recording of results.

3.05 POST-OCCUPANCY

- A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width, i.e., at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair them.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

**SECTION 07 9513
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Expansion joint cover assemblies for floor, wall, and ceiling surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Roof expansion and control joint covers.
- B. Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties: Roof expansion and control joint covers.
- C. Section 07 9100 - Preformed Joint Seals: Sealing expansion and control joints using preformed joint seals.
- D. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum board control joint trim.
- E. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of expansion joint assemblies in gypsum board walls and ceilings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- B. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
- C. ASTM B308/B308M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles; 2020.
- D. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems; 2024.
- E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- F. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- G. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installation Templates: For frames and anchors to be embedded in concrete or masonry, furnish templates to relevant installers; include installation instructions and tolerances.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide joint assembly profiles, profile dimensions, anchorage devices and available colors and finish.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint and splice locations, miters, layout of the work, affected adjacent construction and anchorage locations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate rough-in sizes and required tolerances for item placement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:
 - 1. Construction Specialties, Inc: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
 - 3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

- A. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies - General: Factory-fabricated and assembled; designed to completely fill joint openings, sealed to prevent passage of air, dust, water, smoke; suitable for traffic expected.
 - 1. Joint Dimensions and Configurations: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Joint Cover Sizes: Selected to suit joint width and configuration, based on manufacturer's published recommendations and limitations.
 - 3. Joint Movement Capability: If not indicated, provide minimum plus/minus 25 percent joint movement capability.
 - 4. Lengths: Provide covers in full lengths required; avoid splicing wherever possible.
 - 5. Anchors, Fasteners, and Fittings: Provided by cover manufacturer.
- B. Floor Joint Covers: Coordinate with indicated floor coverings.
 - 1. If floor covering is not indicated, obtain instructions from Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. If style is not indicated, provide extruded aluminum frame both sides, resilient seals, and minimize exposed metal.
- C. Resilient Seal Type Covers: Having flat exposed surface without crevices that could collect dirt; designed to withstand expected movement without extrusion of seal from joint assembly; for floors, provide style that is flush with top of floor covering; for exterior joints, weathertight.
- D. Sliding Cover Plate Type Covers: Provide plate with beveled edges and neat fit that does not collect dirt.
- E. Covers in Gypsum Board Assemblies: Provide style with anchoring wings that can be completely covered by joint compound.
- F. Covers in Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide cover assembly having fire rating equivalent to that of assembly into which it is installed.
 - 1. Acceptable Evaluation Agencies: UL (DIR) and ITS (DIR).

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper; or ASTM B308/B308M, 6061 alloy, T6 temper.
 - 1. Exposed Finish Outdoors: Dark bronze anodized.
 - 2. Exposed Finish at Floors: Mill finish or natural anodized.
 - 3. Exposed Finish at Walls and Ceilings: Natural anodized.
- B. Resilient Seals:
 - 1. For Ceilings: Any resilient material, flush, pleated, or hollow gasket.
 - 2. Color: Gray.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners: As recommended by cover manufacturer.
- D. Threaded Fasteners: Aluminum.
- E. Backing Paint for Aluminum Components in Contact with Cementitious Materials: Asphaltic type.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Resilient Fire Barrier: For use with metal expansion joint covers and elastomeric seals, with fire rating in accordance with surrounding construction performance capabilities.
 - 1. Application: Wall.
 - 2. Fire Resistance Rating: 2-hour, in accordance with ASTM E1966 and UL 2079.
 - 3. Joint Opening: 1 inch, nominal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joint preparation and dimensions are acceptable and in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

- B. Verify that frames and anchors installed by others are in correct locations and suitable for installation of remainder of assembly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align work plumb and level, flush with adjacent surfaces.
- C. Rigidly anchor to substrate to prevent misalignment.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor joint surfaces.
- B. Provide strippable coating to protect finish surface.

END OF SECTION 07 9513

SECTION 08 4313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.
- B. Infill panels of glass.
- C. Aluminum doors and frames.
- D. Weatherstripping.
- E. Door hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealing framing to water-resistive barrier installed on adjacent construction.
- B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
- C. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.
- D. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; 2015.
- B. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2025.
- C. AAMA 503 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2014.
- D. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum; 2025.
- E. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2024.
- F. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; 2009.
- G. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- H. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- I. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.
- J. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.
- K. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- L. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
- M. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.
- N. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- O. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2023).

- P. ASTM E783 - Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors; 2002 (Reapproved 2018).
- Q. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference; 2015 (Reapproved 2023).
- R. FLA (PAD) - Florida Building Code Online - Product Approval Directory; Current Edition.
- S. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.
- E. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and dimensional limitations.
- F. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.
- G. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.
- H. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- I. Installer's qualification statement.
- J. Specimen warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
- D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
 - 1. Unitized, shop assembly.
 - 2. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch insulating glazing.
 - 3. Glazing Position: Centered (front to back).
 - 4. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.
 - 5. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
 - 6. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
 - 7. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
 - 8. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
 - 9. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
 - 10. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
 - 11. Maintain continuous air barrier and/or vapor retarder seal throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel, and heel bead of glazing compound.
- B. Performance Requirements
 - 1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
 - a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7.
 - b. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
 - 2. Wind-Borne-Debris Resistance: Identical full-size glazed assembly without auxiliary protection, having Florida Building Code FLA (PAD) approval for Large and Small Missile impact and pressure cycling at design wind pressure.
 - 3. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 8 psf.
 - 4. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.
 - 5. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 72, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.
 - 6. Overall U-value Including Glazing: 0.29 Btu/(hr sq ft deg F), maximum.

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
 - 1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
 - 2. Glazing Stops: Flush.
 - 3. Cross-Section: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Structurally Reinforced Members: Extruded aluminum with internal reinforcement of structural steel member.

- B. Glazing: See Section 08 8000.
- C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
 - 1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - 2. Top Rail: 4 inches wide.
 - 3. Vertical Stiles: 4-1/2 inches wide.
 - 4. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide.
 - 5. Glazing Stops: Square.
 - 6. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Structural Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M; galvanized in accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.
- D. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- E. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gauge, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.
- F. Concealed Flashings: Sheet aluminum, 26 gauge, 0.017 inch minimum thickness.
- G. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with flashing material.
- H. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.
- I. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.
- J. Glazing Accessories: See Section 08 8000.
- K. Shop and Touch-Up Primer for Steel Components: Zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer appropriate for use over hand cleaned steel.
- L. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Class II Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A31 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.4 mils thick.
- B. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

2.05 HARDWARE

- A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, threshold, and thermally broken threshold.
- B. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.
- C. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.
- D. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, ribbed surface; provide on all doors. Threshold is thermally broken.
- E. Hinges: Butt type, swing clear; top and bottom.
- F. Exit Devices: Panic type.
- G. Door Closers: Concealed overhead.
- H. Locks: Dead latch with thumbturn inside ; keyed cylinder outside.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

- B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
- G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.
- H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.
- J. Install hardware using templates provided.
- K. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide services of storefront manufacturer's field representative to observe for proper installation of system and submit report.
- B. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for general testing and inspection requirements.
- C. Water-Spray Test: Provide water spray quality test of installed storefront components in accordance with AAMA 501.2 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
 - 1. Perform a minimum of two tests in each designated area as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Conduct tests in each area prior to 10 percent and 50 percent completion of this work.
- D. Provide field testing of installed storefront system by independent laboratory in accordance with AAMA 503 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
 - 1. Perform a minimum of two tests in each designated area as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct tests in each area prior to 10 percent and 50 percent completion of this work.
 - 3. Field test for water penetration in accordance with ASTM E1105 with uniform static air pressure difference (Procedure A) not less than 4.18 psf.
 - a. Maximum allowable rate of water penetration in 15-minute test is 0.5 ounce that is not contained in an area with provisions to drain to exterior, or collected on surface of interior horizontal framing member.
 - 4. Field test for air leakage in accordance with ASTM E783 with uniform static air pressure difference of 1.57 psf.
 - a. Maximum allowable rate of air leakage is 0.09 cfm/sq ft.
- E. Repair or replace storefront components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 4313

**SECTION 08 7100
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2021.
- B. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preamsembled Locks and Latches; 2017.
- C. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices; 2020.
- D. BHMA A156.4 - Door Controls - Closers; 2019.
- E. BHMA A156.16 - Auxiliary Hardware; 2018.
- F. BHMA A156.18 - Materials and Finishes; 2020.
- G. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds; 2019.
- H. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing; 2021.
- I. BHMA A156.31 - Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators; 2019.
- J. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; attendance is required by affected installers and the following:
 - 1. Architect.
 - 2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 3. Hardware Installer.
 - 4. Owner's Security Consultant.
- C. Keying Requirements Meeting:
 - 1. Attendance Required:
 - 2. Agenda:
 - 3. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 4. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
 - 5. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
 - 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 2. Provide complete description for each door listed.
- D. Shop Drawings - Electrified Door Hardware: Submit diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring for electrified door hardware that include details of interface with building safety and security systems. Provide elevations and diagrams for each electrified door opening as follows:
 - 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).

2. Elevations: Submit front and back elevations of each door opening showing electrified devices with connections installed and an operations narrative describing how opening operates from either side at any given time.
 3. Diagrams: Submit point-to-point wiring diagram that shows each device in door opening system with related colored wire connections to each device.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
- F. Keying Schedule:
1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
 2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
 3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
 4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.

2.02 HINGES

- A. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
1. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
 2. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
 - a. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.

2.03 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
 2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
 3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
 4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
 5. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.

2.04 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Electric Strikes: Comply with BHMA A156.31, Grade 1.
1. Provide UL (DIR) listed burglary-resistant electric strike; style to suit locks.
 2. Provide non-handed 24 VDC electric strike suitable for door frame material and scheduled lock configuration.

2.05 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
 2. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.

2.06 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

- A. Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, 4000 Series.
 - 1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch diameter.
 - 2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
 - a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
 - b. Flat-Lip Strikes: Provide for locks with three piece antifriction latchbolts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 5. Provide a lock for each door, unless otherwise indicated that lock is not required.
 - 6. Provide an office lockset for swinging door where hardware set is not indicated.
 - 7. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.

2.07 CLOSERS

- A. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 - 1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
 - 2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.

2.08 WALL STOPS

- A. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
 - 1. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.09 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
 - 1. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Type: Flat surface.
 - 3. Material: Aluminum.
 - 4. Threshold Surface: Thermally broken.
 - 5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
 - 6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.10 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

- A. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
 - 1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
 - 2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
 - 3. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.

2.11 SILENCERS

- A. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
 - 1. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame.
 - 2. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side.
 - 3. Material: Rubber, gray color.

2.12 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Primary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.
 - 2. Secondary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.

- a. Use secondary finish in kitchens, bathrooms, and other spaces containing chrome or stainless steel finished appliances, fittings, and equipment; provide primary finish on one side of door and secondary finish on other side if necessary.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
- D. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
- C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

END OF SECTION 08 7100

SECTION 08 8000 GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Insulating glass units.
- B. Glazing units.
- C. Plastic films.
- D. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers.
- B. Section 07 2700 - Air Barriers.
- C. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors.
- D. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing provided as part of storefront assembly.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).
- E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).
- F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2025.
- G. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2025.
- H. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.
- I. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2021a.
- J. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.
- K. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2019.
- L. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2022.
- M. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.
- N. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.
- O. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.
- P. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2023.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.
- D. Samples: Submit one sample 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.
- E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that glass and glazing products meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- G. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Insulating Glass Units: One of each glass size and each glass type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with UFC 4-010-01 for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Locate where directed.
- C. Mock-ups may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
 - 1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.

3. Seismic Loads: Design and size glazing components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement in accordance with the requirements of ASCE 7.
 4. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
 5. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.
- B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.
1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:
 - a. Water-Resistive Barriers: See Section 07 2500.
 - b. Air Barriers: See Section 07 2700.
 2. To maintain a continuous vapor retarder and/or air barrier throughout glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.
 2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.
 3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
 2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
 3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
 4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
 5. Impact Resistant Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 and 16 CFR 1201 criteria; Class A/Category II.
 6. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, Quality - Q3, with color and performance characteristics as indicated.

2.03 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Basis of Design: Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricator: Certified by glass manufacturer for type of glass, coating, and treatment involved and capable of providing specified warranty.
- C. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
 2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
 3. Warm-Edge Spacers: Flexible silicone with polyisobutylene (PIB) primary seal warm-edge technology design.
 - a. Spacer Width: As required for specified insulating glass unit.
 - b. Spacer Height: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Spacer Color: Black.
 5. Edge Seal:

- a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
 6. Color: Black.
 7. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.
 8. Capillary Tubes: Provide tubes from air space for insulating glass units without inert type gas that have a change of altitude greater than 2500 feet between point of fabrication and point of installation to permit pressure equalization of air space.
 - a. Capillary Tubes: Tubes to remain open and be of length and material type in accordance with insulating glass fabricator's requirements.
- D. Type IG-1 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
 1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Space between lites filled with air.
 3. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Tint: Gray.
 - b. Coating: Self-cleaning type, on #1 surface.
 4. Warm-edge spacer.
 5. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - b. Coating: Low-E, on #3 surface.
 6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
 7. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: 0.29, nominal.
 8. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 40 percent, nominal.
 9. Shading Coefficient: 0.36, nominal.
 10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.31, nominal.
 11. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 7% percent, nominal.
 12. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

2.04 GLAZING UNITS

- A. Type G-1 - Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
 1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Glass Type: Fully tempered float glass.
 3. Tint: Clear.
 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.
 5. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
- B. Type G-2 - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
 1. Applications:
 - a. Glazed lites in doors, except fire doors.
 - b. Glazed sidelights to doors, except in fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
 - d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
 2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
 3. Tint: Clear.
 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

2.05 PLASTIC FILMS

- A. Type F-1 - Decorative Plastic Film: Polyvinyl butyral (PVB) type.
 1. Application: Locations as indicated on drawings.
 2. Series Type: Frost.
 3. Color: Acid Etch.
 4. Thickness Without Liner: 0.002 inch.
 5. Width: 48 inch.
 6. Manufacturers:

- a. Avery Dennison; DS Matte i: www.averydennison.com/#sle.
- b. LLumar, an Eastman Chemical Company; Decorative Window Film, LLumar: www.llumar.com/#sle.
- c. XPEL, Inc; DECORATIVE: www.xpel.com/#sle.
- d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

- A. Butyl Sealant: Single component; ASTM C920 Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A, Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
 1. Width: As required for application.
 2. Thickness: As required for application.
 3. Spacer Rod Diameter: As required for application.
- C. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.
- C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.
- D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.
- E. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.
- B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

- D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.
- F. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, and paint.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

- A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

- A. Application - Exterior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the exterior of the building.
- B. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting tape and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- E. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- F. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.06 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

- A. Application - Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the interior of the building.
- B. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- E. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.
- F. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.
- G. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.
- C. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

- D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

**SECTION 09 0561
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
 - 1. Resilient tile and sheet.
 - 2. Carpet tile.
- B. Removal of existing floor coverings.
- C. Preparation of new concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
- E. Testing of existing concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH) has already been conducted; test report is attached.
- F. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
 - 1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.
- G. Patching compound.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete admixture for slabs to receive adhered flooring, to prevent moisture content-related flooring failures.
- B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Limitations on curing requirements for new concrete floor slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2024.
- B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete; 2020.
- C. ASTM D4259 - Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application; 2024.
- D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.
- E. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; 2018.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.
- B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
 - 1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
 - 2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.
- C. Testing Agency's Report:
 - 1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
 - 2. Summary of conditions encountered.
 - 3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
 - 4. Copies of specified test methods.

5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
 6. Submit report directly to Owner.
 7. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.
- D. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.
- E. Copy of RFCI (RWP).

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing will be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Owner.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.
- C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
 2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
 3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
 4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
 5. Notify Owner when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.
- C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.
- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
 2. Latex or polyvinyl acetate additions are permitted; gypsum content is prohibited.
 3. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.
 4. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design: ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX Feather Finish: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC. In the absence of any recommendation

from flooring manufacturer, provide a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer as suitable for substrate and floor covering and for conditions present.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

- A. Follow recommendations of testing agency.
- B. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
 - 1. Existing concrete slabs (on-grade and elevated) with existing floor coverings:
 - a. Visual observation of existing floor covering, for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 - b. Removal of existing floor covering.
 - 2. Existing concrete slabs with coatings or penetrating sealers/hardeners/dustproofers:
 - a. Do not attempt to remove coating or penetrating material.
 - b. Do not abrade surface.
 - c. Remove existing coatings and curing agents from surface according to recommendations of remedial coating manufacturer.
 - d. Prepare surface according to recommendations of remedial coating manufacturer and according to ASTM D4259.
 - 3. Preliminary cleaning.
 - 4. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
 - 5. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Specified remediation, if required.
 - 8. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
 - 9. Other preparation specified.
 - 10. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
 - 11. Protection.
- C. Remediations:
 - 1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
 - 2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
 - 3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI (RWP), as applicable to floor covering being removed.
- B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

3.03 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.
- B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.04 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.
- D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 ALKALINITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.06 PREPARATION

- A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with recommendations of testing agency.
- C. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.
- D. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.
- E. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.07 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.08 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

3.09 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR TREATMENT

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of treatment manufacturer.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION 09 0561

**SECTION 09 2116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Gypsum wallboard.
- D. Joint treatment and accessories.
- E. Bullet resistant sheathing and wallboard.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural steel stud framing.
- B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- C. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.
- D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.
- E. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2020).
- B. AISI S201 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data; 2017.
- C. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.
- D. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).
- E. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- F. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- H. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
- I. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020 (Reapproved 2024).
- J. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
- K. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.
- L. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2024.
- M. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2022.
- N. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.
- O. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.

- P. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2024.
- Q. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.
- R. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.
- S. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.
- T. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2024.
- U. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual; 2024.
- V. UL 752 - Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of gypsum board assemblies with size, location, and installation of service utilities.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- C. Sequencing: Install service utilities in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.
- D. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with AISI S220 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.
- E. Ballistic Test Reports: Indicate compliance of bullet-resistant sheathing and wallboard assemblies with specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member of Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA): www.ssma.com/#sle.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- D. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of manufacturer's instructions, erection drawings, and shop drawings.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Store metal products to prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
 - 1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.
- B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Sound-Rated: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
- C. Seismic Performance: Ceiling systems designed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions in accordance with ASCE 7 for Seismic Design Category C and complying with the following:
 - 1. Local authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Material and Product Requirements Criteria: AISI S201.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
- C. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - 1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2. SCAFCO Corporation: www.scafco.com/#sle.
 - 3. Steel Construction Systems: www.steelconsystems.com/#sle.
 - 4. Supreme Steel Framing System Association; : www.ssfsa.com//#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Nonstructural Steel Framing for Application of Gypsum Board: See Section 09 2216.
- E. Structural Steel Framing for Application of Gypsum Board: See Section 05 4000.
- F. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
 - 1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
 - 2. Paired Studs for Sound-Rated Assemblies: Engineered single-piece assemblies comprised of paired studs coupled by sound isolators, designed to replace conventional side-by-side, parallel, double-wall partition framing.
 - 3. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
 - 4. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
 - 5. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
 - 6. Resilient Sound Isolation Clips: Steel resilient clips with molded rubber isolators, attaches to framing; improves noise isolation performance of wall and floor-ceiling assemblies.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich; Sound Clip (CDSC): www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2) Keene Building Products; Cylent Assurance Clip: www.keenebuilding.com/#sle.
 - 3) PAC International, Inc; RSIC-1: www.pac-intl.com/#sle.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Area Separation Wall Studs and Accessories: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with specified performance requirements.
- H. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection and prevent rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
 - 1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.

2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
 3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
 4. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich; BlazeFrame RipTrak: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2) FireTrak Corporation; Posi Klip: www.fire-trak.com/#sle.
 - 3) MBA Building Supplies; Slotted Slip Track: www.mbastuds.com/#sle.
 - 4) Super Stud Building Products, Inc; Slotted Deflection Track: www.buysuperstud.com/#sle.
 - 5) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- I. Preformed Top of Wall Firestop Gasket:
1. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
 2. Products:
 - a. Trim-Tex, Inc; Fire Gasket: www.trim-tex.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- J. Non-structural Framing Accessories:
1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
 2. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
 - a. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.
 - b. Height: 35-3/4 inches.
 3. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.
 4. Steel Column and Beam Drywall Clip: UL-listed slip-on clips to connect gypsum board to steel beams and columns for fireproofing.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
 - b. Mold resistant board is required at all locations.
 3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
 4. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
- C. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.

1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Edges: Tapered.
- D. Acoustical Sound Dampening Wall and Ceiling Board: Two layers of heavy paper-faced, high-density gypsum board separated by a viscoelastic polymer layer and capable of achieving STC rating of 50 or more in typical stud wall assemblies as calculated in accordance with ASTM E413 and when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
- E. Bullet Resistant Sheathing and Wallboard: Woven roving, multi-ply, ballistic grade fiberglass cloth with thermoset polyester resin; comply with UL 752 Level 7.
1. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
 2. Products:
 - a. ArmorCore by Waco Composites; Bullet Resistant Fiberglass Panels: www.armorcore.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: See Section 07 2100.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
- C. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
1. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
 2. L-Trim with Tear-Away Strip: Sized to fit 5/8 inch thick gypsum wallboard.
 3. Expansion Joints:
 - a. Fire-Resistance Rated: 1 hour when joint system tested in accordance with UL 2079.
 - b. Type: V-shaped PVC with tear away fins.
- D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
 2. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
 3. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, ready-mixed.
 4. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.
- E. Finishing Compound: Surface coat and primer, takes the place of skim coating.
- F. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.
- G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007/AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
 - 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
 - 2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
 - 3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
 - 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
 - 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
 - 1. Orientation: Horizontal.
 - 2. Spacing: As indicated.
- F. Furring for Fire-Resistance Ratings: Install as required for fire-resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.
- G. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
 - 1. Framed openings.
 - 2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
 - 3. Plumbing fixtures.
 - 4. Toilet accessories.
 - 5. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
 - 2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
 - 3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
 - 1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
- C. Double-Layer, Nonrated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.
- D. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.

- E. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.
- F. Bullet Resistant Sheathing and Wallboard:
 - 1. Install bullet-resistant sheathing according to manufacturer's written recommendations and with manufacturer-approved fasteners.
 - 2. Cover all joints between boards with a 4-inch strip of the same thickness material as the boards, centered on the joint.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
 - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed and finish with setting type joint compound.
- B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
 - 3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 - 4. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
 - 5. Level 0: Temporary partitions.
- D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
 - 2. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at surfaces behind fixed cabinetry.
 - 3. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at base layer of double-layer applications.

3.07 TEXTURE FINISH

- A. Apply finish texture coating by means of spraying apparatus in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to match approved sample.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 09 2116

SECTION 09 2216
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal partition, ceiling, and soffit framing.
- B. Framing accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking within stud framing.
- B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.
- C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.
- D. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels.
- E. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Metal studs for gypsum board partition framing.
- F. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Execution requirements for anchors for attaching work of this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2020).
- B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- E. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
- F. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020 (Reapproved 2024).
- G. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.
- H. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.
- I. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.
- J. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate component details, anchorage to structure, accessories, and items of other related work.
 - 2. Describe method for securing studs to tracks, splicing, and for blocking and reinforcement of framing connections.
- C. Product Data: Provide data describing framing member materials and finish, product criteria, load charts, and limitations.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member of Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA): www.ssma.com/#sle.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - 1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2. SCAFCO Corporation: www.scafco.com/#sle.
 - 3. Simpson Strong Tie: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 - 4. Steel Construction Systems: www.steelconsystems.com/#sle.
 - 5. Super Stud Building Products, Inc: www.buysuperstud.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: AISI S220; sheet steel, of size and properties necessary for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
 - 1. Studs: C-shaped with flat faces.
 - 2. Paired Studs for Sound-Rated Assemblies: Engineered single-piece assemblies comprised of paired studs coupled by sound isolators, designed to replace conventional side-by-side, parallel, double-wall partition framing.
 - a. Widths: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Runners: U-shaped, sized to match studs.
 - 4. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
 - 5. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
- B. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws, and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
 - 1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
 - 2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50.
 - 3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems specified in this section.
- C. Deflection and Firestop Track: Intumescent strip factory-applied to track flanges expands when exposed to heat or flames to provide a perimeter joint seal.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. ClarkDietrich; BlazeFrame Firestop Deflection Track: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Non-Loadbearing Framing Accessories:
 - 1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
 - 2. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
 - a. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.
 - 3. Bracing and Bridging: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel; for lateral bracing of wall studs with slots for engaging on-module studs.
 - 4. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.

5. Fasteners: ASTM C1002 self-piercing self-tapping screws.
6. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated.
7. Acoustic Insulation: See Section 07 2100.
8. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections to sizes and profiles required.
- B. Fit, reinforce, and brace framing members to suit design requirements.
- C. Fit and assemble in largest practical sections for delivery to site, ready for installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUD FRAMING

- A. Comply with requirements of ASTM C1007.
- B. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
- C. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- E. Align and secure top and bottom runners at 24 inches on center.
- F. At partitions indicated with an acoustic rating:
 1. Provide components and install as required to produce STC ratings as indicated, based on published tests by manufacturer conducted in accordance with ASTM E90 with STC rating calculated in accordance with ASTM E413.
 2. Place one bead of acoustic sealant between runners and substrate, studs and adjacent construction.
 3. Place one bead of acoustic sealant between studs and adjacent vertical surfaces.
- G. Fit runners under and above openings; secure intermediate studs to same spacing as wall studs.
- H. Install studs vertically at spacing indicated on drawings.
- I. Align stud web openings horizontally.
- J. Secure studs to tracks using crimping method. Do not weld.
- K. Stud splicing is not permissible.
- L. Fabricate corners using a minimum of three studs.
- M. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs, not more than 2 inches from each side of openings.
- N. Coordinate erection of studs with requirements of door frames; install supports and attachments.
- O. Coordinate installation of bucks, anchors, and blocking with electrical, mechanical, and other work to be placed within or behind stud framing.
- P. Blocking: Use steel channels secured to studs. Provide blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, toilet accessories, hardware, and opening frames.
- Q. Furring: Coordinate with sound isolation clip spacing and locations. Lap splices a minimum of 6 inches.

3.03 CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Comply with requirements of ASTM C754.
- B. Install furring after work above ceiling or soffit is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- C. Install furring independent of walls, columns, and above-ceiling work.
- D. Securely anchor hangers to structural members or embed them in structural slab. Space hangers as required to limit deflection to criteria indicated. Use rigid hangers at exterior soffits.
- E. Space main carrying channels at maximum 72 inches on center, and not more than 6 inches from wall surfaces. Lap splice securely.
- F. Securely fix carrying channels to hangers to prevent turning or twisting and to transmit full load to hangers.
- G. Place furring channels perpendicular to carrying channels, not more than 2 inches from perimeter walls, and rigidly secure. Lap splices securely.
- H. Reinforce openings in suspension system that interrupt main carrying channels or furring channels with lateral channel bracing. Extend bracing minimum 24 inches past each opening.
- I. Laterally brace suspension system.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

END OF SECTION 09 2216

**SECTION 09 5100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- C. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.
- D. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2019 (Reapproved 2025).
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.
- F. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2024a.
- G. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.
- H. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database; Current Edition.
- I. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; Current Edition.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels: Basis of Design.
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Tile #895: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
 - 2. USG Corporation; USG Radar Illusion Two/24 Panels, SLT, #2482: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Suspension Systems:
 - 1. Same as for acoustical units.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class A in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Seismic Performance: Ceiling systems designed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7 for Seismic Design Category C and complying with the following:
 - 1. Local authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
 - 1. VOC Content: Certified as Low Emission by one of the following:
 - a. Product listing in UL (GGG).
 - b. Product listing in CHPS (HPPD).
- B. Acoustical Panels, Type 1: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type A.
 - a. Form: A1.2, wet formed.
 - b. Pattern: "D" - fissured.
 - 2. Size: 24 by 48 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - 4. Panel Edge: Square.
 - 5. Color: White.
 - 6. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
- C. Acoustical Panels, Type 2: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type A.
 - a. Form: A1.2, wet formed.
 - b. Pattern: D - fissured.
 - 2. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - 4. Panel Edge: Square.
 - 5. Color: White.
 - 6. Suspension System: Exposed grid.

2.04 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold-down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with steel cap.
 - 1. Applications: Seismic.
 - 2. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 - 3. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.

4. Finish: Baked enamel.
5. Color: White.
6. Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Prelude Fire Guard:
www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
 - b. USG Corporation; A, USG DX/DXL: www.usg.com/#sle.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.
- C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.
- D. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips for seismic conditions and to suit application.
- E. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
 1. Size: As required for installation conditions.
 2. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- C. Provide hanger clips during steel deck erection. Provide additional hangers and inserts as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions, as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.
- D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 1. Use longest practical lengths.
 2. Overlap and rivet corners.
- E. Seismic Suspension System, Seismic Design Categories D, E, F: Hang suspension system with grid ends attached to the perimeter molding on two adjacent walls; on opposite walls, maintain a 3/4 inch clearance between grid ends and wall.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Lay directional patterned units with pattern parallel to longest room axis.
- D. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
- G. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.
- H. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean surfaces.
- C. Replace damaged or abraded components.

END OF SECTION 09 5100

**SECTION 09 5426
SUSPENDED WOOD CEILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Linear wood planks.
- B. Metal suspension system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CISCA (WC) - Wood Ceilings Technical Guidelines; 2009.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning, attachment of wood ceiling components to grid, accessory attachments, junctions with other ceiling finishes, and mechanical and electrical items installed in the ceiling.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on wood ceiling components and suspension system components.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Wood Ceiling Components: Provide a quantity equal to 2 percent of total product installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with at least three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Locate where directed.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wood ceiling components to project site in original, unopened packages.
- B. Store in fully enclosed space, flat, level and off the floor.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install suspended wood ceiling system until wet construction work is complete and permanent heat and air conditioning is installed and operating.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Suspended Wood Ceilings:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries, Inc; WOODWORKS Linear Veneered Open: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.

2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SUSPENDED WOOD CEILING SYSTEM

- A. Performance Requirements:
1. Design for maximum deflection of 1/360 of span.
 2. Design to resist seismic load by using practices specified in ASTM E580.
 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, smoke developed index of 450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Linear Wood Planks: Composite wood core with wood veneer finish.
1. Classification: ASTM E1264, Class A, Type F, Form F1, perforated.
 - a. Pattern: A - perforated, regularly spaced large holes.
 2. Type: Pre-assembled module of linear planks with battens attached perpendicularly to back of planks.
 - a. Plank Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - b. Plank Width: 4 inches, nominal.
 - c. Plank Spacing (Reveal): 3/4 inch.
 - d. Acoustical Backer: Fiberglass, 1 inch thick.
 - 1) Color: Black.
 3. Veneer Species: Maple.
 - a. Veneer Cut: Plain sliced.
 - b. Factory Finish: Golden Maple.
- C. Metal Suspension System:
1. General: Comply with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
 - a. Materials:
 - 1) Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Concealed Ceiling Suspension System: Aluminum grid.
 - a. Description: Engineered grid, with slotted faces in main tees, cross tees, hangers, trim molding, load resisting struts, hinge assemblies, and other suspension components required to support ceiling and other ceiling supported construction. Panels installed from below by inserting torsion springs into slots in faces of main tees of ceiling grid.
 - b. Application(s): Downward access.
 - c. Application(s): Seismic.
 - d. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 - e. Profile: Flat.
 - f. Finish: Powder coat.
 - g. Color: Black.
 - h. Products:
 3. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement.
- D. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard accessories for installation method indicated, seismic requirements and above-ceiling accessibility.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate wood ceiling components to the greatest extent possible.
- B. Fabricate components to allow access to ceiling plenum as required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

- B. Do not install ceiling until after interior wet work is dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- B. Layout wood ceiling components in pattern according to reflected ceiling plan and as shown on shop drawings.
- C. Acclimate wood ceiling materials by removing from packaging in installation area a minimum of 48 hours prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install suspended wood ceiling system in accordance with CISCA (WC).
- B. Suspension System:
 - 1. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
 - 2. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
 - 3. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
 - 4. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
 - 5. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
 - 6. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- C. Wood Ceiling:
 - 1. Install wood ceilings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Fit wood components in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
 - 3. Install components in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
 - 4. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
 - 5. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges, seal and finish according to manufacturer.
 - 6. Install clips, stabilizer bars, and other attachments as indicated to secure wood ceiling components tight to the grid system.
 - 7. Install acoustical backer above wood ceiling components; fit tight between grid members.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and touch up minor finish damage. Remove and replace components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired.

END OF SECTION 09 5426

**SECTION 09 6500
RESILIENT FLOORING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Resilient tile flooring.
- C. Resilient base.
- D. Resilient stair accessories.
- E. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D6329 - Standard Guide for Developing Methodology for Evaluating the Ability of Indoor Materials to Support Microbial Growth Using Static Environmental Chambers; 1998 (Reapproved 2023).
- B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- C. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor in Modular Format such as Tile(s) or Plank(s); 2025.
- D. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021 (Reapproved 2025).
- E. ASTM F2034 - Standard Specification for Sheet Linoleum Floor Covering; 2018 (Reapproved 2025).
- F. ASTM F2195 - Standard Specification for Linoleum Floor Tile; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).
- G. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2023.
- H. UL 2824 - GREENGUARD Certification Program Method for Measuring Microbial Resistance from Various Sources Using Static Environmental Chambers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.
- D. Sustainable Design Submittal: Submit VOC content documentation for flooring and adhesives.
- E. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of subfloor is acceptable.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- D. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.
- E. Do not double stack pallets.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

2.02 TILE FLOORING

- A. Vinyl Tile: Surface-decorated, with wear layer.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Basis of Design: Aladdin Commercial; Bentwood 2.5, Pierre Color #822.
 - b. Substitutions: Not permitted.
 - 2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, of Class corresponding to type specified.
 - 3. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
 - 4. Mold and Microbial Resistance: Highly resistant when tested in accordance with ASTM D6329; certified in accordance with UL 2824.
 - 5. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 01 6116.
 - 6. Plank Tile Size: 9 by 60 inch.
 - 7. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.020 inch.
 - 8. Color: As indicated.

2.03 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base - Type B-1: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Basis of Design: Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company; Color: 40 Black: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: Not permitted.
 - 2. Height: 4 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 - 4. Finish: Satin.
 - 5. Length: Roll.
 - 6. Color: To be selected from approved design standards.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 01 6116.
- C. Adhesive for Vinyl Flooring:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. As recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
- C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 0561.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
 - 1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
 - 2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
 - 3. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- E. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
 - 1. Metal Strips: Attach to substrate before installation of flooring using stainless steel screws.
 - 2. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.
- F. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.
- G. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers, maintaining floor pattern.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.
- C. Install loose-laid tile, fit interlocking edges tightly.
- D. Install plank tile with a random offset of at least 6 inches from adjacent rows.

3.05 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 09 6500

**SECTION 09 6813
TILE CARPETING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Reclamation/Recycling of new carpet tile scrap and removed carpet tile.
- C. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied flooring.
- D. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- C. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet; 2018.
- D. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products; Current Edition.
- E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints.
- D. Samples: Submit four carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tile Carpeting:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Mohawk Group: www.mohawkgroup.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Tile Carpeting, Type CP-1: Multi-level patterned loop, manufactured in one color dye lot.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Counter Casual GT352 manufactured by Mohawk Group: www.mohawkgroup.com.
 - 2. Tile Size: 24 by 24 inch, nominal.
 - 3. Color: #535 Light Wash.
 - 4. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.22 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
 - 5. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").
 - 6. VOC Content: Provide CRI (GLP) certified product; in lieu of labeling, independent test report showing compliance is acceptable.
 - 7. Maximum Electrostatic Charge: 3 Kv. at 20 percent relative humidity.
 - 8. Location: Offices and Conference Room
- B. Tile Carpeting, Type CP-2: Multi-level patterned loop, manufactured in one color dye lot.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Steel Blue 5157, Champion Super Nop Tile Collection manufactured by Van Gelder: www.vangelder-inc.com.
 - 2. Finished Pile Thickness: 0.096".
 - 3. Color: Steel Blue 5157.
 - 4. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.22 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
 - 5. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").
 - 6. VOC Content: Comply with Section 01 6116.
 - 7. Pile Weight: 54 oz/sq yd.
 - 8. Primary Backing Material: Nonwoven Synthetic.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.
- B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, color as selected by Architect.
- C. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
- E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 0561.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction alternating to next unit, set parallel to building lines.
- F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.
- G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.
- H. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- I. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 6813

**SECTION 09 9123
INTERIOR PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
 - 2. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
 - c. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convactor and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
 - d. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convactor and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
 - 6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
 - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 8. Glass.
 - 9. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
 - 10. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2024.
- C. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2023.
- D. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.
- E. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.

- F. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- G. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- H. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2006.
- I. SSPC-SP 13/NACE No.6 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; 2018.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.
 - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data including product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gal of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
- C. Locate where directed by Architect.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 fc measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products; minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
 - 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
 - 3. Substitution of a different paint system using MPI-approved products by the same manufacturer will be considered.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Where MPI paint numbers are specified, provide products listed in Master Painters Institute Approved Product List, current edition available at www.paintinfo.com, for specified MPI categories, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 3. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 4. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
 - 5. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 6. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - b. Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) Model Rule, Architectural, Industrial, and Maintenance Coatings; www.otcair.org; specifically:
 - 1) Opaque, Flat: 50 g/L, maximum.

- 2) Opaque, Nonflat: 150 g/L, maximum.
- 3) Opaque, High Gloss: 250 g/L, maximum.
- c. USGBC LEED Rating System for interior wall and ceiling finishes (all coats), anti-corrosive paints on interior ferrous metal, sanding sealers, other sealers, and floor coatings.
2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
 1. Allow for minimum of three colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
 2. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
 3. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.
 4. In utility areas, finish equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in colors according to the color coding scheme indicated.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete, uncoated steel, and shop primed steel.
 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 2. Top Coat(s): Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex; MPI #143, 144, 145, 146, 147, or 148.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) (PNT-1) Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex. Color: SW 7551 Greek Villa.
 - 2) (PNT-2) Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex. Color: SW 9120 Tumblin Tumbleweed.
 - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
 3. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at ceilings.
 - b. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen for items subject to frequent touching by occupants, including door frames and railings.
 - c. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
 4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals:
 1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, and handrails.
 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
- C. Paint I-OP-MD-WC - Medium Duty Vertical and Overhead: Including gypsum board, plaster, concrete, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, and aluminum.
 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, 141, or 142.
 3. Top Coat(s): Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex; MPI #143, 144, 145, 146, 147, or 148.
 - a. Products:
 4. Top Coat(s): Interior Light Industrial Coating, Water Based; MPI #151, 153, or 154.
 - a. Products:

- D. Paint I-OP-DF - Dry Fall: Metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services in utilitarian spaces, including shop primed steel deck, structural steel, metal fabrications, galvanized ducts, galvanized conduit, and galvanized piping.
 - 1. Shop primer by others.
 - 2. One top coat.
 - 3. Top Coat: Latex Dry Fall; MPI #118, 155, or 226.
 - a. Products:
- E. Paint I-TR-C - Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors.
 - 1. 2 coats sealer.
 - 2. Sealer: Water Based Sealer for Concrete Floors; MPI #99.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams H&C Clarishield Water-Based Wet-Look Concrete Sealer. (MPI #99)
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
 - 3. Sealer Sheen:
 - a. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at all locations.

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
 - 1. Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC Primer Sealer; MPI #149.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Rodda Master Painter Zero Roseal Primer, 403601. (MPI #149)
 - 2. Interior Latex Primer Sealer; MPI #50.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Rodda Master Painter Zero Roseal Primer, 403601. (MPI #50)
 - 3. Interior Drywall Primer Sealer.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Rodda Vapor Block Interior Perm Rated Latex Primer/Sealer, 507901.
 - 4. Interior Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer; MPI #107.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Rodda Metal Master Universal Primer, 4087 Series. (MPI #107)
 - 5. Interior Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal; MPI #134 or #134 X-Green.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Rodda Metal Master Universal Primer, 4087 Series. (MPI #134)

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 - 4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
 - 5. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Concrete:
 - 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1,500 to 4,000 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.
 - 3. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
 - 4. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and in accordance with SSPC-SP 13/NACE No.6.
- H. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- I. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- J. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high-alkali surfaces.
- K. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- L. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3. Protect from corrosion until coated.
- M. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- G. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. Owner will provide field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 9123

**SECTION 09 9600
HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. High performance coatings.
- B. Surface preparation.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.
- B. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- C. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- D. SSPC-SP 5/NACE No.1 - White Metal Blast Cleaning; 2006.
- E. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified coating system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 8 by 8 inch in size illustrating colors available for selection.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that high-performance coatings comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include cleaning procedures and repair and patching techniques.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Coating Materials: 1 gallon of each type and color.
 - 3. Label each container with manufacturer's name, product number, color number, and room names and numbers where used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document that applies to application on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of coating, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Coating Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- B. Do not install materials when temperature is below 55 degrees F or above 90 degrees F.
- C. Maintain this temperature range, 24 hours before, during, and 72 hours after installation of coating.
- D. Restrict traffic from area where coating is being applied or is curing.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for bond to substrate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Only materials (primers, coatings, etc.) listed in the latest edition of the MPI (APL) are acceptable for use on this project.
- B. Provide high performance coating products from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.

2.02 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and are listed in MPI Approved Products List.
- B. Provide coating systems that meet the following minimum performance criteria, unless more stringent criteria are specified:
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 0/0, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Gloss and Color Retention: Excellent, when tested in accordance with _____.

2.03 TOP COAT MATERIALS

- A. Coatings - General: Provide complete multi-coat systems formulated and recommended by manufacturer for the applications indicated, in the thicknesses indicated; number of coats specified does not include primer or filler coat.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: See Section 01 6116.
- B. Latex Coating:
 - 1. Number of Coats: Two.
 - 2. Product Characteristics:
 - a. Comply with the performance requirements specified above for moderate exposure.
 - 3. Top Coat(s): Latex, Interior, Fire Retardant Coating; MPI #64.
 - a. Sheen: Semi-gloss.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) FlameOFF Coatings, Inc: www.flameoffcoatings.com/#sle.
 - 2) International Fireproof Technology, Inc: www.painttoprotect.com/#sle.
 - 3) No-Burn, Inc: www.noburn.com/#sle.
 - 4) Pittsburgh Paints; Speedhide Interior Fire Retardant, 42-7XI Series, Flat: www.pittsburghpaintsco.com/#sle. (MPI #64)

5) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Shellac: Pure, white type.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by coating manufacturer.

1. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior; MPI #50.

a. Products:

- 1) Pittsburgh Paints; Speedhide Latex Quick Dry Sealer, 6-2:
www.pittsburghpaintsco.com/#sle. (MPI #50)
- 2) Pittsburgh Paints; Speedhide zero VOC Interior Latex Sealer, 6-4900XI:
www.pittsburghpaintsco.com/#sle. (MPI #50)
- 3) Pittsburgh Paints; Pure Performance Interior Latex Primer, 9-900;
www.pittsburghpaintsco.com/#sle. (MPI #50)
- 4) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer:
www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/#sle. (MPI #50)
- 5) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of coated surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.
- C. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the coating manufacturer. Obtain and follow manufacturer's instructions for examination and testing of substrates.
- D. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- E. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- F. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
 1. Commencing coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces and materials not receiving coating from spatter and overspray; mask if necessary to provide adequate protection. Repair damage.
- B. Clean surfaces of loose foreign matter.
- C. Remove substances that would bleed through finished coatings. If unremovable, seal surface with shellac.
- D. Remove finish hardware, fixture covers, and accessories and store.
- E. Existing Painted and Sealed Surfaces:
 1. Remove loose, flaking, and peeling paint. Feather edge and sand smooth edges of chipped paint.
 2. Clean with mixture of trisodium phosphate and water to remove surface grease and foreign matter.
- F. Ferrous Metal:

1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3, and protect from corrosion until coated.
4. In addition, for surfaces to be finished with intumescent paint, remove tight rust and shop primer, if any, to bare metal using blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No.1, and protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 PRIMING

- A. Apply primer to all surfaces, unless specifically not required by coating manufacturer. Apply in accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, to thicknesses specified and recommendations in MPI - Architectural Painting and Specification Manual.
- B. Apply in uniform thickness coats, without runs, drips, pinholes, brush marks, or variations in color, texture, or finish. Finish edges, crevices, corners, and other changes in dimension with full coating thickness.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.
 1. Touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, and specified thickness, Contractor shall pay for retesting and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, and specified thickness.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.
- B. Clean surfaces immediately of overspray, splatter, and excess material.
- C. After coating has cured, clean and replace finish hardware, fixtures, and fittings previously removed.
- D. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished work from damage.

END OF SECTION 09 9600

SECTION 10 1100 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- C. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2024, with Editorial Revision (2025).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on glass markerboard and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations, dimensions, joint locations , special anchor details.

1.03 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year warranty for markerboard to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

- A. Magnetic Glass Markerboards:
 - 1. Glass: Laminated, low iron, 1/4 inch thick, with bevel edges and radiused corners, laminated to steel backing sheet for use with magnets. Coated or treated for use as dry erase board or projection surface.
 - 2. Glass Finish: White back-coating.
 - 3. Steel Backing Sheet Thickness: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch .
 - 4. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Frame: No frame.
 - 6. Mounting: Stainless steel standoffs.
 - 7. Accessories: Provide magnetic marker tray and magnetic marker holder.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float-glass-based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Comply with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
- B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
 - 1. Laminated Safety Glass: Comply with ANSI Z97.1 - Class B or 16 CFR 1201 - Category I impact test requirements.
 - 2. Polyvinyl Butyral (PVB) Interlayer: 0.030 inch thick, minimum.
- C. Adhesives: Type used by manufacturer.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Marker Tray: Aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, one piece full length of markerboard, molded ends, concealed fasteners, bottom of board.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Concealed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install boards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Slate #: 25032
MSU PPA #: 25-1217

MSU Center for Research on Rural Education
Space Transformation

B. Secure units level and plumb.

END OF SECTION 10 1100

**SECTION 10 1423
PANEL SIGNAGE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Panel signage.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature for each type of panel sign, indicating styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, and overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include dimensions, locations, elevations, materials, text and graphic layout, attachment details, and schedules.
 - 2. Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each panel sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
 - a. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
 - b. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
 - c. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, indicating sign style, font, and method of attachment.
- E. Selection Samples: Where colors, materials, and finishes are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.
- F. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors, materials, and finishes specified.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.
- H. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Store under cover and elevated above grade.
- C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most restrictive requirements.

2.02 PANEL SIGNAGE

- A. Panel Signage See drawings for signage types:
 - 1. Application: Room and door signs.
 - 2. Description: Flat signs with engraved panel media, tactile characters.
 - 3. Sign Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch.
 - 5. Sign Edges: Squared.
 - 6. Letter Edges: Squared.
 - 7. Corners: Squared.
 - 8. Color and Font, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
 - b. Character Case: Upper and lower case (title case).
 - c. Background Color: As scheduled.
 - d. Character Color: Contrasting color.
 - 9. Material: Laminated colored plastic engraved through face to expose core as background color.
 - 10. Material: One-piece injection molded acrylic plastic with raised letters and braille.
 - 11. Profile: Flat panel without frame.
 - a. Clear Cover: For customer produced sign media, provide clear cover of polycarbonate plastic, glossy on back, nonglare on front.
 - 12. Tactile Letters: Raised 1/32 inch minimum.
 - 13. Braille: Grade II, ADA-compliant.
 - 14. One-Sided Wall Mounting: Tape adhesive.

2.03 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to drawings.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Screws: Noncorroding metal; stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other.
- B. Tape Adhesive: Double-sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Notify Architect if conditions are not suitable for installation of signs; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install with horizontal edges level.
- C. Locate panel signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
- D. Protect from damage until mm-dd-yyyy; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION 10 1423

**SECTION 10 4400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- C. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).
- B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- C. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2022.
- D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of individual fire extinguishers and mounting measurements for wall bracket.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers:
 - 1. Provided by owner for installation in contractor provided/installed fire extinguisher cabinet.
- B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Clear Vu Series: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
 - 3. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.
- B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
 - 1. Cartridge Operated: Steel cylinder.
 - 2. Class: A:B:C type.
 - 3. Size: 10 pound.
 - 4. Size and classification as scheduled.
 - 5. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, red color.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
 - 1. Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.
- C. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
 - 1. Size to accommodate accessories.
 - 2. Trimless type.
 - 3. Provide cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams, and with formed perimeter trim and door stiles.
- D. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinges.
- E. Door Glazing: Acrylic plastic, clear, 1/8 inch thick, flat shape and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
- F. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.
- G. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.
- H. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: No.4 - Brushed stainless steel.
- I. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, galvanized and enamel finished.
- B. Lettering: FIRE EXTINGUISHER decal, or vinyl self-adhering, pre-spaced black lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, 30 inches from finished floor to inside bottom of cabinet.
- C. Secure rigidly in place.
- D. Place extinguishers in cabinets and on wall brackets.

END OF SECTION 10 4400

**SECTION 11 5213
PROJECTION SCREENS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Front projection screen assemblies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings: Suspended panel ceilings for recessed screens.
- B. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical supply, conduit, and wiring for electric motor operated projection screens.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog cuts and descriptive information on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: For custom installations, indicate dimensions, verified field measurements, mounting details, and interface with adjacent construction.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver projection screens to project site in manufacturer's original unopened packaging, and inspect for damage and proper size before accepting delivery.
- B. Store in a protected, clean, dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F, and stack in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Acclimate screens to building temperatures for 24 hours prior to installation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FRONT PROJECTION SCREENS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Da-Lite Screen Company; Advantage: www.da-lite.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Front Projection Screens: Factory assembled unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Located in Classroom 124: Motorized, matte light diffusing fabric screen, ceiling mounted.

- a. Screen Viewing Area: 60 inch high by 96 inch wide.
- C. Matte Light Diffusing Fabric: Light diffusing screen fabric; washable, flame retardant and mildew resistant.
 - 1. Material: Matte white vinyl on fiberglass backing, with nominal gain of 1.0 over viewing angle not less than 70 degrees from axis, horizontally and vertically.
- D. Concealed-in-Ceiling Screen Cases: Steel, with integral roller brackets.
 - 1. Door Slat: Self trim; self-closing and -opening.
 - 2. Case Finish: Baked enamel.
 - 3. Case Color: White.
 - 4. End Caps: Steel; finished to match case.
 - 5. Electrically-Operated Screens: 1-1/2 inch aluminum door roller.
- E. Electrically-Operated Screens:
 - 1. Roller: Steel, 2 inch in diameter, with locking device.
 - 2. Vertical Tensioning: Screen fabric weighted at bottom with steel bar and plastic end caps.
 - 3. Horizontal Tensioning: Tab-guided cable system.
- F. Provide mounting hardware, brackets, supports, fasteners, and other mounting accessories required for a complete installation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for specified substrates and mountings.

2.02 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

- A. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Motors: Direct drive, 110 V, 60 Hz.
 - 1. Screen Motor: Mounted inside roller; three wire with ground; quick reverse type and lifetime lubricated; equipped with thermal overload cut-off, internal junction box, electric brake, and pre-set accessible limit switches.
 - a. Electrical Characteristics: 1.2 amps.
 - b. Motor mounted on sound absorber.
 - 2. Door and Adjustable Masking Motor: Mounted inside roller; three wire with ground; quick reverse type; equipped with thermal overload cut-off.
 - a. Electrical Characteristics: 1.2 amps.
- C. Controls: Three (3) position control switch with plate.
 - 1. In classrooms, provide control stations at front of room.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate is finished and ready to accept screen installation.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that openings for recessed screens are correctly sized.
- D. Verify type and location of electrical connections.
- E. Do not install projection screens until climate control systems are in place and interior painting and other finishes are completed.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate screen installation with installation of projection systems.
- B. Coordinate installation with adjacent construction and fixtures, including ceilings, walls, lighting, fire suppression, and registers and grilles.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using manufacturer's recommended hardware for relevant substrates.
- B. Do not field cut screens.
- C. Install screens in mountings as specified and as indicated on drawings.
- D. Install plumb and level.
- E. Install electrically operated screens ready for connection to power and control systems by others.
- F. Adjust projection screens and related hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for proper placement and operation.
- G. Test electrical screens for proper working condition. Adjust as needed.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch up, repair, or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 11 5213

SECTION 12 3600 COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- D. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures; 2022, with Editorial Revision.
- E. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.
- F. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- G. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.
- G. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
- H. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.
 - 1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
 - 2) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
 - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - c. Laminate Core Color: Same as decorative surface.
 - d. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
 - e. Surface Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
 - 2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Molded rubber edge with T-spline, sized to completely cover edge of panel.
 - 3. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same construction.
 - 4. Fabricate in accordance with manufacturer's standard requirements.
- C. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
 - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 3/4 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Dupont: www.corian.com/#sle.
 - 2) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
 - 3) LG Hausys America, Inc: www.lghausysusa.com/#sle.
 - 4) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
 - 5) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - c. NSF approved for food contact.
 - d. Sinks and Bowls: Separate units for drop-in sinks; minimum 3/4 inch wall thickness; comply with IAPMO Z124.
 - e. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
 - f. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
 - 3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; square edge.
 - 5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.
 - 6. Skirts: As indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Fabricate in accordance with manufacturer's standard requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- B. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- C. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, color to be selected.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
 - 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
 - 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 - 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops and wall panels up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch.
- C. Attach wood countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch.
- D. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 3600

FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 FIRE SUPPRESSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish and install an automatic sprinkler system to protect as indicated herein and as shown on the Drawings. Connect system to a water supply of sufficient pressure to ensure full and sustained water discharge immediately from sprinkler heads when opened by fire at rated heat temperatures. Water supply shall conform to NFPA water supply requirements with considerations given to the reliability of the public water supply, taking into account probable minimum pressure conditions. The Contractor shall verify site water pressure before submitting shop drawings.
- B. All portions of the systems shall be installed in accordance with the drawings, details, and specifications and as required by jurisdictional authorities and codes. Jurisdictional authorities and codes shall take precedence over plans, details and specifications in the event of a dispute between the requirements of contract documents and jurisdictional authorities or codes.
- C. The position is taken that the Owner is entitled to a project which meets or exceeds the minimum requirements of nationally recognized fire protection standards. All efforts and installations shall be directed toward this end. All deficiencies as noted by fire rating bureaus, insurance service offices or jurisdictional authorities shall be corrected. No extra charges will be allowed on this account.
- D. The intent of these specifications is to describe the complete systems to be installed, including minor details of work or materials not specifically mentioned or shown, but necessary for the successful operation and completion of the installation.
- E. Work to be performed under this section shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Excavation, backfill and compaction for the fire system supply.
 - 2. Automatic fire sprinkler systems.
 - a. Wet pipe flow switch system.
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hangers and supports.
 - 3. Earthquake bracing.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Alarms.
 - 6. Flow Switches.
 - 7. Specialties.
 - b. Dry pipe system.
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hangers and supports.
 - 3. Earthquake bracing.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Alarms.
 - 6. Pressure & Tamper Switches.
 - 7. Specialties.
- F. The following areas shall be furnished with an automatic fire protection system of type or types as required:
 - 1. The entire new building
 - 2. All combustible canopies.
 - 3. The entire building addition.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. All work performed under this section of the specifications shall be subject to the requirements of both the General and Special Conditions and the Mechanical Specification.

1.03 REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. The term jurisdictional authority used in this section of the specification shall include, as applicable, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Local Building Department and Fire Department.

2. Montana Department of Health
 3. State of Montana Fire Marshall
 4. Insurance Services Office or Insuring Authority having jurisdiction.
 5. Owner.
- B. The design and installation of all systems of fire protection shall conform to all requirements of applicable codes and publications herein defined:
1. International Building Code
 2. International Fire Code
 3. International Plumbing Code
 4. Uniform Plumbing Code
 5. NFPA 13
 6. NFPA 10
 7. NFPA 17
 8. NFPA 101
 9. All State and local ordinances
 10. Underwriters' Laboratories
 11. Industrial Risk Insurers/Factory Mutual
 12. American Society of Testing Materials
 13. American National Standards Institute
 14. Occupation

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. The successful Contractor shall provide submittal data as required under other portions of this specification. Submittals shall conform to the instructions set forth in the General and Special Conditions of these specifications entitled Shop Drawings and Submittals.
- B. Submit shop drawings (floor plans - detailed working drawings), showing dimensions, ducts, lights, or other items affecting the fire protection systems to jurisdictional agencies for review and approval, including all Authorities Having Jurisdiction (including, but not limited to the local or State Fire Marshall, Montana Department of Health. All items identified in NFPA 13 for proper working drawings shall be complied with. The Architect or Engineer will reject all submittals not in compliance. Submit all necessary shop drawings to authorities having jurisdiction. Concurrently, Electronic submittals shall be submitted to the Architect. After approval from jurisdictional agencies have been returned to the Contractor, they shall be submitted to the Architect for final acceptance. These final acceptance sets shall have all agencies' stamps of review and acceptance. Where there is conflict between the Contract Drawings and/or Specifications, and the recommendations of the jurisdictional authorities, the conflict shall be brought to the attention of the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to bidding or be resolved at no cost to the Owner.
- C. Architect and Engineer's review will be for general location only. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to check his drawings for interference and to do shop fabrication from measurements taken at the job site.
- D. Work on the project shall not begin until plans have been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Electronic version of catalog information shall be submitted for approval for all materials provided.
- F. The preparation of all shop drawings and hydraulic calculations shall be accomplished by a Registered Engineer, licensed in the State of Montana, if required by local authorities. At a minimum, work must be done by a NICET Level 3 technician.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall investigate the structural, mechanical, electrical, and finished conditions affecting the piping, and shall arrange the equipment accordingly; furnishing required fittings, offsets and accessories. Route fire protection piping to avoid interference with ductwork and drain piping. In the event it becomes necessary to make field changes in pipe locations due to building construction, the Contractor shall consult with the Architect before making any changes. Any such changes required shall be made without added cost to the Owner.

- B. The Contractor shall determine, and be responsible for, the proper locations and type of inserts for hangers, chases, sleeves, and other openings in the construction required for fire protection work, and shall obtain this information well in advance of the construction progress to avoid delay of the work.
- C. The drawings indicate approximate locations of sprinkler equipment. Contractor is responsible for final locations and routing.
- D. All fees and permits specifically required for fire protection work, not obtained by others as specified elsewhere shall be applied for and paid for by this Contractor.
- E. All systems of fire protection shall be installed by a licensed (for the location of installation) Fire Protection Contractor, fully experienced in fire protection installation as specified herein.
- F. Fire Protection Contractors may be required to provide in writing, specific information as to successfully completed projects and references to show cause as to why they should be considered acceptable to the Architect.

1.06 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. One approved set of drawings shall be maintained on the job at all times.
- B. One reproducible set of As-Built drawings shall be provided to the Architect upon completion of the work.

1.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Three (3) sets of operating and maintenance instructions shall be provided the Owner upon completion. Manuals shall include, as a minimum, the following:
 - 1. As-Built Drawings
 - 2. NFPA 25
 - 3. Catalog cut sheets of all materials installed
 - 4. Equipment maintenance manuals

1.08 TRAINING

- A. The Fire Protection Contractor shall instruct the Owner in the operation of the systems. Instruction shall continue until the Owner is fully satisfied that he understands the operation of his system.

1.09 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Fire Protection Contractor shall guarantee to the Owner in writing, all equipment and workmanship for a period of one (1) year after the fire protection system has been placed in continuous service and has been accepted by all authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. The Fire Protection Contractor shall not be held responsible for improper or negligent maintenance by the Owner after operating and maintenance indoctrination has been given the Owner.

END OF SECTION

WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Fire-protection valves.
 - 3. Sprinklers.
 - 4. Fire Department Connections
 - 5. Alarm devices.
 - 6. Pressure gages.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Contractor to provide fire hydrant flow test prior to starting design.
- D. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - 2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - a. Automobile Parking/Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - b. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - c. Churches: Light Hazard.
 - d. Classrooms: Light Hazard.
 - e. Patient Rooms: Light Hazard.
 - f. Auditoriums: Light Hazard.
 - g. Restaurant Seating: Light Hazard.
 - h. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - i. Dry Cleaners: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - j. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - k. Laundries: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - l. Libraries except Stack Areas: Light Hazard.
 - m. Library Stack Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - n. Machine Shops: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - o. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - p. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
 - q. Repair Garages: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - r. Residential Living Areas: Light Hazard.
 - s. Restaurant Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - t. Wood machining: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - u. Metal Working: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - v. Stages: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - 3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Residential (Dwelling) Occupancy: 0.05 gpm over 400-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - d. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - e. Extra-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.30 gpm over 2500-sq. ft. area.

- f. Extra-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.40 gpm over 2500-sq. ft. area.
 - g. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
 - 5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Residential Areas: 400 sq. ft.
 - b. Office Spaces: 120 sq. ft.
 - c. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft.
 - d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - e. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - f. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.
 - c. Extra-Hazard Occupancies: 500 gpm for 90 to 120 minutes.
- E. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Operation and maintenance data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 13R, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height."
 - 3. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard Weight (Schedule 40), Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- C. Galvanized and Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.
- D. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- F. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- G. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
- H. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.
- I. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.
- J. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Bull Moose Tube.
 - 2. Victaulic Company.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube.

2.03 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.
 - 1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.04 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
 - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- B. Check Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
 - b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - d. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - e. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - f. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - g. Metraflex Company (The).
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. Mueller Co.
 - j. NIBCO INC.
 - k. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - l. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - m. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

- n. United Brass Works, Inc.
 - o. Victaulic Company.
 - p. Viking Corporation.
 - q. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
- 2. Standard: UL 312.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
- 4. Type: Swing check.
- 5. Body Material: Cast iron.
- 6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- C. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kennedy Values.
 - b. Mueller Co.
 - 2. Standard: UL 262.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
 - 4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 - 5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- D. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
 - b. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - f. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1091.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 - 4. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
 - b. Body Material: Bronze.
 - c. End Connections: Threaded.
 - 5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
 - b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 - c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.
 - 6. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, two-circuit, supervisory switch visual indicating device.

2.05 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- B. Ball Valves:
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
 - 2. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - 4. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 5. NIBCO INC.
 - 6. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - 7. Red-White Valve Corporation.

8. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
9. Victaulic Company.
10. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2.06 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
 5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- B. Alarm Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - b. Kidde Fire Fighting; A UTC Business Unit.
 - c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - e. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
 - f. Victaulic Company.
 - g. Viking Corporation.
 2. Standard: UL 193.
 3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
 4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
 5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
 6. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.
- C. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kidde Fire Fighting; A UTC Business Unit.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 2. Standard: UL 1726.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
 5. Size: NPS 3/4.
 6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.07 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
 - b. National Fittings, Inc.
 - c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: UL 213.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
 5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
 6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
 7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.

8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.
- B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
- C. Branch Line Testers:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC.
 2. Standard: UL 199.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Brass.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 6. Inlet: Threaded.
 7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
 8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.
- D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Triple R Specialty.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
 2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
- E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aegis Technologies, Inc.
 - b. CECA, LLC.
 - c. Corcoran Piping System Co.
 - d. Merit Manufacturing.
 2. Standard: UL 1474.
 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 6. Length: Adjustable.

7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
- F. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fivalco Inc.
 - b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
 - c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: UL 1474.
 3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
 4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.08 SPRINKLERS

- A. Coordinate this article with "Sprinkler Schedule" Article.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 3. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 4. Victaulic Company.
 5. Viking Corporation.
- C. General Requirements:
 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig maximum.
 3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
 4. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 250 psig minimum.
- D. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
 1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
 2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
 3. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
 4. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Sprinkler Finishes:
 1. Chrome plated.
 2. Bronze.
 3. Painted.
- F. Special Coatings:
 1. Wax.
 2. Lead.
 3. Corrosion-resistant paint.
- G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
 1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat or Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
- H. Sprinkler Guards:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
- b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
- c. Victaulic Company.
- d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.09 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
 2. Standard: UL 753.
 3. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
 4. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
 5. Size: 10-inch diameter.
 6. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
 7. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
 8. Outlet: NPS 1 drain connection.
- C. Water-Flow Indicators:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
 - b. McDonnell & Miller.
 - c. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 - d. System Sensor.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
 - f. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 2. Standard: UL 346.
 3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
 4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
 5. Type: Paddle operated.
 6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
 7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.
- D. Valve Supervisory Switches:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
 - b. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 - d. System Sensor.
 2. Standard: UL 346.
 3. Type: Electrically supervised.
 4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
 5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.10 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - 2. AMETEK, Inc.
 - 3. Ashcroft Inc.
 - 4. Brecco Corporation.
 - 5. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig minimum.
- E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.
- F. Air System Piping Gage: Include retard feature and "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

2.11 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFAC Inc.
 - 2. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - 3. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
- B. Wall-Type, Fire Department Connection: UL 405, 175-psig minimum pressure rating; with corrosion-resistant-metal body with brass inlets, brass wall escutcheon plate, brass lugged caps with gaskets and brass chains, and brass lugged swivel connections. Include inlets with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads, outlet with pipe threads, extension pipe nipples, check devices or clappers for inlets, and escutcheon plate with marking similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."
 - 1. Type: Exposed, projecting, with two inlets and round escutcheon plate.
 - 2. Finish: Polished brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping per local utility and MPWSS requirements.
- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.
- I. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
 - 2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.05 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels. Install at quarter points of narrow dimension.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in vestibules and areas subject to freezing.
- C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.06 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
 - 7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.
- C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.09 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight (Schedule 40), black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight or Schedule 10, black-steel pipe grooved ends; uncoated, gray-iron grooved fittings; and grooved joints.

3.10 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers.
 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
 4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Sidewall, dry sprinklers.
 5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.
 6. Wire sprinkler guards: Upright or pendent sprinklers where subject to incidental contact (gymnasiums, under stairwells, at height of 7'-6" or below, etc.).
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 2. Upright Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 0000
PLUMBING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The mechanical requirements are supplemental to the General Requirements of these Specifications. The Mechanical Sections shall apply to phases of the work specified, shown on the Drawings, or required to provide for the complete installation of Mechanical Systems for this project.
- B. The work shall include all items, articles, materials, operations and methods listed, mentioned, or scheduled in these specifications and the accompanying drawings. All material, equipment, and labor shall be furnished together with all incidental items required by good practice to provide the complete systems described.
- C. Examine and refer to all Architectural, Civil, Structural, Electrical, Utility, Landscape and Mechanical drawings and specifications for construction conditions which may affect the mechanical work. Inspect the building site and existing facilities for verification of present conditions. Make proper provisions for these conditions in performance of the work and cost thereof.
- D. See general requirements for listed Alternate Bids. Note alternates listed and include any changes in work and price required to meet the requirements of the respective alternate.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Work shall meet the requirements of the plans and specifications and shall not be less than the minimum requirements of applicable sections of the latest Codes and Standards of the following Organizations:
 - 1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - 2. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
 - 3. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 4. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - 5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 6. International Plumbing Code
 - 7. Occupational Safety & Health Act (OSHA)
 - 8. Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI)
 - 9. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)
 - 10. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
 - 11. International Plumbing Code (IPC)
 - 12. International Building Code (IBC)
 - 13. Requirements of the Serving Utility Company
 - 14. Local and State Codes and Ordinances
 - 15. SMACNA Seismic Manual

1.03 FEES AND PERMITS

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall pay all fees and arrange for all permits required for work done under his contract and under his supervision by subcontract.
- B. All usage contracts between the Owner and the serving utilities company, such as membership and usage charges or fees, etc., for the purpose of obtaining the services for the utility company shall be applied for and paid for by the Owner.
- C. All permits and fees for connection to the utility, including inspection and staking costs imposed by the utility company or required for proper installation, and all necessary manholes, encasements, valves, service boxes, meters, meter housings or vaults complete as required by the utility company of jurisdictional agency, shall be applied for and paid by the Mechanical Contractor.
- D. Exception: The gas service from the main to and including the gas meter will be furnished and installed by the gas company and paid for by the Owner.

1.04 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Manufacturers trade names and catalog numbers listed are intended to indicate the quality of equipment or materials desired. Manufacturers not listed must have prior approval. Written prior approval must be obtained from the Architect/Engineer ten (10) days prior to bid opening. Requests are to be submitted sufficiently ahead of the deadline to give ample time for examination. The items approved will be listed in an addendum and only this list of equipment will be accepted in lieu of specified products. Submittals must indicate the specific item or items to be furnished in lieu of those specified, together with complete technical and comparative data on specified items and proposed items. See list of prior approved manufacturers at end of this section.
- B. Mechanical equipment may be installed with manufacturer's standard finish and color except where specific color, finish or choice is indicated. If the manufacturer has no standard finish, equipment shall have a prime coat and two finish coats of gray enamel.
- C. This Contractor shall be responsible for materials and equipment installed under this contract. Contractor shall also be responsible for the protection of materials and equipment of others from damage as a result of his work.
- D. Manufactured material and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned as directed by manufacturer unless herein specified to the contrary.
- E. This Contractor shall make the required arrangement with General Contractor for the introduction into the building of equipment too large to pass through finished openings.
- F. Store materials and equipment indoors at the job site or, if this is not possible, store on raised platforms and protect from the weather by means of waterproof covers. Coverings shall permit circulation of air around the materials to prevent condensation of moisture. Screen or cap openings in equipment to prevent the entry of vermin.

1.05 INTENT OF DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings are partly diagrammatic and do not necessarily show exact location of piping and ductwork unless specifically dimensioned. Riser and other diagrams are schematic and do not necessarily show the physical arrangement of the equipment. They shall not be used for obtaining lineal runs of piping or ductwork, nor shall they be used for shop drawings for piping and ductwork fabrication or ordering. Discrepancies shown on different plans, or between plans and actual field conditions shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

1.06 RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for the installation of a satisfactory and complete system in accordance with the intent of the drawing and specifications. Provide, at no extra cost, all incidental items required for completion of the work even though they are not specifically mentioned or indicated on the drawings or in the specifications.
- B. The drawings do not attempt to show complete details of the building construction which affect the mechanical installation; and reference is therefore required to the Architectural, Civil, Structural, Landscape and Electrical drawings and specifications and to shop drawings of all trades for additional details which affect the installation of the work covered under this Division of the Contract.
- C. Location of mechanical system components shall be checked for conflicts with openings, structural members and components of other systems having fixed locations. In the event of any conflicts, the Architect/Engineer shall be consulted and his decision shall govern. Necessary changes shall be made at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Determine, and be responsible for, the proper location and character of inserts for hangers, chases, sleeves, and other openings in the construction required for the work, and obtain this information well in advance of the construction progress so work will not be delayed.
- E. Final location of inserts, hangers, etc., required for each installation, must be coordinated with facilities required for other installations to prevent interference.

- F. Take extreme caution not to install work that connects to equipment until such time as complete Shop Drawings of such equipment have been approved by the Architect/Engineer. Any work installed by the Contractor, prior to approval of Shop Drawings, will be at the Contractor's risk.
- G. At all times during the performance of this Contract, properly protect work from damage and protect the Owner's property from injury or loss. Make good any damage, injury or loss, except such as may be directly due to errors in the Bidding Documents or caused by Agents or Employees of the Owner. Adequately protect adjacent property as provided by law and the Bidding Documents. Provide and maintain passageways, guard fences, lights and other facilities for protection required by Public Authority or Local conditions.
- H. The Contractor shall be responsible for damages due to the work of their Contractors, to the building or its contents, people, etc.

1.07 REVIEW

- A. All work and material is subject to review at any time by the Architect/Engineer or his representative. If the Architect/Engineer or his representative finds material that does not conform with these specifications or that is not properly installed or finished, correct the deficiencies in a manner satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

1.08 WORKMANSHIP

- A. GENERAL
 - 1. Work under this contract shall be performed by workmen skilled in the particular trade, including work necessary to properly complete the installation in a workmanlike manner to present a neat and finished appearance.
- B. EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL
 - 1. Provide all excavating and backfilling as required, with backfilling only after approval of the Architect. Backfill to be free of all debris and decayable matter. See Excavation and Backfill requirements in SECTION 31 2000 – EARTH MOVING.
- C. CUTTING, PATCHING, AND FRAMING
 - 1. Obtain Architect's/Engineer's approval before performing any cutting on structural members or patching of building surfaces. Any damage to the building or equipment by this Contractor shall be the responsibility of this Contractor and shall be repaired by skilled craftsmen of the trades involved at the Contractor's expense.
 - 2. Chases, openings, sleeves, hangers, anchors, recesses, equipment pads, framing for equipment, provided by others only if so noted on the drawings. Otherwise, they will be provided by this Contractor for his work. Whether chases, etc., are provided by this Contractor or others, this Contractor is responsible for correct size and locations.

1.09 COORDINATION

- A. This Contractor shall plan his work to proceed with a minimum interference with other trades and it shall be his responsibility to inform the General Contractor of all openings required in the building structure for installation of work, and to provide sleeves as required. Dimensions of equipment installed and/or provided by others shall be checked in order that correct clearances and connections may be made.

1.10 CLEAN UP

- A. Keep the premises free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish caused by his work or employees.
- B. Upon completion of work, remove materials, scraps and debris relative to his work and leave the premises, including tunnels, crawl spaces, and pipe chases in clean and orderly condition. Remove all dirt and debris from the interior and exterior of all devices and equipment. After construction is completed, wash all mechanical equipment.

1.11 DUST PROTECTION

- A. Contractor will provide suitable dust protection for all existing areas prior to beginning of cutting or demolition. Contractor will obtain approval of partition from Owner before proceeding with work involved in these rooms.

1.12 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. OFFICES
 - 1. Contractor may provide a temporary office for himself and for the periodic use by the Architect\Engineer.
- B. REMOVAL
 - 1. Contractor shall completely remove his temporary installations when no longer needed and the premises shall be completely clean, disinfected, patched, and refinished to match adjacent areas.
- C. LADDERS AND SCAFFOLDS
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide their own ladders, scaffolds, etc. of substantial construction for access to their work in various portions of the building as may be required. When no longer needed, they shall be removed by the Contractor.
- D. PROTECTION DEVICES
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide and maintain his own necessary barricades, fences, signal lights, etc., required by all governing authorities or shown on the drawings. When no longer needed, they shall be removed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for which the Owner may be held responsible because of lack of above items.
- E. TEMPORARY WATER
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide all water required by his trade for construction. Temporary drinking water shall be provided by Contractor from a proven safe source dispensed by single service containers, until such time as the construction water outlet has been installed, disinfected, and approved for drinking purposes.
- F. TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide all necessary first-aid hand fire extinguishers for Class A, B, C and special hazards as may exist in his own work area only in accordance with good and safe practice and as required by jurisdictional safety authority. The Contractor shall provide general area fire extinguishers only.

1.13 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Provide PDF Electronic Submittals of manufacturer's literature and/or certified prints as soon as possible but within thirty (30) days after awarding of Contract, for items of materials, equipment, or systems where called for in specifications. Shop drawings and literature complete showing item used, size, dimensions, capacity, rough-in, etc., as required for complete check and installation. Manufacturers literature showing more than one item shall be clearly marked as to which item is being furnished or it will be rejected and returned without review.
- B. Each copy of each item submitted must be clearly marked as follows for purposes of identification and record. Submittals not marked (typewritten only) as described below will be rejected and returned without review.
 - Date:
 - Name of Project:
 - Branch of Work:
 - Submitted by:
 - Specification or Plan Reference:
- C. Prior to their submission, each submittal shall be thoroughly checked by the Contractor for compliance with the Contract Document requirements, accuracy of dimensions, relationship to the work of other trades, and conformance with sound, safe practices as to erection and installation. Each submittal shall then bear a stamp evidencing such checking and shall show corrections made, if any. Submittals requiring extensive corrections shall be revised before submission. Each submittal not stamped and signed by the Contractor evidencing such checking will be rejected and returned without review.
- D. All submittals will be examined when submitted in proper form for compliance. Such review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for errors, for deviation from the contract Documents, nor for violation of sound safety practices.

- E. The Contractor shall keep in the field office one print of each submittal which has been reviewed and stamped by the Architect or Engineer.
- F. Submittals will be required for each item of material and equipment furnished as noted in specifications.
- G. Submittals which are incomplete relative to quality requirements, capacity, engineering data, dimensional data or detailed list of specialty or control equipment will be rejected. Lists shall include descriptive coding as specified or shown on drawings.

THE ENGINEER WILL PERFORM SHOP DRAWING REVIEW OF EACH ITEM; HOWEVER, SUBSEQUENT REVIEW OF ITEMS PREVIOUSLY REJECTED WILL BE BILLED TO THE CONTRACTOR AT A RATE OF \$100 PER HOUR.

- H. Schedule of Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Piping
 - 2. Valves
 - 3. Pumps
 - 4. Insulation
 - 5. Plumbing Specialties
 - 6. Plumbing fixtures
 - 7. Backflow Preventers

1.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Contractor shall prepare and provide operation and maintenance manuals for inclusion in the project closeout documentation. See specification sections "017700 Project Closeout," "017823 Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.15 RECORD DOCUMENTATION

- A. Contractor shall prepare and provide record drawings, specifications, and product data for inclusion in the project closeout documentation. See specification sections "017700 Project Closeout," "017839 Project Record Documents."

1.16 VALVE CHART

- A. Upon substantial completion, the contractor shall furnish to the owner a laminated chart listing all valves installed in the building. The valve chart shall include:
 - 1. Valve Number
 - 2. Manufacturer
 - 3. Model Number
 - 4. Size
 - 5. Location
 - 6. Flow in GPM (if applicable)

1.17 PLACING SYSTEMS IN OPERATION

- A. At the completion of the work and at such time as the Owner shall direct, prior to final acceptance, the Contractor performing this work shall put into satisfactory operation the various systems installed under the specifications. At no additional cost to the Owner, furnish the services of a person completely familiar with the installations performed under this specification, to instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the proper operation and servicing of the equipment and systems. These services shall be available for a period of no less than one (1) day.

1.18 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Perform functional testing and provide owner training for all equipment and systems provided and/or installed under the project. See specification section "017900 Demonstration and Training."

1.19 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee that all materials and labor installed are new and of first quality and that any material or labor found defective shall be replaced without cost to the Owner within two (2) years after substantial completion of the Contract. The guarantee shall list the date of

the beginning of the two (2) year time period, which shall be the date that the Substantial Completion Certificate is issued.

- B. Any damage to the building, caused by defective work or material of the Contractor within the above-mentioned period, shall be satisfactorily repaired without cost to the Owner.
- C. The guarantee does not include maintenance of equipment. The Owner shall accept full responsibility for proper operation and maintenance of equipment immediately upon substantial completion and occupancy of the building.
- D. Final acceptance by the Owner will not occur until all operating instructions are mounted in Equipment Rooms and Operating Personnel thoroughly indoctrinated in the operation of all mechanical equipment by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 0500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Grout.
 - 7. Plumbing demolition.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Concrete bases.
 - 10. Supports and anchorages.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.02 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.03 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.04 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.05 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.07 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.03 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.05 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.06 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete or Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.07 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.08 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.09 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0523.12
BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 - 4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
 - 2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.02 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Brass Ball Valves, One-Piece:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. KITZ Corporation.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
 - i. Port: Reduced.
- B. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Crane; a Crane brand.
 - d. DynaQuip Controls.
 - e. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 - f. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
 - g. Hammond Valve.
 - h. Jomar Valve.
 - i. KITZ Corporation.
 - j. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - k. Marwin Valve; Richards Industries.
 - l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - m. NIBCO INC.
 - n. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - o. Stockham; a Crane brand.
 - p. WATTS.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.
- C. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Brass Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. WATTS.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Regular.

2.03 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, One-Piece:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
 - c. NIBCO INC.

- d. WATTS.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Reduced.
- B. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane; a Crane brand.
 - c. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Lance Valves.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. WATTS.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.
- C. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Bronze or Brass Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. DynaQuip Controls.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. WATTS.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Regular.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.03 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Brass ball valves, one piece.
 - 3. Bronze ball valve, one piece with bronze trim.
 - 4. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full port and brass trim.
 - 5. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port and bronze or brass trim.

3.04 HIGH-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 TO 200 PSIG)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Brass ball valve, one piece.
 - 3. Bronze ball valve with bronze trim, one piece.
 - 4. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full port and brass trim.
 - 5. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with regular port and bronze or brass trim.

3.05 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Brass ball valve, one piece.
 - 3. Bronze ball valve, one piece with bronze trim.
 - 4. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full port and brass trim.
 - 5. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with regular port and bronze or brass trim.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Equipment supports.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.

2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.04 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.05 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - d. Champion America.
 - e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - f. emedco.
 - g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - h. LEM Products Inc.
 - i. Marking Services, Inc.
 - j. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Material and Thickness: aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 3. Letter Color: White.
 - 4. Background Color: Black.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - d. Champion America.
 - e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - f. emedco.
 - g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - h. LEM Products Inc.
 - i. Marking Services, Inc.
 - j. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

3. Letter Color: White.
 4. Background Color: Black.
 5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 3. Carlton Industries, LP.
 4. Champion America.
 5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 6. emedco.
 7. LEM Products Inc.
 8. Marking Seivics Inc.
 9. National Marker Company.
 10. Seton Identification Products.
 11. Stranco, Inc.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Yellow.
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 210 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

- A. Retain this article if these devices will identify some or all piping. Identification of piping by color-coded painting is covered in "Pipe Label Installation" Article.

- B. Do not use pipe labels or plastic tapes for bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F (52 deg C) or higher.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 2. Brady Corporation.
 - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - 5. Champion America.
 - 6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 7. emedco.
 - 8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - 9. LEM Products Inc.
 - 10. Marking Services Inc.
 - 11. Seton Identification Products.
- D. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- E. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- F. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- G. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.04 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.02 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.

4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 15 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- C. Warning Labels: Provide warning labels for non-potable hot and cold water piping to indicate system is not for domestic use.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Domestic Cold Water Piping, including filtered and non-potable systems.
 - a. Background: Black.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - c. Arrow Colors: Blue
 2. Domestic Hot Water Piping, including filtered and non-potable systems.
 - a. Background: Black.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - c. Arrow Colors: Red
 3. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation Piping
 - a. Background: Black.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - c. Arrow Colors: Yellow
 4. Sanitary Waste, Grease Waste, and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Safety black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.03 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water (Domestic, Filtered, and Non-Potable): 2 inches, square.
 - b. Hot Water (Domestic, Filtered, and Non-Potable): 2 inches, square.
 - c. Hot Water Recirculation: 2 inches, square.
 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Cold Water (Domestic, Filtered, and Non-Potable): Safety green.
 - b. Hot Water (Domestic, Filtered, and Non-Potable): Safety green.
 - c. Hot Water Recirculation: Safety green.
 3. Letter Colors:
 - a. Cold Water (Domestic, Filtered, and Non-Potable): White.
 - b. Hot Water (Domestic, Filtered, and Non-Potable): White.
 - c. Hot Water Recirculation: White.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 0719
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 3. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 4. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 5. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
 - 6. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 3. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 - 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.03 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. K-Flex USA.

- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Consumer Solutions.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.

2.04 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

- d. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 5. Color: White or gray.
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: Aluminum.
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Proto Corporation.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

- a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.
 - 2. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - 3. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 4. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - 5. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - 6. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - c. Tee covers.
 - d. Flange and union covers.
 - e. End caps.
 - f. Beveled collars.
 - g. Valve covers.
 - h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2.09 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.

2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.11 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers,:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Buckaroos, Inc.
 - b. Just Manufacturing.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - d. MVG Molded Products.
 - e. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - f. Truebro.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
- B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Truebro.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.

3.03 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.04 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe

- insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.08 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.09 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
- B. Stormwater and Overflow: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
- C. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
- D. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
- E. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe insulation, Type I, 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

3.15 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
 - 2. PVC: 30 mils thick.

- 3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. None.
 - 2. PVC: 30 mils thick.
 - 3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
 - 2. PVC: 30 mils thick.
 - 3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC: 40 mils thick.
 - 2. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch thick.

3.17 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

- A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
 - 2. Specialty valves.
 - 3. Flexible connectors.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Sleeves and sleeve seals.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.03 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

2.04 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.06 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 - 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 - 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.07 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.
- B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.
- C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.
- D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew.
- E. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- F. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, setscrew.
- G. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange.
- H. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.08 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.
- E. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.09 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.10 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. All domestic water piping shall be sloped for draining each winter. Ensure there are no sags in piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install domestic water piping at a gradual slope to drain valves to facilitate winterization.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping tight to structure and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- D. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- E. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

3.05 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

3.06 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits nipples.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 to NPS 6 Use dielectric flange kits.

3.07 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - 3. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

- 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- F. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

3.08 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 - 2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.09 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - 1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
 - 2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast brass.
 - 6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.10 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
- F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
- J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
 - 1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
 - 2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.

- a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
 - a. PVC pipe or Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.
- L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.
 1. All systems shall be STI.

3.11 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and

allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2" and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 1. Soft Copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping shall be one of the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.16 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 4 and smaller.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 4 and smaller.
 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 1119
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Backflow preventers.
 - 3. Balancing valves.
 - 4. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
 - 5. Drain valves.
 - 6. Water hammer arresters.
 - 7. Trap-seal primer valves.
- B. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
- C. See Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.
- D. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Filtration Equipment" for water filters in domestic water piping.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - e. Rain Bird Corporation.
 - f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 - 6. Finish: Rough bronze.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Legend Valve.
 - e. MIFAB, Inc.
 - f. Prier Products, Inc.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Rough bronze.

2.02 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
 1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
 2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 3. Pressure Loss: 2 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 4. Size: See Plans
 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; Cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
- B. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
 1. Standard: ASSE 1015.
 2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 4. Size: See Plans.
 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

2.03 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

- A. Water Regulators:
 1. Standard: ASSE 1003.
 2. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
 3. Size: See Plans.
 4. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: See Plans.
 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
 6. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
 7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

2.04 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corp.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Certification: NSF/ANSI 61 And NSF/ANSI 372
4. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
5. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
6. Body: Lead free Brass or Copper alloy.
7. Port: Standard or full port.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
11. End Connections: Solder joint, threaded, or press.
12. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.05 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - e. Legend Valve.
 - f. Leonard Valve Company.
 - g. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - h. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - i. Taco, Inc.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - k. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Lead Free Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, tamper resistant temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Finish: Rough brass or Chrome plated.

2.06 WALL HYDRANTS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products per schedule. No Substitutions.

2.07 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.

4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.08 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water Hammer Arresters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
 4. Required on all medical equipment connections (ice makers, sterilizers, etc.).
- C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- F. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- G. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- H. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer and double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 1316
SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 CPVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. CPVC Drainage Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F2618, pipe and drainage-pattern fittings.
- B. Solvent Cement for Joining CPVC Piping: ASTM F493. Include primer in accordance with ASTM F656.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Underground and aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. CPVC drainage pipe and fittings and solvent-cemented joints.
- D. Underground and aboveground, vent piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. CPVC drainage pipe and fittings and solvent-cemented joints.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- C. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and

reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- D. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- E. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- F. Install CPVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- G. Install underground CPVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- H. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. CPVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.04 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical ABS and PVC piping every 48 inches.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 2. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Exposed CPVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 1319
SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Floor Drains.
 - 2. Trench Drains
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 6. Flashing materials.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Pattern: Area.
 - 4. Body Material: Gray iron.
 - 5. Seepage Flange: Required.
 - 6. Outlet: Bottom.
 - 7. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
 - 8. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
 - 9. Top or Strainer Material: Provide as Scheduled.
 - 10. Top Shape: Provide as Scheduled.
 - 11. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
 - 12. Trap Features: Trap-seal device
- B. Cast-Iron Waste receptor:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Pattern: Sanitary
 - 4. Body Material: Gray iron
 - 5. Seepage Flange: Required.
 - 6. Outlet: Bottom
 - 7. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surface: Acid-resistant enamel

8. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
9. Top or Strainer Material: Provide as Scheduled.
10. Top Shape: Provide as Scheduled.
11. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
12. Trap Features: Trap-seal device

2.02 TRENCH DRAINS

- A. Trench Drains:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 for trench drains.
 3. Material: Stainless Steel
 4. Flange: Anchor
 5. Clamping Device: Required
 6. Outlet: Bottom, See drawings for location.
 7. Grate Material: Stainless Steel
 8. Top Loading Classification: Class "C"
 9. Trap Pattern: Standard P-Trap

2.03 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts: C.O.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: Countersunk brass plug.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
- B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts: F.C.O.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Oatey.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanout.
 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
 6. Clamping Device: Required.
 7. Outlet Connection: Threaded or hubless.
 8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
 9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with set-screws or other device.

10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
 11. Frame and Cover Shape: Square.
 12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
 13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts: W.C.O.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: Countersunk brass plug.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.04 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
- B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch-thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
 2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
 3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Air-Gap Fittings:
1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
 4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
 5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.
- B. Sleeve Flashing Device:
1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
 2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

2.06 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
 3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

- B. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- C. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for all piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- F. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- G. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.
- H. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- I. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- J. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- K. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- L. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.

- 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.04 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each grease interceptor.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0000
MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The mechanical requirements are supplemental to the General Requirements of these Specifications. The Mechanical Sections shall apply to phases of the work specified, shown on the Drawings, or required to provide for the complete installation of Mechanical Systems for this project.
- B. The work shall include all items, articles, materials, operations and methods listed, mentioned, or scheduled in these specifications and the accompanying drawings. All material, equipment, and labor shall be furnished together with all incidental items required by good practice to provide the complete systems described.
- C. Examine and refer to all Architectural, Civil, Structural, Electrical, Utility, Landscape and Mechanical drawings and specifications for construction conditions which may affect the mechanical work. Inspect the building site and existing facilities for verification of present conditions. Make proper provisions for these conditions in performance of the work and cost thereof.
- D. See general requirements for listed Alternate Bids. Note alternates listed and include any changes in work and price required to meet the requirements of the respective alternate.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Work shall meet the requirements of the plans and specifications and shall not be less than the minimum requirements of applicable sections of the latest Codes and Standards of the following Organizations:
 - 1. American Gas Association (AGA)
 - 2. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 - 3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - 4. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
 - 5. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 6. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - 7. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 8. International Plumbing Code
 - 9. Uniform Plumbing Code
 - 10. Occupational Safety & Health Act (OSHA)
 - 11. Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI)
 - 12. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)
 - 13. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
 - 14. International Building Code (IBC)
 - 15. Requirements of the Serving Utility Company
 - 16. Local and State Codes and Ordinances
 - 17. SMACNA Seismic Manual

1.03 FEES AND PERMITS

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall pay all fees and arrange for all permits required for work done under his contract and under his supervision by subcontract.
- B. All usage contracts between the Owner and the serving utilities company, such as membership and usage charges or fees, etc., for the purpose of obtaining the services for the utility company shall be applied for and paid for by the Owner.
- C. All permits and fees for connection to the utility, including inspection and staking costs imposed by the utility company or required for proper installation, and all necessary manholes, encasements, valves, service boxes, meters, meter housings or vaults complete as required by the utility company of jurisdictional agency, shall be applied for and paid by the Mechanical Contractor.

- D. Exception: The gas service from the main to and including the gas meter will be furnished and installed by the gas company and paid for by the Owner.

1.04 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Manufacturers trade names and catalog numbers listed are intended to indicate the quality of equipment or materials desired. Manufacturers not listed must have prior approval. Written prior approval must be obtained from the Architect/Engineer ten (10) days prior to bid opening. Requests are to be submitted sufficiently ahead of the deadline to give ample time for examination. The items approved will be listed in an addendum and only this list of equipment will be accepted in lieu of specified products. Submittals must indicate the specific item or items to be furnished in lieu of those specified, together with complete technical and comparative data on specified items and proposed items. See list of prior approved manufacturers at end of this section.
- B. Mechanical equipment may be installed with manufacturer's standard finish and color except where specific color, finish or choice is indicated. If the manufacturer has no standard finish, equipment shall have a prime coat and two finish coats of gray enamel.
- C. This Contractor shall be responsible for materials and equipment installed under this contract. Contractor shall also be responsible for the protection of materials and equipment of others from damage as a result of his work.
- D. Manufactured material and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned as directed by manufacturer unless herein specified to the contrary.
- E. This Contractor shall make the required arrangement with General Contractor for the introduction into the building of equipment too large to pass through finished openings.
- F. Store materials and equipment indoors at the job site or, if this is not possible, store on raised platforms and protect from the weather by means of waterproof covers. Coverings shall permit circulation of air around the materials to prevent condensation of moisture. Screen or cap openings in equipment to prevent the entry of vermin.

1.05 INTENT OF DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings are partly diagrammatic and do not necessarily show exact location of piping and ductwork unless specifically dimensioned. Riser and other diagrams are schematic and do not necessarily show the physical arrangement of the equipment. They shall not be used for obtaining lineal runs of piping or ductwork, nor shall they be used for shop drawings for piping and ductwork fabrication or ordering. Discrepancies shown on different plans, or between plans and actual field conditions shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

1.06 RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for the installation of a satisfactory and complete system in accordance with the intent of the drawing and specifications. Provide, at no extra cost, all incidental items required for completion of the work even though they are not specifically mentioned or indicated on the drawings or in the specifications.
- B. The drawings do not attempt to show complete details of the building construction which affect the mechanical installation; and reference is therefore required to the Architectural, Civil, Structural, Landscape and Electrical drawings and specifications and to shop drawings of all trades for additional details which affect the installation of the work covered under this Division of the Contract.
- C. Location of mechanical system components shall be checked for conflicts with openings, structural members and components of other systems having fixed locations. In the event of any conflicts, the Architect/Engineer shall be consulted and his decision shall govern. Necessary changes shall be made at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Determine, and be responsible for, the proper location and character of inserts for hangers, chases, sleeves, and other openings in the construction required for the work, and obtain this information well in advance of the construction progress so work will not be delayed.

- E. Final location of inserts, hangers, etc., required for each installation, must be coordinated with facilities required for other installations to prevent interference.
- F. Take extreme caution not to install work that connects to equipment until such time as complete Shop Drawings of such equipment have been approved by the Architect/Engineer. Any work installed by the Contractor, prior to approval of Shop Drawings, will be at the Contractor's risk.
- G. At all times during the performance of this Contract, properly protect work from damage and protect the Owner's property from injury or loss. Make good any damage, injury or loss, except such as may be directly due to errors in the Bidding Documents or caused by Agents or Employees of the Owner. Adequately protect adjacent property as provided by law and the Bidding Documents. Provide and maintain passageways, guard fences, lights and other facilities for protection required by Public Authority or Local conditions.
- H. The Contractor shall be responsible for damages due to the work of their Contractors, to the building or its contents, people, etc.

1.07 REVIEW

- A. All work and material is subject to review at any time by the Architect/Engineer or his representative. If the Architect/Engineer or his representative finds material that does not conform with these specifications or that is not properly installed or finished, correct the deficiencies in a manner satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

1.08 WORKMANSHIP

- A. GENERAL
 - 1. Work under this contract shall be performed by workmen skilled in the particular trade, including work necessary to properly complete the installation in a workmanlike manner to present a neat and finished appearance.
- B. EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL
 - 1. Provide all excavating and backfilling as required, with backfilling only after approval of the Architect. Backfill to be free of all debris and decayable matter. See Excavation and Backfill requirements in DIVISION 31 – EARTH MOVING.
- C. CUTTING, PATCHING, AND FRAMING
 - 1. Obtain Architect's/Engineer's approval before performing any cutting on structural members or patching of building surfaces. Any damage to the building or equipment by this Contractor shall be the responsibility of this Contractor and shall be repaired by skilled craftsmen of the trades involved at the Contractor's expense.
 - 2. Chases, openings, sleeves, hangers, anchors, recesses, equipment pads, framing for equipment, provided by others only if so noted on the drawings. Otherwise, they will be provided by this Contractor for his work. Whether chases, etc., are provided by this Contractor or others, this Contractor is responsible for correct size and locations.

1.09 COORDINATION

- A. This Contractor shall plan his work to proceed with a minimum interference with other trades and it shall be his responsibility to inform the General Contractor of all openings required in the building structure for installation of work, and to provide sleeves as required. Dimensions of equipment installed and/or provided by others shall be checked in order that correct clearances and connections may be made.

1.10 CLEAN UP

- A. Keep the premises free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish caused by his work or employees.
- B. Upon completion of work, remove materials, scraps and debris relative to his work and leave the premises, including tunnels, crawl spaces, and pipe chases in clean and orderly condition. Remove all dirt and debris from the interior and exterior of all devices and equipment. After construction is completed, wash all mechanical equipment.

1.11 DUST PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall provide dust protection for all existing areas prior to beginning of cutting or demolition. Contractor will obtain approval of partition from Owner before proceeding with work involved in these rooms.
- B. Contractor shall maintain a negative pressure throughout the construction area during the construction period.

1.12 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. OFFICES
 - 1. Contractor may provide a temporary office for himself and for the periodic use by the Architect\Engineer.
- B. REMOVAL
 - 1. Contractor shall completely remove his temporary installations when no longer needed and the premises shall be completely clean, disinfected, patched, and refinished to match adjacent areas.
- C. LADDERS AND SCAFFOLDS
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide their own ladders, scaffolds, etc. of substantial construction for access to their work in various portions of the building as may be required. When no longer needed, they shall be removed by the Contractor.
- D. PROTECTION DEVICES
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide and maintain his own necessary barricades, fences, signal lights, etc., required by all governing authorities or shown on the drawings. When no longer needed, they shall be removed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for which the Owner may be held responsible because of lack of above items.
- E. TEMPORARY WATER
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide all water required by his trade for construction. Temporary drinking water shall be provided by Contractor from a proven safe source dispensed by single service containers, until such time as the construction water outlet has been installed, disinfected, and approved for drinking purposes.
- F. TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide all necessary first-aid hand fire extinguishers for Class A, B, C and special hazards as may exist in his own work area only in accordance with good and safe practice and as required by jurisdictional safety authority. The Contractor shall provide general area fire extinguishers only.

1.13 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Provide digital PDF copies of manufacturer's literature and/or certified prints as soon as possible but within thirty (30) days after awarding of Contract, for items of materials, equipment, or systems where called for in specifications. Shop drawings and literature complete showing item used, size, dimensions, capacity, rough-in, etc., as required for complete check and installation. Manufacturers literature showing more than one item shall be clearly marked as to which item is being furnished or it will be rejected and returned without review.
- B. Each copy of each item submitted must be clearly marked as follows for purposes of identification and record. Submittals not marked (typewritten only) as described below will be rejected and returned without review.
 - Date:
 - Name of Project:
 - Branch of Work:
 - Submitted by:
 - Specification or Plan Reference:
- C. Prior to their submission, each submittal shall be thoroughly checked by the Contractor for compliance with the Contract Document requirements, accuracy of dimensions, relationship to the work of other trades, and conformance with sound, safe practices as to erection and installation. Each submittal shall then bear a stamp evidencing such checking and shall show corrections made, if any. Submittals requiring extensive corrections shall be revised before

submission. Each submittal not stamped and signed by the Contractor evidencing such checking will be rejected and returned without review.

- D. All submittals will be examined when submitted in proper form for compliance. Such review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for errors, for deviation from the contract Documents, nor for violation of sound safety practices.
- E. The Contractor shall keep in the field office one print of each submittal which has been reviewed and stamped by the Architect or Engineer.
- F. Submittals will be required for each item of material and equipment furnished as noted in specifications.
- G. Submittals which are incomplete relative to quality requirements, capacity, engineering data, dimensional data or detailed list of specialty or control equipment will be rejected. Lists shall include descriptive coding as specified or shown on drawings.

THE ENGINEER WILL PERFORM SHOP DRAWING REVIEW OF EACH ITEM; HOWEVER, SUBSEQUENT REVIEW OF ITEMS PREVIOUSLY REJECTED WILL BE BILLED TO THE CONTRACTOR AT A RATE OF \$75 PER HOUR.

- H. Schedule of Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Piping
 - 2. Valves
 - 3. Insulation
 - 4. Plumbing fixtures
 - 5. Diffusers, grilles, louvers
 - 6. Acoustical lining
 - 7. Exhaust fans
 - 8. Air distribution accessories
 - 9. Heat pumps
 - 10. Pumps
 - 11. Wells
 - 12. Temperature controls
 - 13. Hydronic accessories
 - 14. Well X-trol tanks
- I. Submittals shall be properly bound in a three-ring binder or equivalent method. Unbound submittals shall be returned without review.

1.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Contractor shall prepare and provide operation and maintenance manuals for inclusion in the project closeout documentation. See specification sections "017700 Project Closeout," "017823 Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.15 RECORD DOCUMENTATION

- A. Contractor shall prepare and provide record drawings, specifications, and product data for inclusion in the project closeout documentation. See specification sections "017700 Project Closeout," "017839 Project Record Documents."

1.16 VALVE CHART

- A. The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a laminated chart listing all valves installed in the building. The valve chart shall include:
 - 1. Valve Number
 - 2. Manufacturer
 - 3. Model Number
 - 4. Size
 - 5. Location
 - 6. Flow in GPM (if applicable)

1.17 PLACING SYSTEMS IN OPERATION

- A. At the completion of the work and at such time as the Owner shall direct, prior to final acceptance, the Contractor performing this work shall put into satisfactory operation the various systems installed under the specifications. At no additional cost to the Owner, furnish the services of a person completely familiar with the installations performed under this specification, to instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the proper operation and servicing of the equipment and systems. These services shall be available for a period of no less than one (1) day.

1.18 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Perform functional testing and provide owner training for all equipment and systems provided and/or installed under the project. See specification section "017900 Demonstration and Training."

1.19 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee that all materials and labor installed are new and of first quality and that any material or labor found defective shall be replaced without cost to the Owner within two (2) year after substantial completion of the Contract or two (2) full season of heating and cooling operation, whichever is the greater. The guarantee shall list the date of the beginning of the two (2) year period, which shall be the date that the Substantial Completion Certificate is issued.
- B. Any damage to the building, caused by defective work or material of the Contractor within the above-mentioned period, shall be satisfactorily repaired without cost to the Owner.
- C. The guarantee does not include maintenance of equipment. The Owner shall accept full responsibility for proper operation and maintenance of equipment immediately upon substantial completion and occupancy of the building.
- D. Final acceptance by the Owner will not occur until all operating instructions are mounted in Equipment Rooms and Operating Personnel thoroughly indoctrinated in the operation of all mechanical equipment by the Contractor.
- E. Any equipment, including heat exchangers, boilers, pumps, air handlers, motors, etc., used for temporary heat, shall be brought up to a new condition before final acceptance by the Owner and shall be guaranteed by the Contractor as new equipment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Grout.
 - 7. HVAC demolition.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Concrete bases.
 - 10. Supports and anchorages.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.02 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

2.03 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.04 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.05 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.07 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HVAC DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.03 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.05 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.06 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.07 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.08 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.09 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. 230548 – Vibration and Seismic Controls For HVAC

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.04 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.05 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting". Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.

2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0548
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Isolation pads.
 - 2. Isolation mounts.
 - 3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
 - 4. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
 - 5. Housed spring mounts.
 - 6. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 7. Spring hangers.
 - 8. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
 - 9. Pipe riser resilient supports.
 - 10. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 11. Restraining braces and cables.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: II.
 - a. Component Importance Factor 1.5 shall be applied to the following systems
 - 1) Fire Sprinkler Systems
 - 2) Propane Gas Systems
 - 3) Building Heating Water Systems
 - 4) Grease Exhaust Systems
 - 5) Building Chilled Water Systems
 - 6) Building Steam Piping Systems
 - b. a Component Importance Factor of 1.0 shall be applied to the following systems:
 - 1) All Other HVAC Systems
 - 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 0.76%.
 - 4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1-Second Period: 0.39%.
 - 5. Design Seismic Response Coefficient: 0.18.

1.03 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work in this section consists of furnishing engineering and materials necessary for vibration isolation and seismic restraints for equipment contained herein for the project.
- B. Other sections of DIVISION 22 and 23 form a part of this section. Refer to all sections for a complete description of the work.
- C. All mechanical equipment .75 HP and over listed in the equipment schedule shall be mounted on vibration isolators to prevent the transmission of objectionable vibration and vibration induced sound to the building structure.
- D. All isolation materials, flexible connectors and seismic restraints shall be selected and certified using published or factory certified data. Any variance or non-compliance with these specification requirements shall be corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.
- E. The contractor and manufacturer of the isolation and seismic equipment shall refer to the isolator and seismic restraint schedule which lists isolator types, isolator deflections and seismic restraint type. Vibration isolators shall be selected in accordance with the equipment, pipe or duct weight distribution so as to produce reasonably uniform deflections.
- F. Install full line size flexible pipe connectors at the inlet and outlet of each pump, chiller, coiling connections and where shown on the drawings. All connectors shall be suitable for use at the temperature, pressure, and service encountered at the point of installation and operation. End fitting connectors shall conform to the pipefitting schedule. Control rods or protective braid must

be used to limit elongation to 3/8". Flexible connectors shall not be required for suspended in-line pumps.

- G. Unless otherwise specified, all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing equipment, pipe, and duct shall be restrained to resist seismic forces per the IBC and ASCE 7-05. Restraints shall maintain equipment, piping, and duct work in a captive position. Restraint devices shall be designed and selected to meet the seismic requirements as defined in the latest issue of the IBC or local jurisdiction building code.

1.04 Seismic restraint is *NOT* required to be applied to the following:

- A. These requirements are per the International Building Code which references ASCE 7. Contractor to obtain a copy of this document BEFORE BIDDING to ensure all requirements are understood and thereafter to keep it on the job site for reference. Herein is a summary of the seismic bracing exceptions:
- B. Seismic Design Category B: All mechanical and electrical components
- C. Seismic Design Category C: All mechanical and electrical components with Importance factor of $I_p=1.0$.
- D. Rigidly floor mounted mechanical, electrical, and plumbing components in all seismic design categories, where $I_p = 1.0$ and flexible connections between the components and associated duct work, piping and conduit are provided, that are mounted at 4 feet (1219 mm) or less above a floor level and weight 400 pounds (1780 N) or less and are not critical to the continued operation of the structure. Suspended, wall mounted and flexibly mounted equipment are not included in this exclusion.
- E. Hanging, wall mounted, and flexibly supported mechanical, plumbing and electrical components that weigh 20 pounds (89 N) or less, where $I_p = 1.0$ and flexible connections are provided between the components and associated duct work, piping and conduit.
- F. Piping supported by individual clevis hangers where the distance, as measured from the top of the pipe to the supporting structure, is less than 12 inches (305mm) for the entire pipe run and the pipe can accommodate the expected deflections. Trapeze or double rod hangers where the distance from the top of the trapeze or support to the structure is less than 12 inches for the entire run. Hanger rods shall not be constructed in a manner that would subject the rod to bending moments (swivel, eye bolt, or vibration isolation hanger connection to structure).
- G. High deformability piping (steel, copper, aluminum with welded, brazed, ground, or screwed connections); provisions are made to avoid impact with larger piping or mechanical components or to protect piping in the event of such impact; and the following size requirements are met:
 - 1. Seismic Class C: where $I_p=1.5$ and a nominal pipe size of 2" or less.
 - 2. Seismic Class D, E, F: having an $I_p=1.0$ and a nominal pipe size of 3 inch or less.
 - 3. Seismic Class D, E, F: having an $I_p = 1.5$ and a nominal pipe size of 1 inch (25 mm) or less where provisions are made to protect the piping from impact or to avoid the impact of larger piping or other mechanical equipment. Note, any combination of piping supported on a trapeze where the total weight exceeds 10 lb/ ft. must be braced.
- H. PVC or other plastic or fiberglass vent piping.
- I. HVAC ducts with an suspended from hangers that are 12 inches (305 mm) or less in length from the top of the duct to the supporting structure and the hangers are detailed to avoid significant bending of the hangers and their connections. Duct must be positively attached to hanger with minimum #10 screws within 2" from the top of the duct.
- J. HVAC ducts that have a cross sectional area of less than 6 square feet (0.557 m²).
- K. Equipment items installed in-line with the duct system (e.g, fans, heat exchangers and humidifiers) with an operating weight less than 76 pounds (334 N). Equipment must be rigidly attached to duct at inlet and outlet.

1.05 MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITIES: Manufacturer of vibration and seismic control products shall have the following responsibilities:

- A. Determine vibration isolation and seismic restraint sizes and locations.
- B. Provide piping, ductwork and equipment isolation systems and seismic restraints as scheduled or specified.
- C. Provide installation instructions and shop drawings for all materials supplied under this section of the specifications.
- D. Provide calculations to determine restraint loads resulting from seismic forces presented in the IBC, Chapter 16 latest edition. Seismic calculations shall be certified by a licensed engineer in the employ of the seismic equipment manufacturer with a minimum 5 years experience. Provide calculations for all floor or roof mounted equipment 400lbs (1780 N) or greater (20lbs (89 N) or greater for $I_p=1.5$), all suspended or wall mounted equipment 20lbs (89 N) or greater, and vibration isolated equipment 20lbs (89 N) or greater.
- E. Seismic restraint load ratings must be certified and substantiated by testing or calculations under direct control of a registered professional engineer.
- F. Calculations and restraint device submittal drawings shall specify anchor bolt type, embedment, concrete compressive strength, minimum spacing between anchors, and minimum distances of anchors from concrete edges. Concrete anchor locations shall not be near edges, stress joints, or an existing fracture. All bolts shall be ASTM A307 or better.

1.06 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The isolators and seismic restraint systems listed herein are as manufactured by Amber / Booth. Approved equals that meet the requirements of the specifications, are acceptable.
- B. Steel components shall be cleaned and painted with industrial enamel. All nuts, bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated. Structural steel bases shall be thoroughly cleaned of welding slag and primed with zinc-chromate or metal etching primer.
- C. All isolators, bases and seismic restraints exposed to the weather shall utilize cadmium-plated, epoxy coat or PVC coated springs and hot dipped galvanized steel components. Nuts, bolts and washers may be zinc-electroplated. Isolators for outdoor mounted equipment shall provide adequate restraint for the greater of either wind loads required by local codes or withstand a minimum of 30 lb. / sq. ft. applied to any exposed surface of the equipment.
- D. Provide a written quality control procedure that outlines complete compliance of attachment of cabling restraints to brackets. For swaged connections, provide a gage to verify swage. For screw/clamp connection, provide torque values for attachment fasteners.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint calculations and details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Submit shop drawings of all isolators, seismic restraints and calculations provided.
- G. The manufacturer of vibration isolation products shall submit the following data for each piece of isolated equipment: clearly identified equipment tag, quantity and size of vibration isolators and seismic restraints for each piece of rotating isolated equipment. Submittals for mountings and hangers incorporating springs shall include spring diameter and free height, rated deflections, and solid load. Submittals for bases shall clearly identify locations for all mountings as well as all locations for attachment points of the equipment to the mounting base.

Submittals shall include seismic calculations signed and checked by a qualified licensed engineer in the employ of the manufacturer of the vibration isolators. Catalog cut sheets and installation instructions shall be included for each type of isolation mounting or seismic restraint used on equipment being isolated.

- H. Submit quality assurance procedures as required at time of isolator/seismic submittals. Submittal must be stamped by a registered professional engineer who is responsible for the seismic restraint design. All vibration isolation/seismic submittals not complying with this certification will be rejected.
- I. Provide shop drawings indicating location of all specification SC cable restraints required for pipe and ductwork. Drawings must be stamped by manufacturer's registered professional engineer.
- J. Mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment manufacturers shall provide certification that their equipment is capable of resisting expected seismic loads without failure. Equipment manufacturers shall provide suitable attachment points and/or instructions for attaching seismic restraints.
- K. Provide a certification from the seismic design engineer that the seismic restraints will comply with the applicable code requirements. Certification must be stamped by a registered profession engineer.
- L. Provide a Certificate of Completion from the manufacturer's representative upon completion of the job.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
- 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
- 3. California Dynamics Corporation.
- 4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
- 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
- 6. Mason Industries.
- 7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
- 8. Vibration Isolation.
- 9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2.02 VIBRATION ISOLATORS:

- A. Specification W: a pad type mounting consisting of two layers of ribbed elastomeric pads with a ½" poro-elastic vibration absorptive material bonded between them. Pads shall be sized for approximate deflection of 0.10" to 0.18". Pads shall be Amber / Booth Type NRC (or equal).
- B. Specification A: an elastomeric mounting having a steel baseplate with mounting holes and a threaded insert at top of the mounting for attaching equipment. All metal parts shall be completely embedded in the elastomeric material. Mountings shall be designed for approximately 1/2" deflection, and incorporate a steel seismic snubber with all directional restraint. Mountings shall be Amber/Booth Type SRVD (or equal).
- C. Specification B: an adjustable, freestanding, open spring mounting with combination leveling and equipment fastening bolt. The spring shall be welded to the spring mounting baseplate and compression plate for stability. The isolator shall be designed for a minimum kx/ky (horizontal-to-vertical spring rate) of 1.0. An elastomeric pad having a minimum thickness of 1/4" shall be bonded to the baseplate. Nuts, adjusting bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated to prevent corrosion. This type isolator must be used with specification SL seismic restraint (section 2.3.1). Isolators shall be Amber/Booth Type SW (or equal).
- D. Specification C: a unitized adjustable, stable open spring isolator with a seismic restraint housing which serves as a blocking device during equipment installation. The spring package shall include an elastomeric pad for high frequency absorption at the base of the spring. The

springs shall be designed for a minimum k_x/k_y (horizontal-to-vertical spring rate) of 1.0. Nuts, adjusting bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated to prevent corrosion. The spring assembly shall be removable with equipment in place and shall fit within a welded steel enclosure consisting of a top plate and rigid lower housing. Isolated seismic restraint bolts shall connect top plate to lower housing to resist seismic and wind forces in all directions and limit motion to a maximum of 1/4" movement before engaging. Surfaces that engage under seismic motion shall be cushioned with a resilient elastomeric pad or grommet to protect equipment. Top plate shall have adequate means for fastening to the equipment, and baseplate shall have adequate means for bolting to structure. Entire assembly shall be rated to exceed the applied seismic load (para 1.3.4.). Seismic isolator shall be Amber/Booth Type CTER (or equal).

- E. Specification D: an elastomeric hanger consisting of a rectangular steel box capable of 200% minimum overload without visible deformation, 30 degree rod misalignment and an elastomeric isolation element designed for approximately 1/2" deflection. Hangers shall be Amber/Booth Type BRD (or equal).
- F. Specification E: a combination spring and elastomeric hanger consisting of a rectangular steel box capable of 200% minimum overload without visible deformation, 30 degree rod misalignment, coil spring, spring retainers and elastomeric element designed for approximately 1/2" deflection. The spring shall be designed for a minimum k_x/k_y (horizontal-to-vertical spring rate) of 1.0. Spring hangers shall be Amber/Booth Type BSRA (or equal).
- G. Specification F: a set (two or more) of spring thrust resisting assemblies, which consist of coil springs, spring retainer, isolation washer, angle mounting brackets, and elastomeric tubing for isolating thrust resistor rod from fan discharge. Thrust restraints shall be Amber / Booth Type TRK (or equal).
- H. Specification SB: a unitized adjustable open spring isolator and a welded steel housing designed to resist seismic forces in all directions. Restraint surfaces which engage under seismic motion shall be cushioned with a resilient elastomer to protect equipment. Restraints shall allow a maximum of 1/4" movement before engaging and shall allow for the spring to be changed if required. Isolator shall be a stable spring with a minimum k_y/k_y of 1.0. The spring package shall include an elastomeric pad for high frequency absorption at the base of the spring. Nuts and bolts shall be zinc-electroplated to prevent corrosion. Bolting equipment to isolator with bolts smaller than main adjusting bolt will not be allowed. Base plate shall provide means for bolting to the structure. Entire assembly shall be rated to exceed the applied seismic load (para 1.3.4.) Mountings shall be Amber/Booth Type SWSR (or equal).

2.03 BASES

- A. Specification G: a welded integral structural steel fan and motor base with NEMA standard motor slide rails and holes drilled to receive the fan and motor slide rails. The steel members shall be adequately sized to prevent distortion and misalignment of the drive, and specifically, shall be sized to limit deflection of the beam on the drive side to 0.05" due to starting torque. Snubbers to prevent excessive motion on starting or stopping shall be furnished if required; however, the snubbers shall not be engaged under steady running conditions. Bases shall be Amber/Booth Type SFB (or equal).
- B. Specification H: a welded WF (main member) structural steel base for increasing rigidity of equipment mounted thereon or for unitizing belt driven fans. Fan bases shall have holes drilled to match fan and located to provide required center distance between fan and supplied NEMA standard motor slide rails. The steel members shall have minimum depth of 1/12" of the longest span, but not less than 6" deep. Junior beams and junior channels shall not be used. Cross members shall be provided where necessary to support the equipment or to prevent twisting of the main members. Where height restrictions prevent the use of members having a depth of 1/12 of the longest span, beams of less depth may be used provided they have equal rigidity. Provide height-saving brackets for side mounting of the isolators. Brackets for use with Specification type B isolators having 2.5" deflection or greater shall be of the precompression type to limit exposed bolt length. Bases shall be Amber/Booth Type WSB (or equal).

- C. Specification J: a concrete inertia base consisting of perimeter structural steel concrete pouring form (CPF), reinforcing bars welded in place, bolting templates with anchor bolts and height-saving brackets for side mounting of the isolators. Brackets for use with Specification type B isolators having 2.5" deflection or greater shall be of the pre-compression type to limit exposed bolt length. The perimeter steel members shall have a minimum depth of 1/12 of the longest span, but not less than 6" deep. The base shall be sized with a minimum overlap of 4" around the base of the equipment and, in the case of belt-driven equipment, 4" beyond the end of the drive shaft. Fan bases are to be supplied with NEMA standard motor slide rails. The bases for pumps shall be sized to support the suction elbow of end suction pumps and both the suction and discharge elbows of horizontal split-case pumps. The bases shall be T-shaped where necessary to conserve space. Inertia bases shall be Amber/Booth Type CPF (or equal).

2.04 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS:

- A. Specification SL: a restraint assembly for floor mounted equipment consisting of welded steel interlocking assemblies welded or bolted securely to the equipment or the equipment bases and to the supporting structure. Restraint assembly surfaces which engage under seismic motion shall be lined with a minimum 1/4" thick resilient elastomeric pad to protect equipment. Restraints shall be field adjustable and be positioned for 1/4" clearance as required to prevent interference during normal operation. Restraint assembly shall have minimum rating of 2 times the catalog rating at 1 G as certified by independent laboratory test. Restraint shall be Amber/Booth Type ER (or equal).
- B. Specification SC: a restraint assembly for suspended equipment, piping or ductwork consisting of high strength galvanized steel aircraft cable. Cable must have Underwriters Laboratories listed certified break strength, and shall be color-coded for easy field verification. Secure cable to structure and to braced component through bracket or stake eye specifically designed to exceed cable restraint rated capacity. Cable must be manufactured to meet or exceed minimum materials and standard requirements per AISI Manual for structural applications of steel cables and ASTM A603. Break strengths must be per ASTM E-8 procedures. Safety factor of 1.5 may be used when prestretched cable is used with end connections designed to meet the cable break strength. Otherwise safety factor 3.76 must be used. Cables shall be sized for a force as listed in section 1.3. Cables shall be installed to prevent excessive seismic motion and so arranged that they do not engage during normal operation. Restraint shall be type LRC (or equal).

2.05 ROOFTOP UNIT CURBS AND ISOLATION SYSTEMS

- A. Specification W: Non-isolated seismically rated rooftop curb system that is flashed into roofing membrane. Air and watertight curb shall have a neoprene sponge seal at the top and be rigid enough provide continuous perimeter support for rooftop unit. Curb must provide means to positively anchor to concrete deck, or bolt or weld directly to structural steel to withstand seismic loading. Curb shall provide a means by which contractor supplied insulation may be installed for thermal insulation and acoustic attenuation. Curbs shall accommodate roof pitch shown on drawings. Curb shall use minimum 16 gage galvanized steel and shall be designed with crossbracing required to withstand the greater of seismic forces (para 1.3.4.) or wind loading per local building code. Design must be certified by registered professional engineer in the employ of the manufacturer. Seismic curbs shall be Amber/Booth Type RTC (or equal).
- B. Specification X: An extruded aluminum rail base for roof top air conditioning units consisting of top and bottom weatherproofed aluminum rails for mounting between equipment and roof curb, incorporating wind/seismic restraints and a continuous air and water seal which is protected from accidental puncture and direct sunlight by an aluminum weather shield. Rails shall incorporate free standing, open spring isolators (minimum kx/ky of 1.0) properly spaced and sized around perimeter for the deflection listed in the isolation schedule. To prevent leaks, rails shall be factory assembled (to the limits of freight carriers) and shipped as a one-piece unit. Where spliced, corners to be factory assembled. Specification X rails may only be used where wind/seismic restraint are capable of withstanding seismic forces per paragraph 1.3.4. Seismic design of the curb supporting the isolation rail shall be provided by the roof curb manufacturer. Rails shall be Amber/Booth Type RTIR (or equal).

- C. Specification Y: Seismically rated rooftop isolation curb system that is flashed into roofing membrane. Standard unit curb will not be used. Air and watertight upper curb shall have a neoprene sponge seal at the top and be rigid enough provide continuous perimeter support for rooftop unit. The upper curb shall be supported by type C isolators welded or bolted to continuous structural support which is positively anchored to concrete deck or bolted or welded to the structure to withstand seismic loading. An EPDM nylon reinforced airtight weatherproof seal shall consolidate the upper and lower curbs. Weatherproof access doors shall be provided at each isolator to allow isolator adjustment. Isolation curb shall provide a means by which contractor supplied insulation may be installed for thermal insulation and acoustic attenuation. Curbs shall accommodate roof pitch shown on drawings. Isolation curb shall use minimum 16 gage galvanized steel and shall be designed with crossbracing required to withstand the greater of seismic forces (para 1.3.4.) or wind loading per local building code. Design must be certified by registered professional engineer in the employ of the manufacturer. Isolation curbs shall be Amber/Booth Type RTIC (or equal).

2.06 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTIONS

- A. Specification K:
1. Water Service: For flanged connection – a double sphere arch rubber expansion joint constructed of molded reinforced neoprene with integral steel floating flanges, and designed to be suitable for pressures up to 225 PSI (4 to 1 safety factor) and temperatures up to 225 °F. Connectors shall have minimum movement capabilities of 1.77" compression, 1.18" lateral and 1.18" extension. Connectors shall provide a minimum 35° angular movement up to 6", minimum 30° up to 12" and minimum 20° up to 24". Spring-loaded control units shall be furnished to limit movement to within allowables. Amber/Booth Type 2600 (or equal).
 2. Water Service: For threaded type – A double spherical rubber hose connector, minimum 8" long, constructed of molded neoprene, nylon cord reinforced, with female pipe unions each end. Connectors shall have a minimum movement capability of 7/8" compression, 7/8" lateral, 1/4" extension and 20° angular through 1-1/4", 13° through 2", and 9° through 3". Connectors shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure (4 to 1 safety factor) of 150 psi and 225 degree F. Connectors shall have cable control units to limit extension to 1/4". Amber/Booth Type 2655 (or equal).
- B. Specification L: Steam and Condensate Service:
1. For flanged connection – a metal hose connector constructed of stainless steel hose and braid with carbon steel plate flanges. Live lengths shall conform to hose minimum length to absorb thermal and dynamic movement. Hose axis must be perpendicular to pipe movement. Amber/Booth Type SS-FP or SS-FW (or equal).
 2. For threaded connections - a metal hose connector constructed of stainless steel hose and braid with carbon steel NPT threaded end fittings. Minimum lengths shall conform to the following (Amber/Booth Type SS-PM (or equal)).
 - a. 1-1/2" dia. (and smaller) x 10" long
 - b. 2" x 12"
 - c. 2-1/2" x 13"
 - d. 3" x 14"
 - e. 3-1/2" x 16"
 - f. 4" x 16"
- C. Air Compressor Service
1. For flanged connection – a flanged metal hose connector constructed of stainless steel hose and braid with carbon steel plate flanges. Connector shall be double braided with a minimum live length equal to four times the diameter. Connector shall be installed with the long axis perpendicular to the motion to be absorbed. Amber/Booth Type SS-FP (Special) (or equal).
 2. For threaded connection – a metal hose connector constructed of stainless steel hose and braid with carbon steel NPT threaded end fittings. Connector shall be double braided and have a minimum live length equal to four times the diameter. Connector shall be installed

with the long axis perpendicular to the motion to be absorbed. Amber/Booth Type SS-PM (special) (or equal).

2.07 PIPE GUIDES AND ANCHORS FOR ISOLATED PIPING

- A. Specification M: For Pipe Guides where specifically shown on drawings to accommodate expansion loops and compensators, the vibration isolator manufacturer shall provide pipe guides consisting of a telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum, half inch thickness of heavy duty neoprene and duck or elastomeric isolation material. Guides shall be Amber/ Booth type AG (or equal).
- B. Specification N: For anchors where specifically shown on drawings to accommodate expansion loops and compensators, the vibration isolator manufacturer shall provide all directional acoustical pipe anchors consisting of a telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum half inch thickness of heavy duty neoprene and duck or elastomeric isolation material. All-directional anchors shall be Amber/Booth type AG (or equal).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 Isolator and seismic restraints shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Isolate all mechanical equipment 0.75 hp and over per the isolation schedule and these specifications.

3.02 PIPING ISOLATION

- A. Horizontal Pipe Isolation: all HVAC pumped water, pumped condensate, glycol, and refrigerant piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated. Outside equipment rooms this piping shall be isolated for the greater of 50' or 100 pipe diameters from rotating equipment. For the first 3 support locations from externally isolated equipment provide specification E hangers or specification SB or SX floor mounts with the same deflection as equipment isolators (max 2"). All other piping within the equipment rooms shall be isolated with the same specification isolators with a 3/4" minimum deflection. Steam piping size 1-1/4" and larger which is within an equipment room and connected to rotating equipment shall be isolated for three (3) support locations from the equipment. Provide specification E or SB (SX) isolators with the same deflection as the equipment but a minimum of 3/4".
- B. All plumbing pumped water, pumped condensate, and steam piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated the same as HVAC piping (para. 3.2-A). Isolators are not required for any plumbing pumped water, pumped condensate, and steam piping outside of mechanical rooms unless listed in the isolation schedule.
- C. Pipe Riser Isolation: All variable temperature vertical pipe risers 1-1/4" and larger, riser piping requiring isolation per para. 3.2-A or 3.2-B or where specifically shown and detailed on riser drawings shall be fully supported by specification B mounts with precompression plates. Steel spring deflection shall be 3/4-inch minimum except in those locations where added deflection is required due to pipe expansion and contraction. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 4 times the anticipated deflection change. Springs shall be selected to keep the riser in tension. Pipe risers up through 16" shall be supported at intervals of every third floor of the building. Pipe risers 18" and over, every second floor. Wall sleeves for take-offs from riser shall be sized for insulation O.D. plus two times the anticipated movement to prevent binding. Horizontal take-offs and at upper and lower elbows shall be supported with spring isolators as required to accommodate anticipated movement. In addition to submittal data requirements previously outlined, riser diagrams and calculations shall be submitted for approval. Calculations must show anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, and spring deflection changes. Submittal data shall include certification that the riser system has been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist if installed per design proposed. Riser supports shall be Amber/Booth Type SWP.

3.03 DUCT ISOLATION:

- A. Isolate all duct work with a static pressure 2" W.C. and over in equipment rooms and to minimum of 50 feet from the fan or air handler. Use specification type E hangers or type SB (SX) floor mounts.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for the installation and load application of vibration isolation materials and products. Adjust to ensure that units do not exceed rated operating deflections or bottom out under loading, and are not short-circuited by other contacts or bearing points. Remove space blocks and similar devices (if any) intended for temporary support during installation or shipping.
- B. Locate isolation hangers as near the overhead support structure as possible.
- C. Adjust leveling devices as required to distribute loading uniformly on isolators. Shim units as required where leveling devices cannot be used to distribute loading properly.
- D. Install isolated inertia base frames and steel bases on isolator units as indicated so that a minimum of 2 inch clearance below base will result when supported equipment has been installed and loaded for operation.
- E. Roof curbs shall be installed directly to building structural steel or concrete roof deck. Installation on top of steel deck or roofing material is not acceptable.

3.05 APPLICATION OF SEISMIC RESTRAINTS**A. ISOLATED EQUIPMENT**

- 1. All floor mounted isolated equipment shall be protected with type SB or type C unitized isolator and restraint or with separate type SL restraints (minimum of 4) in conjunction with type B isolators. For equipment with high center of gravity additional cable restraints shall be furnished, as required by isolation manufacturer, to limit forces and motion caused by rocking.
- 2. All suspended isolated equipment and vessels shall be protected with specification SC restraints. Cables shall be installed to prevent excessive seismic motion and so arranged that they do not engage during normal operation.
- 3. All equipment on the roof shall be isolated the same as floor mounted equipment.

B. RIGIDLY MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

- 1. Floor mounted which are not exempt shall be protected by properly sized anchor bolts with elastomeric grommets provided by the isolation manufacturer. Suspended equipment shall be protected with type SC bracing.

C. PIPING

- 1. All piping shall be protected in all planes by SC restraints, designed to accommodate thermal movement as well as restrain seismic motion. (Spring-loaded control rods should be used on flexible connectors in system). Tanks and vessels connected inline to piping shall be restrained independently. Locations shall be as determined by the isolator/seismic restraint supplier and shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. At a proximity to protect all drops to equipment connections.
 - b. At changes in direction of pipe as required to limit over stressing of pipe or movement that contacts other building material.
 - c. At horizontal runs of pipe, not to exceed the spacing as presented in SMACNA design criteria.
 - d. SMACNA design criteria. Seismic restraints shall not be required for piping exempted by previous specification sections.
 - e. Where riser pipes pass through cored holes, core diameters to be a maximum of 2" larger than pipe O.D. including insulation. Cored holes must be packed with resilient material or firestop as provided by other sections of this specification or local codes. No additional horizontal seismic bracing is required. Restrained isolators type C or SB shall support risers and provide longitudinal restraint at floors where thermal expansion is minimal and will not bind isolator restraints. For risers in pipe shafts, specification SC cable restraints shall be installed at each level in a manner that does not interfere with thermal movement.

D. Piping Restraints:

- 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.

2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- E. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- F. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- G. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- I. Drilled-in Anchors:
 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.
- J. DUCT WORK
 1. Duct work 6 square feet and larger in cross sectional area shall be protected in all planes by SC restraints. Locations shall be determined by the isolator supplier and shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. At equipment connections as required to protect the connections.
 - b. At all duct runs and duct run ends (transverse bracing and longitudinal bracing not to exceed spacing specified in SMACNA guidelines).
 2. The isolation and/or seismic restraints listed shall be furnished and installed for the equipment listed in the vibration Control and Seismic Restraint device schedule table below in accordance with the previous sections of this specification:

3.06 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.07 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Restraints:
 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inches.
 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

3.08 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate

with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 8. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.11 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE SCHEDULE

<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Im- portanc e Factor</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Applica- tion</u>	<u>Isolation Required</u>	<u>Anchor Type</u>
Duct mounted components >76 lbs (airflow valves, humidifiers, heating coils, VAV boxes, etc.)	1.0/1.5	Varies	Suspend- ed	None	Specification SC (Amber Booth Type LRC or equal)
Makeup Units Air	1.5	Roof	Floor Mounted	Specification W (Amber Booth Type NRC or equal)	Specification SL (Amber Booth Type ER or equal)
Piping and Ductwork	1.0/1.5	Varies	Suspend- ed	See requirements within this specification section with spring isolation	See requirements within this specification section
Kitchen Hoods	1.5	1 st Floor	Suspend- ed	None	Specification SC (Amber Booth Type LRC or equal)
Roof Mounted Grease Fans	1.5	Roof	Roof Mounted	Specification W (Amber Boot Type RTC or Equal)	See isolation requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Valve tags.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc
 - c. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - d. Champion America.
 - e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - f. emedco.
 - g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - h. LEM Products Inc.
 - i. Marking Services, Inc.
 - j. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Material and Thickness: aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 3. Letter Color: White.
 - 4. Background Color: Black.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc
 - c. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - d. Champion America.
 - e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - f. emedco.
 - g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - h. LEM Products Inc.
 - i. Marking Services, Inc.
 - j. Seton Identification Products.

2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 3. Letter Color: White.
 4. Background Color: Black.
 5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc
 3. Carlton Industries, LP.
 4. Champion America.
 5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 6. emedco.
 7. LEM Products Inc.
 8. Marking Services, Inc.
 9. National Marker Company
 10. Seton Identification Products.
 11. Stranco, Inc.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Yellow.
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.
 - 2. Brady Corporation.
 - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc
 - 4. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - 5. Champion America.
 - 6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 7. emedco.
 - 8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
 - 9. LEM Products Inc.
 - 10. Marking Services, Inc.
 - 11. Seton Identification Products.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.04 DUCT LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc
 - 3. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - 4. Champion America.
 - 5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 6. emedco.
 - 7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
 - 8. LEM Products Inc.
 - 9. Marking Services, Inc.
 - 10. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: White.
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2.05 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet Insert dimension in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Chilled-Water Supply/Return Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
 - 2. Heating-Water Supply/Return Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
 - 3. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.

3.04 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Green: For supply-, exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.

- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.05 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units and shutoff valves. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Chilled-Water: 2 inches, square.
 - b. Heating-Water: 2 inches, square.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Chilled-Water: Safety green.
 - b. Heating-Water: Safety green.
 - 3. Letter Colors:
 - a. Chilled-Water: White.
 - b. Heating-Water: White.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certified TAB reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by NEBB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by NEBB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Engineer and Commissioning Authority.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SERVICES

- A. Services: Subject to compliance with requirements, provided by one of the following:
 - 1. RGO Inc.
 - 2. Precision Air & Water Balance
 - 3. Bighorn Testing

SCHEDULE 1 - EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 23 3113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

2.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

2.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 0713 "Duct Insulation," Section 23 0716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," Section 23 0719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

2.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 3113 "Metal Ducts."

2.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 6. Obtain approval from Engineer and Commissioning Authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

2.06 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.

4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
 8. Record final fan-performance data.
- C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
 3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
 5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
 6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
 7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
- D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
 2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
 3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
 4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
 6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.

7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

2.07 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

2.08 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Engineer and Commissioning Authority and comply with requirements in Section 23 2123 "Hydronic Pumps."
 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
- J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

2.09 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

2.10 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

2.11 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 2. For water-cooled chillers, condenser-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
 4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
 5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
 6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
 7. For air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

2.12 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

- A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.
- B. Steam Boilers: Measure and record entering-water temperature and flow and leaving-steam pressure, temperature, and flow.

2.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.

3. Water pressure drop.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.
 7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Air pressure drop.
 4. Inlet steam pressure.
- D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.
 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

2.14 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

2.15 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

2.16 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.

5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.

2.17 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0713
DUCT INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 5. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
 - 6. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 7. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 0716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 - 2. Section 23 0719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning.

2.02 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 1-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - d. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - e. Thermal Ceramics.
 - f. Unifrax Corporation.

2.03 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Speedline Corporation.
 - d. The Dow Chemical Company.

2.04 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: Aluminum.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

5. Color: White.

2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Proto Corporation.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
- D. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
 2. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 3. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 4. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 5. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2.09 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Compac Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Venture Tape.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Hardcast; a Carlisle Company.
 - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 5) Nelson Stud Welding.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Hardcast; a Carlisle Company.
 - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Hardcast; a Carlisle Company.
 - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 5) Nelson Stud Welding.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mills thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.03 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.04 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 - 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 - 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 - 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 - 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.05 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof

sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.06 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.07 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.09 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 5. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
 - 6. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 7. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Vibration-control devices.
 - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

- C. Concealed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.
- F. Exposed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- G. Exposed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- H. Exposed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- I. Exposed, Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- J. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 3113
METAL DUCTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. Hangers and supports.
 - 6. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 0593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7. Retain one of three subparagraphs below if retaining "SMACNA's 'Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems'" option in paragraph above. If using other seismic design criteria, delete three subparagraphs below.
 - 1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
 - 2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
 - 3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 3. Seam and joint construction.
 - 4. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 5. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 - 6. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
 - 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
 - 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
 - 5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.02 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.03 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.04 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.

6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.02 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.03 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

- A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
- B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 20 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom of duct.
- C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.04 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.05 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.07 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 - 4. Coils and related components.
 - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 - 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 - 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 - 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
 - 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
 - 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
 - 6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.

7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.08 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 0593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.09 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
 1. All ductwork and fittings shall be constructed as per SMACNA requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Flange connectors.
 - 4. Turning vanes.
 - 5. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 6. Flexible connectors.
 - 7. Flexible ducts.
 - 8. Duct accessory hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control-damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.03 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Description: Gravity balanced.
- B. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- C. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- D. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached.

2.04 Blades:

- 1. Style: Single-piece, overlap frame.
- 2. Action: Parallel.
- 3. Orientation: Horizontal.
- 4. Material: 28 gauge (0.5 mm) galvanized steel.
- B. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically attached to blade edge.
- C. Blade Axles: Corrosion-resistant, long-life, synthetic, locked to blade and formed as single piece with bearings.
- D. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- E. Bearings: synthetic pivot bushings.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Electric actuators.
 - 4. Chain pulls.
 - 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
 - 6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
 - 7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
 - 8. Screen Type: Bird.
 - 9. 90-degree stops.

2.05 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 4. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 - 5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 6. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Jackshaft:
 - 1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.

2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- C. Damper Hardware:
1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.06 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Description: roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- B. Material: Galvanized steel.
- C. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.07 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.08 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
- B. Pressure Relief Access Door:
1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
 3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
 4. Factory set at 3.0- to 8.0-inch wg.

5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.09 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- B. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.
- C. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- D. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- E. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.11 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.
 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 8. Upstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 10. Elsewhere as indicated.
- H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- I. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- J. Label access doors according to Section 23 0553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- L. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- M. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- N. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 3600
AIR TERMINAL UNITS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Shutoff, single-duct air terminal units.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems".

2.02 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Nailor Industries
 - 2. Price Industries
 - 3. Titus
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel, single wall.
 - 1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch-thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
 - 2. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch-thick, polyurethane foam insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 3. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 - 4. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
 - 5. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
 - 6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

- D. Regulator Assembly: System-air-powered bellows section incorporating polypropylene bellows for volume regulation and thermostatic control. Bellows shall operate at temperatures from 0 to 140 deg F, shall be impervious to moisture and fungus, shall be suitable for 10-inch wg static pressure, and shall be factory tested for leaks.
- E. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 3 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
 - 2. Damper Position: Normally open.
- F. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.
- G. Direct Digital Controls: Single-package unitary controller and actuator specified in Section 23 0923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

2.03 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Steel Cables: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- E. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- F. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.04 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- B. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
- C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
- D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- E. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to ARI 880.
 - 1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, and ARI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.
- C. Install wall-mounted thermostats.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.03 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install hangers and braces designed to support the air terminal units and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install cable restraints on air terminal units that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items before drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Install heavy-duty sleeve anchors with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to air terminal unit to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Section 23 2113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 23 2116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff

valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.

- C. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Section 23 3113 "Metal Ducts."
- D. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Section 23 0553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.07 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 - 3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
 - 4. Verify that control connections are complete.
 - 5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
 - 6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 3713
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Perforated diffusers.
 - 3. Louver face diffusers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers perforated diffusers, louver face diffusers, linear bar diffusers, linear slot diffusers, fixed face registers and grilles, linear bar grilles:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carnes.
 - b. Titus.
 - c. Nailor.
 - d. Price.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8126
SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
 - 2. Daikin
 - 3. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.
 - 4. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.
 - 5. Vertiv, tm.

2.02 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:
 - 1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
 - 2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
 - 3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
 - 4. Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch; leak tested to 300 psig underwater; with a two-position control valve.

5. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
 6. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
 7. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 23 0513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
 8. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 9. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
 10. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
 - b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on **[one end]** **[both ends]** of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 3/4.
 - d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
 - e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.
- B. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:
1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
 2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
 3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
 4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
 5. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 23 0513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
 - f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on **[exterior]** **[interior]** of unit.
 6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 7. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

- 2) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch deep.
- b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
- c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 3/4.
- d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
- 8. Air Filtration Section:
 - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
 - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

2.03 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
 - 1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
 - 2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - c. Refrigerant Charge: R-407C or R-410A.
 - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
 - 3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
 - 4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
 - 5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
 - 6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
 - 7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 23 0923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 23 0993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."
- B. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- C. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
 - 1. Compressor time delay.
 - 2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
 - 3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
 - 4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.
- D. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- E. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- F. Drain Hose: For condensate.
- G. Additional Monitoring:
 - 1. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
 - 2. Monitor variable-frequency-drive operation.

3. Monitor economizer cycle.
4. Monitor cooling load.
5. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 07 7200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 23 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 0548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 1. Water Coil Connections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 23 2113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 23 2116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Connect hydronic piping to supply and return coil connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
 2. Remote, Water-Cooled Condenser Connections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 23 2113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 23 2116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Connect hydronic piping to supply and return connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 23 3113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0000
ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The electrical requirements are supplemental to the General and Supplementary Conditions and the General Requirements of these Specifications. The Electrical Sections shall apply to phases of the work specified, shown on the Drawings, or required to provide for the complete installation of Electrical Systems for this project.
- B. The work shall include all items, articles, materials, operations and methods listed, mentioned or scheduled in these specifications and the accompanying drawings. All material, equipment and labor shall be furnished together with all incidental items required by good practice to provide the complete systems described.
- C. Examine and refer to all Architectural, Structural, Utility, Landscape, Plumbing and Mechanical drawings and specifications for construction conditions which may affect the electrical work. Inspect the building site and existing facilities for verification of present conditions. Make proper provisions for these conditions in performance of the work and cost thereof.
- D. See general requirements for listed Alternate Bids. Note alternates listed and include any changes in work and price required to meet the requirements of the respective alternate. Coordinate with architectural for "luxury" package items.

1.03 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Work shall meet the requirements of the plans and specifications and shall not be less than the minimum requirements of applicable sections of the latest Codes and Standards of the following organizations:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 2. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
 - 3. Certified Ballast Manufacturers (CBM)
 - 4. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL)
 - 5. Independent Testing Laboratories (ITL)
 - 6. International Building Code (IBC)
 - 7. International Fire Code (IFC)
 - 8. National Electrical Code (NEC) Latest Edition
 - 9. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - 10. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 11. Occupational Safety & Health Act (OSHA)
 - 12. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
 - 13. Rules and Regulations of the State Fire Marshal
 - 14. Requirements of the Serving Utility Company
 - 15. Local and State Codes and Ordinances

1.04 FEES AND PERMITS

- A. The electrical contractor shall pay all fees and arrange for all permits required for work done under his contract and under his supervision by subcontract.
- B. Cost of primary work noted to be by Utility Company not to be included in Contractor's Bid. All charges made by the Utility Company for their part of the primary work will be billed directly to the Owner and paid for by the Owner.

1.05 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Manufacturer's trade names and catalog numbers listed are intended to indicate the quality of equipment or materials desired. Manufacturers not listed must have prior approval. Written prior approval must be obtained from the Architect/Engineer a minimum of ten (10) business days

prior to bid opening or as called for in division 1 specifications, whichever is more stringent shall be enforced. Requests are to be submitted sufficiently ahead of the deadline to give ample time for examination. The items approved will be listed in an addendum and only this list of equipment will be accepted in lieu of specified products. Submittals must indicate the specific item or items to be furnished in lieu of those specified, together with complete technical and comparative data on specified items and proposed items.

- B. Electrical equipment shall be installed with manufacturer's standard finish and color except where specific color, finish or choice is indicated. If the manufacturer has no standard finish, equipment shall have a prime coat and two finish coats of gray enamel.
- C. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for materials and equipment installed under this contract. Contractor shall also be responsible for the protection of materials and equipment of others from damage as a result of his work.
- D. Manufactured material and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned as directed by the manufacturer unless herein specified to the contrary.
- E. The electrical contractor shall make the required arrangement with General Contractor for the introduction into the building of equipment too large to pass through finished openings.
- F. Materials and equipment shall be stored indoors at the job site or, if this is not possible, stored on raised platforms and protected from the weather by means of waterproof covers. Coverings shall permit circulation of air around the materials to prevent condensation of moisture. Screen or cap openings in equipment to prevent the entry of vermin.
- G. Lighting fixtures proposed as substitutes to those specified must have prior approval by Architect/Engineer as noted above. Approval will not be considered unless the request has all of the following information:
 - 1. Manufacturers data showing catalog number.
 - 2. Construction details.
 - 3. Photometrics.
 - 4. Recommended maintenance factor.
 - 5. Lumen package within +/- 10% or better from the specified lumens.
 - 6. Aesthetically similar to specified fixture.
 - 7. Construction and gauge of fixture shall be of equivalent quality.

1.06 INTENT OF DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings are partly diagrammatic and do not necessarily show exact location of conduit unless specifically dimensioned. Riser and other diagrams are schematic and do not necessarily show the physical arrangement of the equipment. They shall not be used for obtaining quantities or lineal runs of conduit. Discrepancies shown on different plans, or between plans and actual field conditions shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

1.07 RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for the installation of satisfactory and complete systems in accordance with the intent of the drawings and specifications and shall provide, at no extra cost, all incidental items required for completion of the work even though they are not specifically mentioned or indicated on the drawings or in the specifications.
- B. The drawings do not attempt to show complete details of the building construction which affect the electrical installation; and reference is therefore required to the Architectural, Structural, Landscape, Plumbing and Mechanical drawings and specifications and to shop drawings of all trades for additional details which affect the installation of the work covered under this Division of the Contract.
- C. Location of electrical system components shall be checked for conflicts with openings, structural members and components of other systems having fixed locations. In the event of any conflicts, the Architect/Engineer shall be consulted and his decision shall govern. Necessary changes shall be made at no additional expense to the Architect/Engineer or Owner.

Coordination prior to rough-in is required to avoid conflicts. Contractor shall attend all coordination meetings, on-site walk throughs, and preliminary plan coordination efforts as required.

- D. The electrical contractor shall determine, and be responsible for, the proper location and character of inserts for hangers, chases, sleeves and other openings in the construction required for the work, and obtain this information well in advance of the construction progress so work will not be delayed. Roughing-in fixtures, etc., must be laid out accurately. Connections to equipment of the same class shall be equal heights, plumb, and at right angles to the wall, unless otherwise directed.
- E. Final location of inserts, hangers, etc., required for each installation, must be coordinated with facilities required for other installations to prevent interference.
- F. The electrical contractor shall take extreme caution not to install work that connects to equipment until such time as complete Shop Drawings of such equipment have been approved by the Architect/Engineer. Any work installed by the Contractor, prior to approval of Shop Drawings, will be at the Contractor's risk.
- G. At all times during the performance of this contract, the electrical contractor shall properly protect work from damage and protect the Owner's property from injury or loss. The contractor shall make good any damage, injury or loss, except such as may be directly due to errors in the Bidding Documents or caused by Agents or Employees of the Owner. The electrical contractor shall adequately protect adjacent property as provided by law and the Bidding Documents. The electrical contractor shall provide and maintain passageways, guard fences, lights and other facilities for protection required by Public Authority or Local conditions.
- H. Circuiting and switching shall be exactly as shown on drawings. Combining of home runs is acceptable but neutrals shall not be shared. Contractor shall refer to NEC Article 310-15 and adjust accordingly. Combining of wiring of various systems in conduit runs is not acceptable unless otherwise specified herein or noted on drawings.
- I. Neutrals shall not be shared to avoid the requirement of installing handle-ties on breakers.
- J. Contractor is responsible for providing UL-listed fire rated materials where required by applicable codes and other sections of this specification to seal fire-rated membrane penetrations. In particular this applies to requirements of IBC Section 714 as it pertains to:
 - 1. Electrical Boxes: Provide minimum 6 inch separation in non-rated walls. Provide minimum 24 inch horizontal separation in fire rated walls. In rated walls locate boxes so as to comply with IBC Section 714 separation and membrane penetration requirements. Apply fire-rated putty pads (SpecSeal Series SSP Intumescent Putty Pads, or equal) to all boxes where 24" box-to-box separation cannot be maintained or where openings exceed allowable limits under IBC section 714.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Panels (panelboards, fire alarm panels and any other flush-mounted electrical enclosure exceeding 16 square inches of area): Coordinate with the general contractor for gypsum board lined framing pockets where any flush-mounted panelboards are located in 1 or 2-hour rated walls. Provide fire-rated putty pads on top and bottom of panelboards to seal around conduits.
 - 3. Conduit and Cable: Apply fire seal where conduit or cables penetrate fire-rated assemblies as required by NEC Article 300-21 and IBC section 714. Fire seal shall be equal to International Protective Coating Corp. #FSC or #FS series or Chase Technology Corp. #PR-855 Fire Stop.

1.08 INSPECTION

- A. All work and material is subject to inspection at any time by the Architect/Engineer or his representative. If the Architect/Engineer or his representative finds material that does not conform with these specifications or that is not properly installed or finished, correct the deficiencies in a manner satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer at no additional expense to the Owner.

1.09 WORKMANSHIP

A. GENERAL

1. Work under this contract shall be performed by workmen skilled in the particular trade conducting all work necessary to properly complete the installation in a workmanlike manner to present a neat and finished appearance.

B. EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

1. Provide all excavating and backfilling as required, with backfilling only after approval of the Architect. Backfill to be free of all debris and decayable matter. See Excavation and Backfill requirements in DIVISION 1 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. CUTTING, PATCHING AND FRAMING

1. Obtain Architect's/Engineer's approval before performing any cutting on structural members or patching of building surfaces. Any damage to the building or equipment by this Contractor shall be the responsibility of this Contractor and shall be repaired by skilled craftsmen of the trades involved at no additional expense to the Owner.
2. Chases, openings, sleeves, hangers, anchors, recesses, equipment pads, and framing for equipment are provided by others only if so noted on the drawings. Otherwise, they will be provided by this contractor for his work. Whether chases, etc., are provided by this contractor or others, this contractor is responsible for correct size and locations.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. The electrical contractor shall plan his work to proceed with a minimum interference with other trades and it shall be his responsibility to inform the General Contractor of all openings required in the building structure for installation of work, and to provide sleeves as required. Dimensions of equipment installed and/or provided by others shall be checked in order that correct clearances and connections may be made. Coordination prior to rough-in is required to avoid conflicts. Contractor shall attend all coordination meetings, on-site walk throughs, and preliminary plan coordination efforts as required.

1.11 CLEAN UP

- A. The electrical contractor shall keep the premises free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish caused by his work or employees.
- B. Upon completion of work, remove materials, scraps and debris relative to his work and leave the premises, including tunnels, crawl spaces, and pipe chases in clean and orderly condition. Remove all dirt and debris from the interior and exterior of all devices and equipment. After construction is completed, wash all light fixtures and lamps, remove all labels from fixture lenses.

1.12 DUST PROTECTION

- A. Contractor will provide suitable dust protection for all existing areas prior to beginning of cutting or demolition. Contractor will obtain approval of partition from Owner before proceeding with work involved in these rooms.

1.13 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. OFFICES

1. The electrical contractor shall provide temporary offices for himself including lights, heat and telephone, if required.

B. REMOVAL

1. The electrical contractor shall completely remove his temporary installations when no longer needed and the premises shall be completely clean, disinfected, patched, and refinished to match adjacent areas.

C. LADDERS AND SCAFFOLDS

1. The electrical contractor shall provide their own ladders, scaffolds, etc. of substantial construction for access to their work in various portions of the building as may be required. When no longer needed, they shall be removed by the contractor.

D. PROTECTION DEVICES

1. The electrical contractor shall provide and maintain his own necessary barricades, fences, signal lights, etc. required by all governing authorities or shown on the drawings. When no longer needed, they shall be removed by the contractor. The contractor shall assume all responsibility for which the owner may be held responsible because of lack of above items.

E. TEMPORARY WATER

1. The electrical contractor shall provide all water required by his trade for construction. Temporary drinking water shall be provided from a proven safe source dispensed by single service containers, until such time as the construction water outlet has been install, disinfected and approved for drinking purposes.

F. TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

1. The electrical contractor shall provide all necessary first-aid hand fire extinguishers for Class A, B, C and special hazards as may exist in his own work area only in accordance with good and safe practice and as required by jurisdictional safety authority. The contractor shall provide general area fire extinguishers only.

1.14 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL FACILITIES

A. ELECTRICAL POWER

1. The electrical contractor shall provide temporary construction power to the remodel area to support construction activities of all trades. All temporary power shall be derived from a separate temporary construction service arranged and paid for by the contractor. No tie-ins or connections to the Owner's system shall be made without the Owner's consent. Construction power shall the following unless otherwise agreed to by the General Contractor:
 - a. One temporary panel located as directed by the General Contractor with provision for 100A, 3-phase, 4-wire service at voltage available.
 - b. Power centers for miscellaneous tools and equipment used in the construction period, so that power can be secured at any desired point from temporary service panel within building proper.
 - c. Lighting for safe and adequate working conditions throughout the buildings, stairways, and crawl spaces. Provide at least 1/4 watt of LED lighting per square foot of floor area. Maintain a socket voltage of at least 110 volts. Use a minimum of 25 watt bulbs.
 - d. Power for construction site offices and for other temporary storage and construction buildings.
 - e. Power to maintain continuous construction during changeover of electrical equipment.
 - f. Power for testing and checking equipment.

B. TEMPORARY EGRESS/EXIT LIGHTING

1. Provide and maintain the following minimum temporary egress/exit devices at all time in construction zones:
 - a. Illuminated exit lights at each construction zone exit.
 - b. A minimum of two unswitched battery backed light fixtures in each construction zone.
2. In any temporary public corridors passageways required by construction walls, provide temporary lights fixtures as required. Fixture shall be LED corridor wraps or other LED fixture acceptable to the Owner. Provide at least one fixture with emergency battery backup.

1.15 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Provide eight (8) copies of manufacturer's literature and/or certified prints as soon as possible but within thirty (30) days after awarding of Contract, for items of materials, equipment, or systems where called for in specifications. Shop drawings and literature complete showing item used, size, dimensions, capacity, rough-in, etc., as required for complete check and installation. Manufacturer's literature showing more than one item shall be clearly marked as to which item is being furnished or it will be rejected and returned without review.

- B. Each copy of each item submitted must be clearly marked as follows for purposes of identification and record. Submittals not marked (typewritten only) as described below will be rejected and returned without review.
- Date:
Name of Project:
Branch of Work:
Submitted by:
Specification or Plan Reference:
- C. Prior to their submission, each submittal shall be thoroughly checked by the contractor for compliance with the Contract Document requirements, accuracy of dimensions, relationship to the work of other trades, and conformance with sound, safe practices as to erection and installation. Each submittal shall then bear a stamp evidencing such checking and shall show corrections made, if any. Submittals requiring extensive corrections shall be revised before submission. Each submittal not stamped and signed by the contractor evidencing such checking will be rejected and returned without review.
- D. All submittals will be examined when submitted in proper form for compliance. Such review shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for errors, for deviation from the contract Documents, nor for violation of sound safety practices.
- E. The contractor shall keep in the field office one print of each submittal which has been reviewed and stamped by the Architect or Engineer.
- F. Submittals will be required for each item of material and equipment furnished as noted in specifications.
- G. All submittals shall be organized into a single binder, PDF or hard copy and transmitted in one delivery. Transmittal of individual sections is not permitted. Exceptions will be considered upon request for exceptionally long-lead equipment or voluminous submittals that cannot reasonably fit into a single binder. PDF packages shall be organized to be less than 8MB each when email is the transmittal method. Should submittal package require file size larger than 8MB it shall be the contractor's responsibility to configure a file share site/ folder for transmittal of files.
- H. Submittals which are incomplete relative to quality requirements, capacity, engineering data, dimensional data or detailed list of specialty or control equipment will be rejected. Lists shall include descriptive coding as specified or shown on drawings.
- THE ENGINEER WILL PERFORM SHOP DRAWING REVIEW OF EACH ITEM,
HOWEVER, SUBSEQUENT REVIEW OF ITEMS PREVIOUSLY REJECTED WILL BE
BILLED TO THE CONTRACTOR AT A RATE OF \$100 PER HOUR.
- I. Schedule of Shop Drawings.

ITEM	MFG LIT	SHOP DWG	WIRING DIAG.	O&M BOOK
RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS	X			
WIRE AND CABLE	X			
OUTLET BOXES	X			X
WIRING DEVICES	X	X		X
FIRE SEAL PRODUCTS (see specifications 260533)	X			
SUPPORTING DEVICES	X			
FUSES	X	X		X

DISCONNECT SWITCHES	X	X		X
PANELBOARDS	X	X		X
SWITCHBOARDS	X	X		X
SHORT CIRCUIT STUDY (see specification 260573.13)	X	X	X	
GROUNDING AND BONDING	X			
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM	X	X	X	X
MOTOR CONTROLS	X	X		X
IDENTIFICATION	X			
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	X	X	X	X
LIGHTING FIXTURES	X	X		X

1.16 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. At the time orders are placed for any item of equipment requiring service or operating maintenance, the contractor shall request the manufacturer furnish three (3) copies of OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS for each piece of equipment. These shall be included in the brochure of equipment.

1.17 BROCHURE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Upon completion of work, prepare a "Brochure of Equipment" containing data pertinent to equipment and systems on job. Binders containing materials shall be one or more three ring binders of sufficient number to hold all literature. Contained in binders shall be: Installation, maintenance, and operating instructions for each piece of equipment; parts lists; wiring diagrams; one copy of each shop drawing and literature submittal; record drawings, etc.
- B. All literature shall be clean, unused and filed under divider headings corresponding to the specifications.
- C. These brochures shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer and approved by him before authorization of final payment.

1.18 "AS-BUILT" DRAWINGS

- A. The electrical contractor shall furnish to the Owner and Architect/Engineer a red line marked print set of drawings, each sheet stamped as the "As-Built" drawing and bearing the contractor's name, date and signature. The As-Built drawing shall show the location of all concealed or underground conduit runs and other equipment, devices, outlets, etc., installed other than as shown on the drawings. Dimension underground lines from established building lines. As-Built drawings to be developed from a job site record drawing set and shall be clean, neat and all changes legible and shown in the same format and symbols used on the contract drawings. The As-Built drawing set shall be submitted to the architect/engineer for approval, and any deficiencies noted by the architect/engineer corrected and resubmitted until approved by the architect/engineer at no cost to architect/engineer or owner.

1.19 PLACING SYSTEMS IN OPERATION

- A. At the completion of the work and at such time as the Owner shall direct, prior to final acceptance, the electrical contractor performing this work shall put into satisfactory operation the various systems installed under the specifications. At no additional cost to the Owner, furnish the services of a person completely familiar with the installations performed under this specification, to instruct the Owners operating personnel in the proper operation and servicing

of the equipment and systems. These services shall be available for a period of no less than one (1) day.

- B. Upon placing systems in operation the contractor shall measure phase currents at each main and branch panel within the facility, including existing panels, and balance the phase currents to within 20% of each other by moving circuit breakers to different phases.

1.20 GUARANTEE-WARRANTY

- A. The electrical contractor shall and hereby does warrant and guarantee that all work executed under this Division will be free from defects of materials and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of this work and that he will, at his own expense, repair and/or replace all such defective materials and work and all other work damaged thereby which becomes defective during the term of warranty, except that lamps and tubes shall be his responsibility only for normal lamp life or one year, whichever occurs first.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire.
 - 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - 3. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
 - 4. Connectors and splices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
 - 2. Belden Inc.
 - 3. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 4. Encore Wire Corporation
 - 5. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America
 - 6. Okonite Company (The).
 - 7. Service Wire Co.
 - 8. Southwire Company, LLC
 - 9. WESCO.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type THW and Type THW-2. Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
 - 3. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

2.02 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
 - 2. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 5. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 6. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 - 7. Okonite Company (The).
 - 8. Southwire Company, LLC.
 - 9. WESCO.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Circuits:
 - 1. Single circuit.
 - 2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.
- E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- F. Ground Conductor: Bare or Insulated.
- G. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.
- H. Armor: Steel or Aluminum, interlocked.
- I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.03 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
 - 2. CommScope, Inc.
 - 3. Comtran Corporation
 - 4. Genesis; Resideo Technologies, Inc.
 - 5. PYROTENAX; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - 6. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
 - 7. Radix Wire.
 - 8. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
 - 9. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
 - 10. West Penn Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
 - 11. Cerro Wire LLC.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600 V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 - 2. Notification Appliance Circuits: No. 14 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 - 3. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.

2.04 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products
 - 2. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - 3. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
 - 4. Gardner Bender.
 - 5. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - 6. ILSCO.
 - 7. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 8. NSi Industries LLC.
 - 9. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group
 - 10. Service Wire Co.
 - 11. TE Connectivity Ltd.
 - 12. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: One or Two hole with standard or long barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression or Crimp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
 - 2. Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors must be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Copper:
 - a. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.02 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC where existing structure prevents installation of raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- H. Type MC cable may be used for connections to luminaires where permitted by N.E.C.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.04 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Comply with NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 28 3111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System".
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system must be installed in a dedicated pathway system.
 - a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 - 3. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire-alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
 - 4. Fire-alarm Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables must not be installed in the same cable or pathway as line voltage circuits.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire-alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1 inch conduit between the fire-alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inch of slack.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 28 3111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.06 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.07 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.08 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 - 2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
 - 5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 - 6. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 - 7. ILSCO.
 - 8. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
 - 9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
 - 10. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.03 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.04 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.05 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Provide three Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 5/8 by 96 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 3/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.02 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.03 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 6. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - 2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. GS Metals Corp.
 - 5. Metal Ties Innovation.
 - 6. Thomas & Betts Corporation; a member of the ABB Group.
 - 7. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.
 - 8. Wesanco, Inc.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in

riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 3. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 5. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 6. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 7. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 8. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 9. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.02 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.03 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" and Section 09 9600 "High Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0533
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 5. Surface raceways.
 - 6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 27 0528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- E. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

- 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.02 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- F. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- G. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- H. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.03 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.04 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- D. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- F. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- G. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- I. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.05 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
 1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
 6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Mechanical rooms.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT or MC cable. MC cable may only be used after first junction box where existing structure prevents installation of EMT.
 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure. Conduit Bushing or insulated fitting shall be installed prior to any wiring or cabling being pulled.
- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- O. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.

2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
 3. Surface raceway not allowed in finished spaces.
- P. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.
- Q. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- R. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per degree F of temperature change for PVC conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- S. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
- T. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- U. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.
- V. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- W. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- X. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- Y. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.03 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0544
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Round sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Pourable sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ROUND SLEEVES

- A. Steel Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
 - b. CCI Piping Systems.
 - c. Flexicraft Industries.
 - d. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
 - 2. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.
- B. PVC Pipe Sleeves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CCI Piping Systems.
 - b. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 2. General Characteristics: ASTM D1785, Schedule 80.
- C. Round, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Benefast.
 - b. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than 0.0239 inch; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.02 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
 - 2. BWM Company.
 - 3. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 4. Flexicraft Industries.

5. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
 6. Metraflex Company (The).
 7. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. General Characteristics: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM or Nitrile (Buna N) rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.03 GROUT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
- B. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.04 POURABLE SEALANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
 2. GAF.
 3. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
- B. Performance Criteria:
1. General Characteristics: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - a. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed.
 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inch above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:
1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.
- C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:
 1. Install steel pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
 2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0548.16
SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Restraints - rigid type.
 - 2. Restraints - cable type.
 - 3. Restraint accessories.
 - 4. Post-installed concrete anchors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved) and provide notice at least seven days in advance.
 - 2. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Include rated load capacity for each seismic-restraint device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - 3. Annotate types and sizes of seismic restraints and accessories, complete with listing markings or report numbers and load rating in tension and compression as evaluated by UL product listing, FM Approvals or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
- B. Delegated Design Submittals: Signed and sealed by qualified structural professional engineer, for each seismic-restraint device.
 - 1. For each seismic-restraint device, including restraint - rigid and cable type, restraint accessory, and concrete anchor and insert that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
 - a. Seismic Restraints: Select seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
 - b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated seismic loads. Include certification that device is approved by an NRTL for seismic reinforcement use.
 - c. Seismic Design Calculations: Submit input data and loading calculations prepared under Section 26 0011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical."
 - 2. Seismic-Restraint Detail Drawings, signed and sealed by qualified structural professional engineer:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.

- b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified structural professional engineer to design seismic control system in accordance with criteria specified in Section 26 0010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical".
- B. Seismic-Restraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices to be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide third-party listing by one or more of the following: ICC-ES product listing UL product listing FM Approvals or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Consequential Damage: Provide additional seismic restraints for suspended components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted components as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-16 so that failure of a non-essential or essential component does not cause failure of any other essential building component.
- D. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested and labeled by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
- E. Component Supports:
 - 1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of an NRTL.
 - 2. All component support attachments must comply with force and displacement resistance requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-16 Section 13.6.

2.02 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

- A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of ANSI/AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.03 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

- A. Seismic-Restraint Cables: ASTM A1023/A1023M galvanized or ASTM A603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic-restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.
- B. Restraint cable assembly and cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. Cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.04 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.

- B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.05 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

- A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- B. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in seismic and wind-load applications.
 - 1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
 - 2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.
 - 3. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive seismic control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Provide seismic-restraint devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic Controls Schedule, where indicated on Drawings, where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
 - 1. Install equipment and devices to withstand the effects of earthquake motions.
- B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Installation of seismic restraints must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or conduits.
- D. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- E. Raceway, Cable, Wireway, Cable Tray, and Busway Support and Hanger Restraints:
 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- F. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
 1. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- G. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- H. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- I. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- J. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:
 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Mechanical-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors must be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.04 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests must be witnessed by Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Test no fewer than four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 3. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
- C. Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.02 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.03 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.04 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
 - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
 - 3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.
- C. Tag [Type ID]:
 - 1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - 2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
 - 3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
 - 4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
 - 5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf, and 4600 psi.

2.05 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.06 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.07 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Mechanically fastened, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.
- B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown
 - 2) Phase B: Orange
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- C. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- D. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.
- E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- F. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- G. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- H. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- I. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0923
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
 - 3. Conductors and cables.
- B. Component Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide components that are compatible with other control devices for each set of controls. All components in each set of controls shall be compatible for a complete and functional system.
 - a. Provide switches that are compatible with associated power packs, occupancy sensors and other components.
 - b. Provide dimming controls that are compatible with the drivers and ballasts they control. Verify compatibility prior to ordering.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 26 2726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show installation details for the following:
 - a. Occupancy sensors.
 - b. Vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and elevations, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items installed:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
 - 3. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Control Modules
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Special Extended Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer warrant that installed lighting control devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agree to repair or replace, including labor, materials, and equipment, devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
 - b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.
 - 2. Extended Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROLS

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or an approved comparable manufacturer:
 - 1. nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

2.02 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or an approved comparable manufacturer:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc.
 - 2. Wattstopper
 - 3. Hubbell
 - 4. Eaton
- B. General Requirements for Sensors:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Dual technology.
 - 3. Separate power pack.
 - 4. Hardwired connection to switch.
 - 5. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 6. Operation:
 - a. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor must be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - 7. Sensor Output: Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 - 8. Power: Line voltage.
 - 9. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 A ballast or LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac), for 13 A tungsten at 120 V(ac), and for 1 hp at 120 V(ac). Sensor has 24 V(dc), 150 mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 - 10. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position in a standard device box or outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2 inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - 11. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 - 12. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 - 13. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
 - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6 inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. inch, and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inch in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inch/s.
 - 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96 inch high ceiling.
 - 4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted 48 inch above finished floor.

2.03 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bryant; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Hubbell Control Solutions; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 4. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 5. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - 7. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - 8. NSi Industries LLC.
 - 9. Philips; Signify North America; Signify Holding.
 - 10. RAB Lighting.
 - 11. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 - 12. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
 - 13. WattStopper; Legrand North America, LLC.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection.
 - 1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - 3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
 - 4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800 VA ballast or LED load at 120 V, 1200 VA ballast or LED load at 277 V, and 800 W incandescent.
- C. Wall-Switch Sensor:
 - 1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..
 - 2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
 - 3. Switch Type: SP, dual circuit, and SP, field-selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off."
 - 4. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
 - 5. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.
 - 6. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
 - 7. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
 - 8. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.

9. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
10. Color: White.
11. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.04 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Category 6 cable for digital lighting controls.
- B. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Examine ceilings and walls for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONTACTORS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 3/4 inch.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1 Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, device, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring in accordance with Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.07 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2416 PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
 - 2. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- B. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
 - 2. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 3. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 4. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
 - 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 8. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
- C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.
- B. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:
 - 1. Recommended procedures for installing panelboards.
 - 2. Recommended torque settings for bolted connections on panelboards.
 - 3. Recommended temperature range for energizing panelboards.
- C. Sample warranties.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of panelboard to include operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Warranty documentation.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Special Tools: Furnish to Owner proprietary equipment, keys, and software required to operate, maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to panelboards, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.
 - 1. Extended-Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.
 - 1. Extended-Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards in accordance with IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 0548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
 - b. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4.
 - c. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, Type 5.
 - 2. Height: 7 ft maximum.
 - 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
 - 4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
- F. Incoming Mains:
 - 1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
- G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
- H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.
 - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression or Mechanical type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.

4. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- I. Quality-Control Label: Panelboards must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers must have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
- J. Future Devices: Panelboards or must have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:
 1. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
- L. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.02 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
 2. Eaton.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
- B. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only as indicated on one-line diagram.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in or Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.03 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
 2. Eaton.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event must be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused trip.

- f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
 - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 - 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6 mA trip).
 - 6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30 mA trip).
 - 7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240 V, single-pole configuration.
 - 8. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
 - 9. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Compression or Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
 - f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - g. Shunt Trip: 120 V or 24 V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
 - h. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
 - i. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.
 - C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
 - 1. Fuses and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 26 2813 "Fuses."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NECA 407.
 - 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Techniques:
 - 1. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 0548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Mount top of trim 7.5 ft above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
 - 4. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
 - 5. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - 6. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
 - 7. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
 - 8. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.
- E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.
- F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- G. Circuit Directory:
 - 1. Provide directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
 - 2. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
 - 3. Create directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage. Perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, and accessories.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2726 WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Eaton
 - 2. Hubbell.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Specification Grade – Heavy Duty.
- D. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.03 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596. Heavy Duty.

2.04 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Heavy Duty.

2.05 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
- C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:
 - 1. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "on."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.06 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Manufacturers: Basis of design - Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or comparable products from another manufacturer:
 - a. Sensor Switch – WP
 - b. Eaton #SAL06P.
 - c. Leviton #6674
- B. LED Dimmer Switches: Match dimmer switch with type of load dimmed. Provide proper dimmer type and control wiring for all dimmed loads.
- C. Control: Slider or paddle dimming with separate positive on/off switch. Comply with UL 1472.

2.07 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.08 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.

3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.02 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles. Downstream protection is not permitted, unless noted otherwise.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use machine printed label on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet box. Machine printed labels must be installed clean and well-secured.

- C. Identify each wall switch with descriptive name of lights controlled by that switch. Provide engraved wall plates with approved identification wording. Submit engraving schedule per Part 1.3B.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2813 FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Control circuits.
 - b. Enclosed controllers.
 - c. Enclosed switches.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Edison; a brand of Cooper Bussmann; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
 - 4. Mersen USA.

2.02 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
 - 1. Type RK-1: 250-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- B. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- C. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2816
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 4. Enclosures.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
 - 2. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.

3. General Electric Company.
 4. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 5. Square D.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.02 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
 2. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 3. General Electric Company.
 4. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 5. Square D.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.03 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 2. General Electric Company.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 4. Square D.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.

2.04 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 0548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 2913
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:
 - 1. Full-voltage manual.
 - 2. Full-voltage magnetic.
 - 3. Multispeed.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPT: Control power transformer.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.
- D. N.C.: Normally closed.
- E. N.O.: Normally open.
- F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed controllers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed controllers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 0548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

- A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
- B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cerus Industrial, Inc.
 - b. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 - c. General Electric Company.
 - d. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
 - e. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - f. Square D.
 - 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 - 3. Surface mounting.
 - 4. Pilot light.
- C. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cerus Industrial, Inc.
 - b. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
 - c. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 - d. General Electric Company.
 - e. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
 - f. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - g. Square D.
 - 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 - 3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
 - 4. Surface mounting.
 - 5. Pilot light.
- D. Integral Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cerus Industrial, Inc.
 - b. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
 - c. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 - d. General Electric Company.
 - e. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
 - f. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - g. Square D.
 - 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 - 3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and having appropriate adjustment for duty cycle; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
 - 4. Surface mounting.

5. Pilot light.
- E. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cerus Industrial, Inc.
 - b. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 - c. General Electric Company.
 - d. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
 - e. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - f. Square D.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
 - a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
 4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
 5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
 6. Solid-State Overload Relay:
 - a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
 - b. Sensors in each phase.
 - c. Class 10 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
 7. External overload reset push button.
- F. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.
- G. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Cerus Industrial, Inc.
 2. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 3. General Electric Company.
 4. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
 5. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 6. Square D.
 7. Fusible Disconnecting Means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class R indicated fuses.
 - b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
 8. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 9. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
 - b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
 - c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 10. MCP Disconnecting Means:
 - a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents, instantaneous-only circuit breaker with front-mounted, field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
 - b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
 - c. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCP handle.
 11. MCCB Disconnecting Means:
 - a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents; thermal-magnetic MCCB, with inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.

- b. Front-mounted, adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- c. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
- d. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCCB handle.

2.02 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 - 3. Kitchen Areas: Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height, and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 26 0548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.
- E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 26 2813 "Fuses."
- F. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.
- G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
 - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.03 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers and remote devices. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
 2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
 4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Engineer before starting the motor(s).
 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
 6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Engineer before increasing settings.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5119
LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 0923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
- B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Luminaires.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
 4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
 5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

- a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
- 7. Moldings.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- B. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named in the drawings. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the product named or an approved comparable product by another manufacturer.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.03 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.

2. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
3. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
4. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
5. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
6. User Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
- C. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500 K.
- D. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
- E. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 1 percent of maximum light output.
- F. Internal driver.
- G. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 1. Prismatic acrylic unless shown otherwise.
 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.05 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.06 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
 - 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- G. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied

conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 5213
EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Emergency lighting units.
 - 2. Exit signs.
 - 3. Luminaire supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
 - 1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
 - 3. Battery and charger for light units.
 - 4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.
 - a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
 - b. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Luminaires.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
 - 4. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
 - 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.

- b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
- 7. Moldings.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- D. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Provide seismic qualification certificate for each piece of equipment.
- E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year and prorated warranty for the remaining four years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.
- F. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- G. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.
- H. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast.
 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value exceeding 95 deg F over a 24-hour period.
 - b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F.
 - c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
 - d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet.
 4. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 7. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
 8. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.
- I. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more lamps, remote mounted from luminaire.
 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.

2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp in a remote luminaire continuously.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
6. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure listed for installation inside, on top of, or remote from luminaire. Remote assembly shall be located no less than half the distance recommended by the ballast or emergency power unit manufacturer, whichever is less.
7. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
8. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
9. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
10. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units.
- B. Emergency Luminaires:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products shown on drawings, or approved comparable product from another manufacturer.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products shown on drawings, or approved comparable product from another manufacturer.
 2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
 3. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each luminaire; 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
 4. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 5. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.
 6. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:
 - a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in LED power supply for power connection to remote unit.
 - b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

2.05 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:
 1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
 2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.

3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Conduit: Electrical metallic tubing, minimum 3/4 inch in diameter.

2.06 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.07 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- F. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:
 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.

3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service:
 1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.
 2. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
 1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.
 - a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.
 3. Aim or adjust fixtures.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 27 0528
PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
 - 3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
 - 4. Surface pathways.
 - 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For pathway racks, enclosures, cabinets, equipment racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- E. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Setscrew.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- F. Joint Compound for GRC or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.02 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- D. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.03 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway, approved for riser or general-use installation unless otherwise indicated.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2.04 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
 2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- G. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- H. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- I. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic or fiberglass.
 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- K. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC,.
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 - 6. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT.
 - 7. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications-Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT.
 - 8. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
 - 9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250 Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch.
- D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

- H. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- I. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- J. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- K. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- L. Spare Pathways: Install pull wires in empty pathways. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.
- M. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways as follows:
 - 1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
 - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
 - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements.
- N. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound.
- O. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- P. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- Q. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings in accordance with ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- R. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 3111
DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 - 3. System smoke detectors.
 - 4. Heat detectors.
 - 5. Notification appliances.
 - 6. Magnetic door holders.
 - 7. Remote annunciator.
 - 8. Addressable interface device.
 - 9. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
- C. Applicable Codes and Standard include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. International Building Code (IBC) – Latest adopted edition.
 - 2. International Fire Code (IFC) – Latest adopted edition.
 - 3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 72 – National Fire Alarm Code – Latest edition.

1.03 SCOPE

- A. Upgrade the existing horn and strobe fire alarm system with new devices that meets the device detection and notification requirements. Existing devices and wiring may be use only when approved by the manufacture and the AHJ. Remove all unused fire alarm devices and wiring.
- B. Provide automatic detection only where required and where shown on the drawings and as required by applicable codes and standards.
- C. Provider interface and monitoring of all fire suppression, elevator and other building systems as required by all applicable codes and standards.

1.04 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. The entire system described in this section shall be designed by the Contractor.
- B. Devices shown on drawings indicate the minimum device coverage and general layout. The Contractor is responsible for final design and construction of a complete and operable system that meets or exceeds the requirements of this section and related sections and the AHJ.

1.05 FIELD INVESTIGATION

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for detailed knowledge of all existing conditions that affect their work prior to bid.
- B. Contractor shall conduct thorough field investigations of existing conditions such that they understand all conditions that affect the work described in this section and related sections. These items include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Location, type and functional details of all existing system components.
 - 2. Location, type, routing, and installation details of all cabling.

3. Work required to remove and replace existing devices.
4. Work required to patch existing building finishes.
5. Work required to install all new components including modifying existing finishes.
6. Retain subparagraph below to cross-reference requirements Contractor might expect to find in this Section but are specified in other Sections.

1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
 1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
 4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
 5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
 6. Include battery-size calculations.
 7. Include input/output matrix.
 8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
 9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
 10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 11. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
 - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
 - b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
 - c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 12. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.
- C. General Submittal Requirements:
 1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
 2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level IV minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.08 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

- b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - f. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 - g. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 - h. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
- 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.
- C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).
- D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.
- B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.
- C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
- D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.02 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Heat detectors.

3. Smoke detectors.
 4. Duct smoke detectors.
 5. Carbon monoxide detectors.
 6. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
 7. Dry system pressure flow switch.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 7. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 8. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 9. Record events in the system memory.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Valve supervisory switch.
 2. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, or remote annunciator.
 4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
 6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
 8. Failure of battery charging.
 9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
- E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
1. Initiate notification appliances.
 2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2.04 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
 2. Gamewell - FCI by Honeywell.
 3. Autocall; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
 4. Edwards (EST); Carrier Global Corporation.
 5. Notifier; Honeywell International, Inc.
 6. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
 7. Simplex; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America; UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.

8. Silent Knight.
- B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
 1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 80 characters, minimum.
 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.
- C. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
 1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
 2. Pathway Survivability: Level 0.
- D. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
 1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
 2. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
 3. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
- E. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.
- F. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory.
- G. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- H. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- I. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

2.05 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38.
 1. Single-action mechanism, breaking-glass or plastic-rod type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.06 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
 1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.

6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
 - b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
 - c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
 - d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- C. Ionization Smoke Detector:
 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

2.07 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

- A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.
 1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
 2. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
 3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
 4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
 5. Comply with UL 2075.
 6. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
 8. Test button simulates an alarm condition.

2.08 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
 1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature or a rate of rise.
 1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.09 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464.
- C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch-high letters on the lens.
 - 1. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 - 3. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 - 4. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.
- D. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.10 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 - 1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.11 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. General:
 - 1. Include address-setting means on the module.
 - 2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
 - 3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
- B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal for control of remote device.
 - 1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
 - 2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.
- D. Control Module:
 - 1. Operate notification devices.
 - 2. Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

2.12 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.
- B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture one telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

- C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
 - 1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
 - 2. Programming device.
 - 3. LED display.
 - 4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
 - 5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
 - 1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
 - 2. Address of the supervisory signal.
 - 3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
 - 4. Loss of ac supply.
 - 5. Loss of power.
 - 6. Low battery.
 - 7. Abnormal test signal.
 - 8. Communication bus failure.
- E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
- F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
- B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
- C. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit on finished floor.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 26 0548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 26 0548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- E. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
 - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
 - 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
 - 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing: Comply with NFPA 72.
- G. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.
- H. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- I. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

- K. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.02 WIRING METHODS

- A. All fire alarm wiring shall be installed in raceway.
1. Raceway shall be ¾" EMT minimum.
- B. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
 2. Magnetically held-open doors.
 3. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
 4. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
 5. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
 6. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 7. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 8. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
 9. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
 10. Supervisory connections at fire-extinguisher locations.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.05 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter.
 - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.

5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- C. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
 - D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 - F. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
 - G. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.07 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system. Provide 2 separate 2 hour training sessions on 2 separate days as selected by the owner.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 3300
SITE FURNISHINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Bollards.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's specifications and descriptive literature, installation instructions, and maintenance information.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plans for each unit or group of units, elevations with model number, overall dimensions, construction, and anchorage details.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials or workmanship for ductile iron castings for a period of 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide manufacturer's Lifetime Warranty against defects in materials or workmanship for wood benches manufactured from solid teak.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aluminum Bollards:
 - 1. Basis of Design: U.S. Architectural Lighting; BRA8 SERIES - LED:
www.usaltg.com/product/bra/.

2.02 BOLLARDS

- A. Aluminum Bollards: Extruded and cast aluminum pipe with plain shaft.
 - 1. Shape: Round.
 - 2. Diameter: 8 inches.
 - 3. Height Above Grade: 42 inches.
 - 4. Materials:
 - a. Factory Finish: Powder coated.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 5. Mounting: Surface.
 - 6. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design: U.S. Architectural Lighting; BRA8 SERIES - LED:
www.usaltg.com/product/bra/.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify proper installation of mounting surfaces, preinstalled anchor bolts, and other mounting devices; and ready to receive site furnishing items.
- B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install site furnishings in accordance with approved shop drawings, and manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Provide level mounting surfaces for site furnishing items.

END OF SECTION 32 3300